

F I A T D U C A T O

M O T O R H O M E

**FIAT**

**P R O F E S S I O N A L**

O W N E R H A N D B O O K

## Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Fiat Ducato. We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way. You should read it right through before taking to the road for the first time.

You will find information, tips and important warnings regarding the use of your vehicle to help you get the most from the technological features of your Fiat Ducato. It also provides a description of special features and essential information for the care and maintenance of your vehicle over time as well as for safe driving.

We urge you to read the warnings and indications found throughout the text with care, marked with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle integrity;



per la environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are reported at the end of each paragraph and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

In the enclosed Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Dealer Services that the manufacturer offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and details of the terms and conditions for the maintenance of the vehicle.

We are confident that these tools will bring you closer to your new vehicle and make you appreciate the assistance provided by the Stellantis team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

**This Owner Handbook describes all Fiat Ducato versions. As a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. All data contained in this publication are purely indicative. Stellantis Europe S.p.A. can modify the specifications of the vehicle model described in this publication at any time, for technical or marketing purposes. For further information, contact a Dealership**

# READ THIS CAREFULLY



## REFUELLING



Only refuel with automotive diesel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



Make sure that the parking brake is pulled; put the gear lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully or put the automatic transmission or rotary control in P position (for versions/markets where applicable); without depressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to MAR and wait for the indicator lights  and  to go out (electric versions excluded); turn the ignition key to AVV and release it as soon as the engine has started or wait for the "READY" indicator light to come on (for electric versions).

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

## RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that allows continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), visit a Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the electrical system of the vehicle can support the required load.




## SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance enables the vehicle to perfectly maintain performance and safety characteristics, its environmental friendliness and low running costs over time.











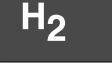
## THE OWNER HANDBOOK CONTAINS...



... important information, advice and warnings for correct use, driving safety and maintenance of your vehicle over time. Particular attention should be paid to information marked with the following symbols:  (personal safety),  (environmental protection),  (vehicle integrity).



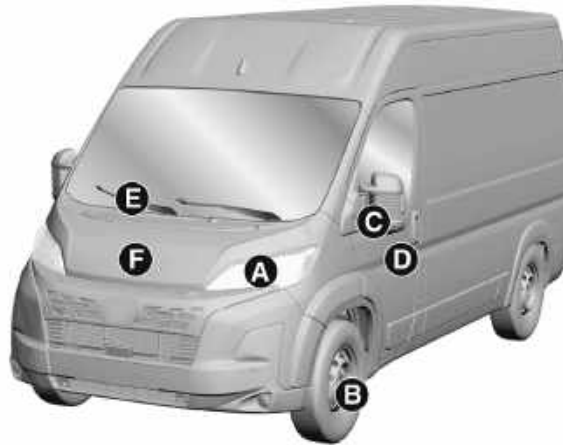


<b>GRAPHICAL INDEX</b>	
<b>KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE</b>	
<b>KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL</b>	
<b>SAFETY</b>	
<b>STARTING AND DRIVING</b>	
<b>IN CASE OF EMERGENCY</b>	
<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>	
<b>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>	
<b>HYDROGEN VERSIONS</b>	
<b>CONTENTS</b>	



# GRAPHICAL INDEX

## 3/4 front



<b>A HEADLIGHTS</b>	
□ Bulb types . . . . .	293
□ Daytime running lights . . . . .	66
□ Side lights/dipped headlights . . . . .	66
□ Main beam headlights . . . . .	66
□ Bulb replacement . . . . .	296
<b>B WHEELS</b>	
□ Rims and wheels . . . . .	354
□ Tyre pressure . . . . .	354

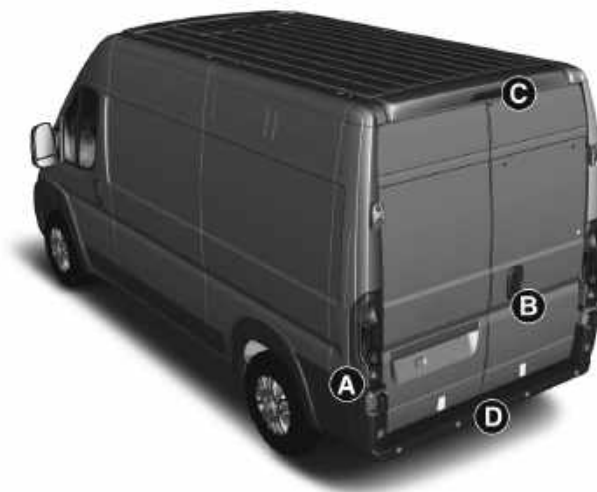
□ Changing a wheel . . . . .	303
□ Tyre repair kit . . . . .	307
<b>C DOOR MIRRORS</b>	
□ Adjustment . . . . .	63
□ Folding . . . . .	63
<b>D DOORS</b>	
□ Central opening/closing . . . . .	29

<b>E WINDSCREEN WIPER</b>	
□ Operation . . . . .	71
□ Blade replacement . . . . .	329
<b>F ENGINE</b>	
□ Checking levels . . . . .	320
□ Technical specifications . . . . .	343

F1A2081

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
-

**3/4 rear**

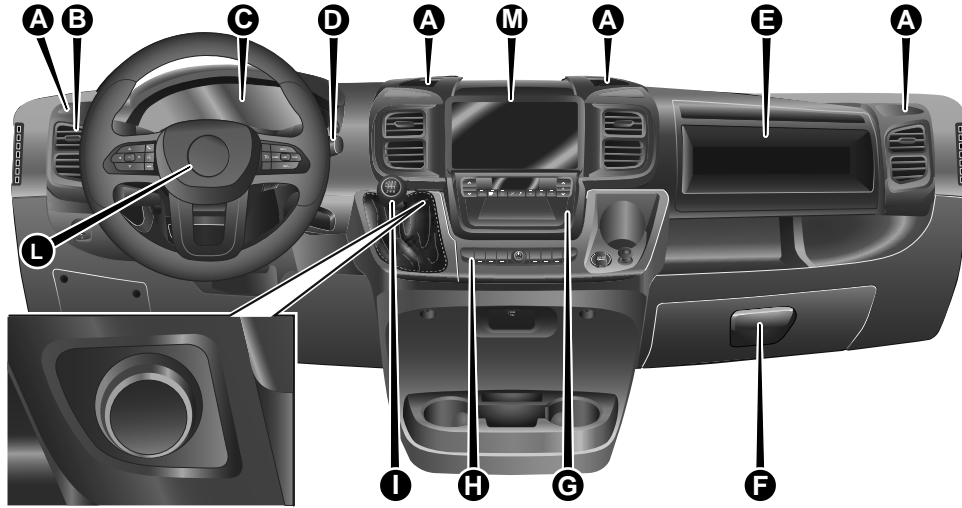


2

F1A9030

<b>A</b>	REAR LIGHTS	
□	Bulb types . . . . .	293
□	Bulb replacement . . . . .	296
<b>B</b>	LOAD COMPARTMENT	
□	Opening/closing . . . . .	29
<b>C</b>	THIRD BRAKE LIGHT	
□	Bulb types . . . . .	293
□	Bulb replacement . . . . .	296
<b>D</b>	PARKING SENSORS	
□	Operation . . . . .	210

# Dashboard (versions with Uconnect™ system)



3

F1A9031

<b>A</b> AIR VENTS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Vents	74
<b>B</b> LEFT STALK	
<input type="checkbox"/> External lights	66
<b>C</b> INSTRUMENT PANEL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Instrument panel features	105
<input type="checkbox"/> Warning lights	121
<b>D</b> RIGHT STALK	
<input type="checkbox"/> Window washing	71
<b>E</b> GLOVE COMPARTMENT / PASSENGER FRONT AIRBAG	

<input type="checkbox"/> Interior fittings	93
<input type="checkbox"/> Front airbag	178
<b>F</b> GLOVE COMPARTMENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> Interior fittings	93
<b>G</b> HEATER / CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM	
<input type="checkbox"/> Heating and ventilation	75
<input type="checkbox"/> Manual climate control system	76
<input type="checkbox"/> Automatic climate control system	79
<b>H</b> DASHBOARD CONTROLS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Parking sensors	210

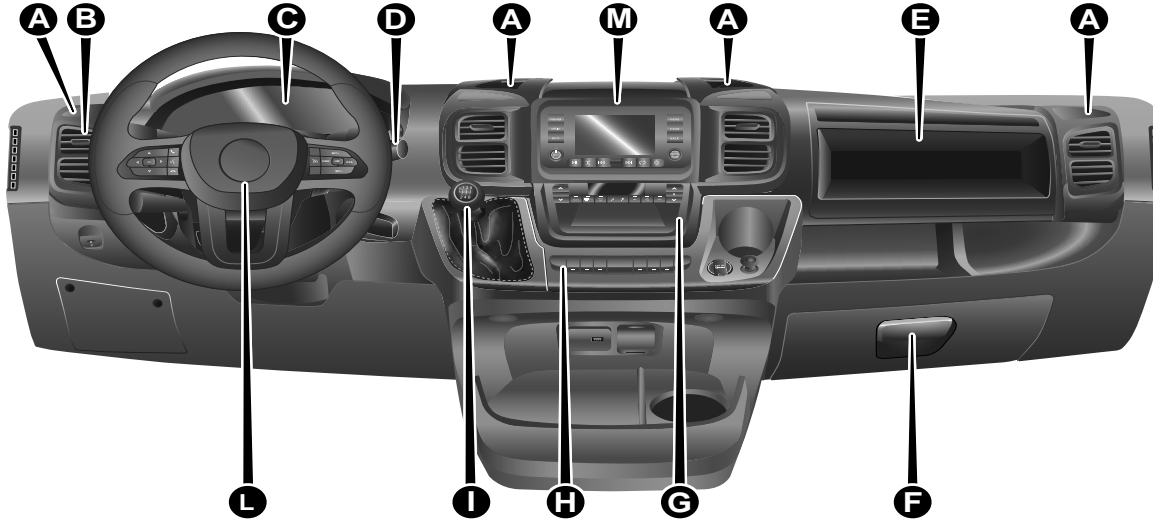
<input type="checkbox"/> Lane Control System	159
<input type="checkbox"/> Hazard warning lights	286
<input type="checkbox"/> Door locking	29
<input type="checkbox"/> Traction Plus	150
<input type="checkbox"/> Hill Descend Control	147
<b>I</b> GEAR LEVER/ROTARY CONTROL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Manual transmission operation	197
<input type="checkbox"/> Automatic transmission operation	197
<input type="checkbox"/> Rotary control operation	189
<b>L</b> STEERING WHEEL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Adjustment	63



<input type="checkbox"/> Driver's side front airbag . . . .	178
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Uconnect™	
<input type="checkbox"/> Uconnect™ . . . . .	414

---

# Dashboard (versions with Uconnect™ Radio 5" system)



4

F1A9032

<b>A</b> AIR VENTS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Vents	74
<b>B</b> LEFT STALK	
<input type="checkbox"/> External lights	66
<b>C</b> INSTRUMENT PANEL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Instrument panel features	105
<input type="checkbox"/> Warning lights	121
<b>D</b> RIGHT STALK	
<input type="checkbox"/> Window washing	71
<b>E</b> GLOVE COMPARTMENT / PASSENGER FRONT AIRBAG	

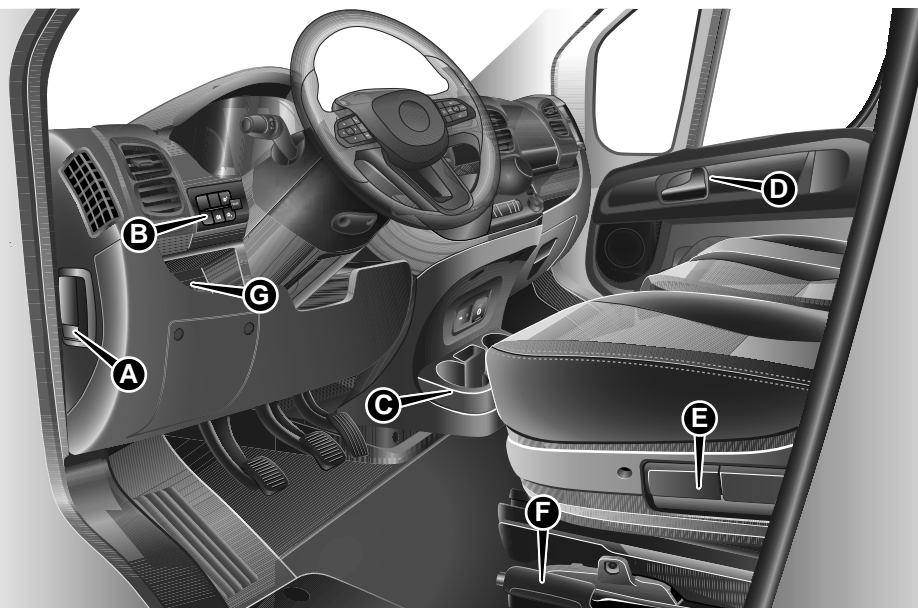
<input type="checkbox"/> Interior fittings	93
<input type="checkbox"/> Front airbag	178
<b>F</b> GLOVE COMPARTMENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> Interior fittings	93
<b>G</b> HEATER / CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM	
<input type="checkbox"/> Heating and ventilation	75
<input type="checkbox"/> Manual climate control system	76
<input type="checkbox"/> Automatic climate control system	79
<b>H</b> DASHBOARD CONTROLS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Parking sensors	210

<input type="checkbox"/> Lane Control System	159
<input type="checkbox"/> Hazard warning lights	286
<input type="checkbox"/> Door locking	29
<input type="checkbox"/> Traction Plus	150
<input type="checkbox"/> Hill Descend Control	147
<b>I</b> GEAR LEVER/ROTARY CONTROL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Manual transmission operation	197
<input type="checkbox"/> Automatic transmission operation	197
<b>L</b> STEERING WHEEL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Adjustment	63
<input type="checkbox"/> Driver's side front airbag	178





● Uconnect™ 5	
□ Uconnect™ 5.....	387



5

F1A9033

<b>A</b> BONNET OPENING LEVER	
<input type="checkbox"/> Opening/closing	91
<b>B</b> CONTROL PANEL	
<input type="checkbox"/> Control buttons	110
<b>C</b> CUP / CAN / BOTTLE HOLDER	
<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment	93
<b>D</b> DOORS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Lock/Unlock	29

<b>E</b> SEATS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Adjustments	37
<input type="checkbox"/> Sprung seat	37
<input type="checkbox"/> Seats with adjustable armrests	37
<input type="checkbox"/> Revolving seat	37
<input type="checkbox"/> seat	37

<b>F</b> PARKING BRAKE	
<input type="checkbox"/> Operation	192

<b>G</b> EPB (for versions/markets, where provided)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Operation	192























# KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

*In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.*

*The handbook that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.*

*That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see what is described here for yourself.*

SYMBOLS .....	15	INDEPENDENT ADDITIONAL HEATER .....	84
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS / ALTERATIONS.....	15	ELECTRIC WINDOWS .....	91
OPERATING PRINCIPLE (for electric versions).....	15	BONNET.....	91
THE FIAT CODE SYSTEM .....	20	HEAD RESTRAINTS .....	92
THE KEYS.....	21	INTERIOR FITTINGS .....	93
IGNITION DEVICE .....	25	TACHOGRAPH.....	99
SENTRY KEY® (anti-theft protection, electronic immobiliser) .....	27	ROOF RACK/SKI RACK.....	100
ALARM (electric versions) .....	27	ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER.....	100
ELECTRONIC ALARM.....	28	PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT .....	102
DOORS .....	29		
SEATS.....	37		
FLATBED TIPPER .....	47		
THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER ....	57		
STEERING WHEEL.....	63		
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS .....	63		
EXTERNAL LIGHTS .....	66		
CEILING LIGHTS.....	70		
WINDOW WASHING .....	71		
VENTS.....	74		
HEATING AND VENTILATION .....	75		
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM .....	76		
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM .....	79		

## **SYMBOLS**

---

Some vehicle components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Under the bonnet there is also a label that summarises all the symbols.

## **VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS / ALTERATIONS**

---

**WARNING** Any modification or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

## **OPERATING PRINCIPLE (for electric versions)**

---

The propulsion system of the Fiat Ducato is completely powered by the energy contained in the high-voltage lithium-ion rechargeable battery included in the vehicle. Unlike conventional or hybrid cars, there is no internal combustion engine on this vehicle.

The Fiat Ducato uses the electrical energy stored in the high-voltage battery and not fuel. This battery provides the energy needed to start moving and therefore needs to be recharged before use. If the high-voltage battery is completely flat the vehicle will not start.

This vehicle also has a 12V battery of the same type as those used by cars with internal combustion engines. If the 12V battery is completely flat the vehicle will not start.

The 12V battery supplies power to the conventional electrical system: lights, windscreen wipers, restraint systems (airbags and pretensioners), sound system, etc.

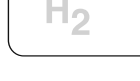
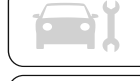
The high-voltage battery supplies power to the electric motor and supplies the high-voltage auxiliary devices (heaters, electric climate

compressor, etc.). The electronic converter that powers the 12V system for general operation of the vehicle is also powered by the high-voltage battery and also recharges the 12V battery.

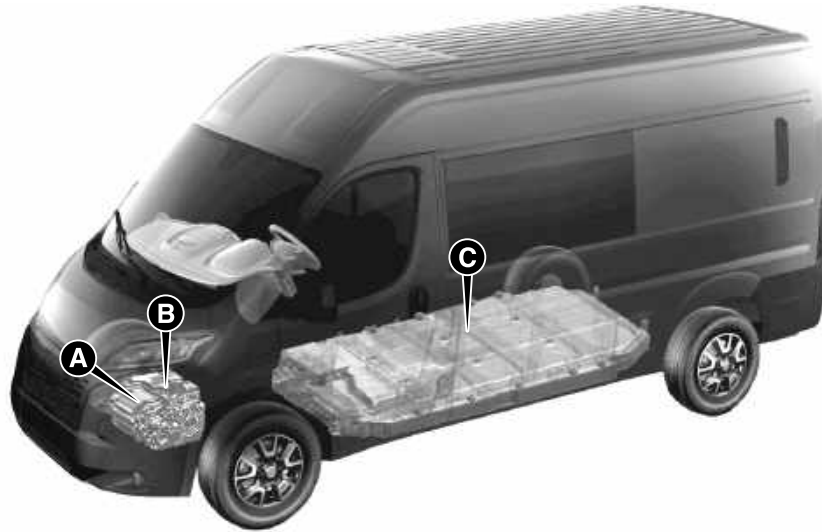
The batteries are charged by connecting the charging port of the vehicle to the mains power supply using the charging cable. The battery is charged by connecting the charging socket of the car to the mains power supply using the charging cable.

The high-voltage battery is also partially recharged while driving during deceleration or braking. During this steps, the battery is recharged by regeneration via the electric motor. This is an efficient way of recharging as the kinetic energy of the vehicle is used and converted into electric energy.

Electric vehicles have specific characteristics of use, which is useful to know, to achieve optimal performance. This vehicle respects the environment because it does not emit exhaust gases and therefore has zero CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.



## FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM OF THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE



6

F1A9057

A. Traction electric motor B. Voltage converter C. High-voltage battery

## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(for electric versions)

The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the vehicle in a central zone and is maintenance-free.

The high-voltage battery is lithium-ion. Lithium-ion battery provides the following benefits:

- it is much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;
- it keeps the charge longer;
- it has no memory effect, i.e. it is not necessary to discharge it completely before recharging, as is the case with other types of batteries;
- it can be recharged and discharged, charging times vary depending on home or public charging mode and power.

The high-voltage battery in the larger version (with more energy) has a nominal voltage of 350V, while in the smaller version the voltage is 395V.

The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under the best temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

 1)

The vehicle is equipped with a safety device that inhibits the activation of the high-voltage system. This device is normally used by Dealerships to repair and service the vehicle.

 1)

 2) 3) 4)

 1) 2)

## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISPOSAL

(electric versions)

The high-voltage battery is designed to last for the lifetime of the vehicle. If it is necessary to replace the battery, please contact a Dealership for information on disposal.

**NOTE** The vehicle is provided with a high-voltage lithium-ion battery. Inappropriate disposal of this type of battery carries a risk of serious burns, electric shock and damage to the environment. In accordance with national and international battery regulations, the Manufacturer an adequate collection of this component in cooperation with qualified operators for the proper handling of the batteries to be disposed of.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

(electric versions)

The vehicle is also equipped with a battery management system designed to:

- ensure safe operation
- optimise driving range
- optimise the working life of the high-voltage battery

**NOTE** You can hear a click from inside the vehicle when the vehicle is starting and switching it off. When the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, the high-voltage battery contactors are closed to allow the distribution of the accumulated electricity to use the vehicle. This typical sound is the noise of these contactors opening and closing and is normal for the vehicle.

If the temperature of the high-voltage battery is below -10°C, or above 40°C, some vehicle functions may change or turn off as battery performance decreases outside this temperature range.

## OPERATING MODE

(electric versions)

As with a vehicle with automatic transmission, you must get used to not using your left foot to activate the clutch pedal which is not present. While driving, when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or when you press the brake pedal during deceleration, the motor generates electric current which is used to brake the vehicle and recharge the high-voltage battery. Refer to the "eBraking mode" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

**Special case: after the high-voltage battery has been fully recharged and during the first kilometres of use of the vehicle, the exhaust**



**brake is in a temporary condition of reduced effectiveness. Adapt your driving accordingly.**



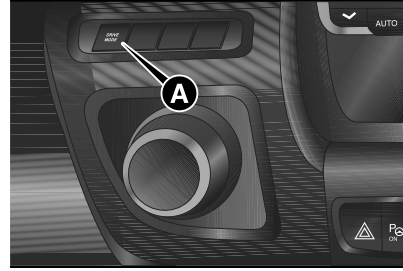
While driving, press the DRIVE MODE button (A) fig. 7 button located on the dashboard. This device allows you to set three different driving modes according to the driver's needs:

- NORMAL
- POWER
- ECO

Using the on-board electronics, the device acts on the dynamic control system of the vehicle (motor, ESC system), interfacing the instrument panel as well. Engagement of the required driving mode is indicated on the instrument panel display with a dedicated message. The system does not allow you to change the driving mode when you drastically reduce the performance of the electric motor (see paragraph on performance limitations). When the motor is started, the system usually maintains the driving mode that was active before the vehicle was stopped.

The standard operating mode is "NORMAL". Pressing the button once activates "POWER" mode. Pressing the button again to activate "ECO" mode".

Driving mode selection is not available in "Performance limitation - Turtle mode".



7

FIA1099

### "NORMAL" mode

In "NORMAL" mode, the vehicle has no performance limitations and can be driven fast using all the power and torque of the traction system, up to a maximum speed of 130 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 3500 kg and 90 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 4250 kg. In this mode, the energy consumption of the vehicle depends on the driving style.

In "NORMAL" mode, when the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle slows down with an motor braking effect similar to that of a conventional vehicle. During this phase, the high-voltage battery is partially recharged (regeneration).

In "NORMAL", when the rotary control is in D, the brake pedal must be pressed to keep the vehicle stationary. The "creeping" function is also available. The vehicle will start to move forward (with transmission in "D") or backward (with transmission in "R") when the brake pedal is released. The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

### "POWER" mode

In "e-POWER" mode, the vehicle has no performance limitations and can be driven fast using all the power and torque of the traction system, up to a maximum speed of 130 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 3500 kg and 90 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 4250 kg.

### "ECO" mode

When ECO mode is selected, the accelerator pedal response is milder and the maximum speed for vehicles with a laden mass of 3500 kg is electronically limited to 90 km/h. "ECO" mode significantly helps to adopt a driving style aimed at maximum efficiency and maximises the range of the vehicle.


Energy consumption is also optimised by reducing heating and air conditioning output.

In ECO mode, by fully pressing the accelerator pedal, the full power and torque of the traction system can be utilised (e.g. to perform an overtaking manoeuvre) and the 90 km/h speed limitation for vehicles with a laden mass of 3500 kg is temporarily deactivated.

### Performance limitation - Turtle mode

"Turtle" mode is activated automatically when the remaining range is less than 24 km, but can be temporarily deactivated in case of emergency (for example to clear a junction) by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal fully (kick-down function).


#### Range: 24-16 km

❑ Amber high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol  on the instrument panel display lit for 6 seconds.

❑ Speed according to the selected mode (NORMAL, POWER, ECO).

❑ The heated rear window, windscreen, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).


#### Range: 16-8 km

❑ Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol  on the instrument panel display lit fixed.

❑ Speed according to the selected mode (NORMAL, POWER, ECO).

❑ The heated rear window, windscreen, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).


#### Range: 8-0 km

❑ Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol  on the instrument panel display lit fixed.

❑ Top speed: 70 km/h.

❑ The climate control system is deactivated, and the fan and quick defrosting may be activated. The heated rear window, windscreen, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

#### Range: ≈0 km (emergency conditions)

❑ Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol  on the instrument panel display blinking.

❑ Top speed: 70 km/h.

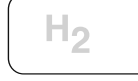
❑ The climate control system is deactivated, and the fan and quick defrosting may be activated. The heated rear window, windscreen, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

NOTE Turtle mode speed limits are disabled when the Speed Limiter or Cruise Control is active.



### IMPORTANT

- 1) The propulsion system of the electric vehicle is connected by the high-voltage battery and when the system is active the components are then powered at high-voltage. Observe the warning messages on the labels on the vehicle when accessing the engine compartment. Any intervention or modification on the high-voltage electrical system of the vehicle (components, cables, connectors, high-voltage battery) is strictly forbidden due to the risks it may imply for your safety. In this case, contact a Dealership. Tampering with the high-voltage system can lead to serious burns or electrical discharges with even fatal consequences.*
- 2) Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur.*
- 3) If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock.*
- 4) If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.*
- 5) Under no circumstances may the motor brake replace pressing the brake pedal.*
- 6) In case of bad weather and flooded roads: Do not drive on a flooded street if*





*the water level exceeds the lower part of the wheel rims.*

**7)** *Due to the quiet operation of your electric vehicle, always set the speed selector switch to P and engage the electric parking brake and stop the motor before leaving the vehicle. DANGER OF SERIOUS INJURY.*



**WARNING**

**1)** *Never tamper with this component which is used only in case of maintenance of the vehicle by a qualified technician at Dealership.*



**WARNING**

**1)** *Do not dispose of the battery yourself. If the vehicle is scrapped, the high-voltage battery must be disposed of at a Dealership, which has the technical expertise to dispose of them in complete safety.*

**2)** *Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.*

**THE FIAT CODE SYSTEM**

**IN BRIEF**

*This is an electrical engine locking system which increases protection against attempted theft of the vehicle. Operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle doors are locked or unlocked.*

*Each key contains an electronic device which modulates the signal emitted when starting by an aerial built into the ignition device. The signal, which changes each time the engine is started, is the "password", by means of which the control unit recognises the key and enables starting.*




**OPERATION**

Each time the vehicle is started turning the ignition device to **MAR**, the Fiat CODE system control unit sends a recognition code to the engine control module to deactivate the immobiliser. The code is sent only if the Fiat CODE system control unit has recognised the code transmitted from the key. Each time the ignition device is turned to STOP, the Fiat CODE system

deactivates the functions of the engine control module.



**IRREGULAR OPERATION**

If the code has not been recognised correctly during starting, the warning light  turns on accompanied by the related message on the instrument panel (see chapter "Warning lights and messages").

In this case, return the ignition device to the **STOP** position and then to **MAR**. If the lock persists try again with the spare set of keys. Contact a Dealership if you still cannot start the engine.

WARNING Each key has its own code which must be stored by the system's control unit. Contact a Dealership to have new keys (up to 8) stored with a code.

**Activation of  icon / warning light while driving**

- If the  icon/warning light switches on, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (for example due to a voltage drop).
- If the  icon/warning light stays on, contact a Dealership.



## WARNING

2) *The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.*

## THE KEYS

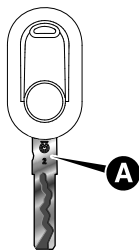
8) 3) 4)

### MECHANICAL KEY

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The metal part (A) fig. 8 of the key is fixed.

The key operates:

- the ignition device;
- the door lock;
- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;
- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.



8

F1A1105

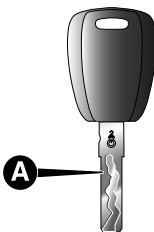
### Versions with "Keyless Go" system (hands-free access and start)

On versions equipped with the "Keyless Go" system, the vehicle is fitted with a mechanical key.

The metal part (A) fig. 9 of the key is fixed.

The key operates:

- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;
- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.



9

F1A0008

### KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The metal insert (A) fig. 10, fig. 11 or fig. 12 is retractable and operates:

- the ignition device;
- the door lock;
- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;

- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.

### Version with 3 sensors

Press button (B) fig. 10 to open/close the metal insert.



10

F1A1106

### Version with 2 sensors

Press the button (B) fig. 11 or (B) fig. 12 to open/close the metal insert.



11

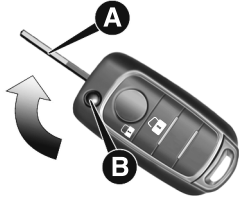
F1A1107

(Where provided)



12

F1A1108



### Dashboard LED indications

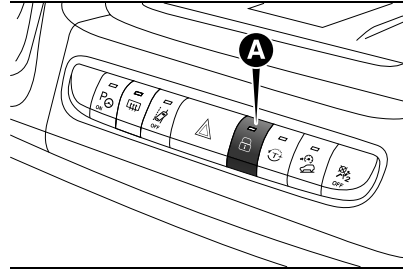
For vehicles not provided with alarm system, when locking the doors, the LED (A) fig. 13 on for about 3 seconds and then starts flashing (deterrence function).

When the doors are locked, if one or more doors are not closed correctly, the LED and direction indicators start flashing quickly.

For vehicles equipped with an alarm system, the LED will flash quickly when the doors are centrally locked for about 3 seconds. The LED will flash more slowly when the alarm is on.

13

F1A0643



### ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with Keyless Go system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Go" system, the vehicle has an electronic key fig. 14, of which two copies are provided.

The button configuration may vary depending on the vehicle.





14

F1A9058

### OPERATION

#### Unlocking doors and load compartment

Briefly press the button  /  (where provided): unlocking of the load compartment doors, timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided). When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver's door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the load compartment.


The current setting can be changed using the display Menu or the

**Uconnect™** system, for the system to unlock the driver door only or all the doors the first time the button is pressed on the remote control.

For more information, see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

#### Door lock and load compartment


Briefly press the button : lock of doors and load compartment with interior ceiling light off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided).

For vehicles with keys with remote control, if one or more doors are open, the doors will not be locked.

This situation is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors will be locked if the load compartment is open instead.

For vehicles with electronic keys, if one or more doors are open, the doors are locked anyway and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.

### Opening the load compartment

Press the  button once to open the load compartment remotely (where provided).

The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the load compartment has been opened.

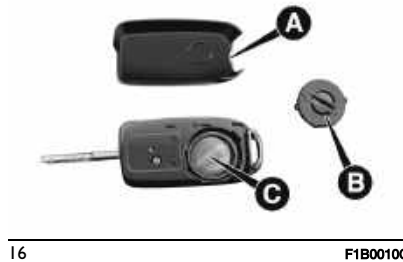
## REPLACING THE BATTERY IN THE KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



To replace the battery, proceed as follows:



- 15 F1A1109
- apply a small bit screwdriver to the points indicated by the arrows fig. 15 then remove the rear casing (A) fig. 16;

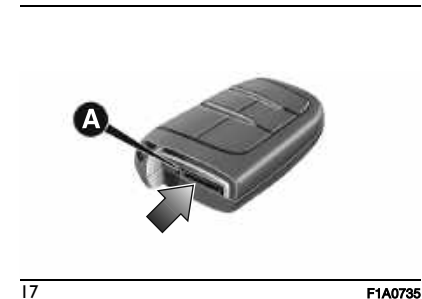


- 16 F1B0010C
- use a coin to turn inspection flap (B) anticlockwise and remove it;
  - replace battery (C) with a new one of the same specifications, respecting its polarity;
  - refit flap (B) turning it clockwise, then re-close the rear casing by pressing gently and making sure it is correctly locked

## REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- extract the metal insert in the electronic key (see description above);
- gently inserting the flat part of the screwdriver supplied with the vehicle into the seat (A) fig. 17 of the key to open it in two parts;
- remove the battery (B) fig. 18 (CR2032 type);



17 F1A0735





18

F1B0012C

- ❑ insert a new battery, making sure that the polarity is correct;
- ❑ refit the two parts of the electronic key, ensuring that they are locked correctly;
- ❑ reinsert the metal insert in the key.

**WARNING** The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

## REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

### Key with remote control

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

### Electronic key

To guarantee that the engine starts and the vehicle operates correctly, use only electronic keys specifically coded for the electronics of the vehicle.

If an electronic key is coded for a vehicle, it cannot be used on any other car.

### Duplicating keys

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, contact a Dealership, taking an ID document and the vehicle ownership documents.



### IMPORTANT

**8)** Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.

**9)** Button (B) should only be pressed when the key is away from the body, in particular from the eyes and from objects that can be spoilt (e.g. clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.



### WARNING

- 3)** The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.
- 4)** Do not place keys near the wireless charger.



### WARNING

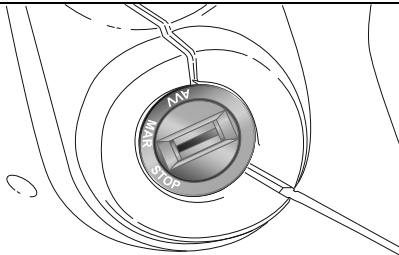
- 3)** Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

## IGNITION DEVICE

### Versions with mechanical key

The key can be turned to 3 different positions fig. 19:


- STOP: engine off, key can be extracted, steering locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. **Uconnect™**, central door locking system, etc.) can operate;
- MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are enabled;
- AVV: engine starting (unstable position).



19

F1A0009

The ignition device is fitted with an electronic safety system that requires the ignition key to be turned back to STOP if the engine does not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.

 10) 11) 12)

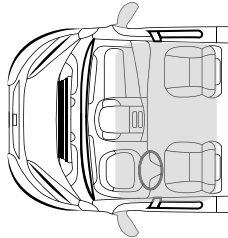
### Versions with electronic key ("Keyless Entry" system)

To activate the ignition device fig. 20 the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment within the first row of seats fig. 21.



20

F1A0610



21

F1A0736

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- STOP: the motor is off. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;

- ENGINE: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal;
- START: starting the engine.

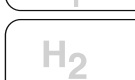
 13) 14)

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the load compartment and this is open.  
NOTE With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, if 30 minutes pass with P (Park) transmission and the motor stopped, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, if 15 minutes pass with transmission in position N, motor off and vehicle stopped, the ignition device will automatically switch to the STOP position.


NOTE With the engine running, it is possible to go away from the vehicle taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The vehicle will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

NOTE If the device does switch off the vehicle, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section, where available, and contact a Dealership as soon as possible. For more information on the engine start-



up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

NOTE The electronic key can be disabled for starting if it is left in the vehicle. To do this:

- ❑ close all doors, including the load compartment door;
- ❑ press the lock button  on another key twice or the button located under the handle with another electronic key, waiting at least 3 seconds between each press;
- ❑ wait 30 seconds without unlocking the vehicle or opening the doors.

To reactivate the previously disabled electronic key you must either start the vehicle with an enabled electronic key or unlock the vehicle using an enabled electronic key.

## STEERING COLUMN LOCK

### Activation

*Versions with mechanical key:* with the device at STOP, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until it locks.

WARNING If the ignition key has been moved from the MAR to the STOP position, the steering lock cannot engage until the key is removed from the ignition device.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering lock engages when the driver door is opened, with the starter switch button at STOP and speed below 3 km/h.

### Deactivation

*Versions with mechanical key:* slightly moving the steering wheel, turn the key to the MAR position.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering column lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

WARNING On automatic transmission versions, to remove the key smoothly, we advise you to position the gear lever to P, release the brake in safe conditions and then turn off the engine.



15)

### Extracting the ignition key for versions with automatic transmission

If the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P; move the lever to P within 5 seconds. If the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P; move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key for about 30 seconds. If the described conditions and times are not respected, the

ignition key will be automatically locked. To remove the ignition key, turn it to MAR and then to STOP repeating the procedure described above.



## IMPORTANT

**10)** If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. attempted theft), have it checked over by a Dealership before driving again.

**11)** Always take the key with you when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the parking brake. Engage first gear if the vehicle is parked uphill or reverse gear if the vehicle is parked downhill. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**12)** Never extract the key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as it is turned. This also applies to cases in which the vehicle is towed.

**13)** Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake using the switch on the part of the dashboard on the driver's side. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. Always lock the doors when you leave the vehicle.

**14)** Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

15) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

## SENTRY KEY® (anti-theft protection, electronic immobiliser)


The **Sentry Key®** system prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle preventing to start the motor. The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.


When the ignition device is set to ENGINE, the **Sentry Key®** system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the **Sentry Key®** system enables motor starting.

When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the **Sentry Key®** system deactivates the control unit controlling the motor, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct motor starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the motor" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

### IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and ENGINE; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact a Dealership.

## ALARM (electric versions)

### ALARM ACTIVATION

The alarm goes off in the following cases:


- wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/boot/load compartment (perimeter protection);
- operation of starting device with a key which is not validated.

Activation of the alarm triggers the horn and the direction indicators.

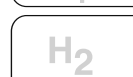
WARNING The immobilizer function is provided by the **Sentry Key®** system, which is automatically activated when you get out of the vehicle taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.

WARNING The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

### SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the vehicle and press and release button .

The alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button,







located on the door external handle. For further information, see the "Passive Entry" paragraph in the "Doors" chapter.

The system emits a visual and acoustic warning (where provided) and enables door locking.


The activation of the alarm is preceded by a self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system emits a further acoustic warning.

If, after the alarm is switched on, a second acoustic signal is emitted, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the button , check that the doors, bonnet and boot/load compartment are closed correctly and then reactivate the system by pressing the button .


If the alarm emits an acoustic warning even when the doors, bonnet and boot/load compartment are correctly closed, an anomaly has occurred in system operation: in this case, contact a Dealership.

Locking doors without alarm insertion is also always possible by locking the doors through the emergency locking procedure. For more information see "Emergency opening and closing" in the "Doors" chapter.

**WARNING** If the doors are unlocked by putting the metal insert into the driver

side door lock, the alarm, if previously enabled, is not disabled. It will be possible to disable the alarm by turning the ignition device switch to ENGINE, or by pressing button  on the remote control.

## **TURNING THE ALARM OFF**

Press the  button. The following operations are performed:

- two brief flashes of the direction indicators (where provided);
- two brief acoustic signals (where provided);
- doors are unlocked.

For versions with Passive Entry function, the alarm can be switched off by the key holder by pressing the door opening button on the external handle. For further information, see the "Passive Entry" paragraph in the "Doors" chapter.

## **DISARMING THE ALARM**

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of vehicle inactivity), close the doors using the emergency locking manoeuvres described in the "Doors" chapter.

**WARNING** If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched

off by placing the ignition device switch in the ENGINE position.

## **ELECTRONIC ALARM**

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The alarm, in addition to all the remote control functions described previously, is controlled by the receiver located under the dashboard near the fusebox.

### **OPERATION**

The alarm goes off in the following cases:

- wrongful opening of a door or the bonnet (perimeter protection);
- when the ignition system is started up (ignition key turned to MAR-ON);
- cutting of the battery leads.

Depending on the market, activation of the alarm may cause the siren and the direction indicators to activate (for about 26 seconds). Alarm tripping and the number of cycles depend on the sales market.

There is a maximum number of acoustic/visual cycles. When this is reached the system returns to normal operation.

**WARNING** The engine stop function is guaranteed by the Fiat CODE, which is automatically activated when the

ignition key is extracted from the ignition switch.

## ACTIVATION

With the doors and bonnet closed and the ignition key either turned to STOP or removed, point the key with the remote control towards the vehicle and press and release the or lock button or locking the vehicle using the Passive Entry/ Keyless Entry system.

Excluding some markets, the system produces an acoustic warning (beep) and enables door locking.

The turning on of the alarm is preceded by a self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system produces another acoustic warning.

In this case, turn the alarm off by pressing the "release doors/release load compartment" button or unlock the vehicle using the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system, check that the doors and bonnet are properly closed and turn the alarm back on by pressing the lock button.

If a door or the bonnet is not properly shut, it will be excluded from the testing by the alarm system.

If the alarm produces an acoustic warning even when the doors and bonnet are correctly closed, a fault

has occurred in the operation of the system. Always go to a Dealership.

**WARNING** The alarm does not come on when the central locking is activated using the metal insert of the key.

**WARNING** The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

## DEACTIVATION


Press the "unlock door/unlock load compartment" button on the key with remote control or unlock the vehicle using Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system.

The following operations are performed (excluding some markets):

- direction indicators flash twice;
- two brief acoustic signals ("beeps");
- doors are unlocked.

**WARNING** The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert of the key.

## BREAK IN ATTEMPT INDICATION

In the event of a break-in attempt, the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the

"Knowing the instrument panel" section).

## DISARMING THE ALARM


To permanently disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of inactivity), simply lock the vehicle by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the lock.

**WARNING** If the batteries of the key with remote control run out or in case of a system fault, the alarm can be switched off by placing the key in the ignition device and turning it to MAR.


## DOORS

### DOOR CENTRAL LOCKING/UNLOCKING

#### Locking from the outside


With the doors closed, press the  button on the key fig. 22, fig. 23, fig. 24, fig. 25 or insert and turn the metal insert (A) in the driver's door lock clockwise. The doors will only be locked if all doors are shut.

Press button (B) to open/close the metal insert.



If one or more of the doors is open after the button  on the key is pressed, the direction indicators and the LED in the button (A) fig. 26 will flash quickly for about 3 seconds. With



the function on, the button (A) fig. 26 is disabled.

Pressing button  on the key twice in quick succession to activate the dead lock device (see the "Dead lock device" paragraph).

### Door unlocking from the outside

Briefly press button  fig. 22, fig. 23 or fig. 25, or  fig. 24 (where provided), according to the version, to remotely unlock the front doors, switch on the ceiling lights or, where provided, in a timed manner and flash the direction indicators.

### Version with 3 sensors



22

F1A1106

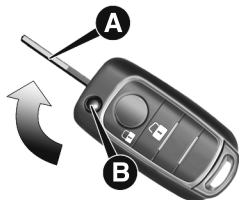
### Version with 2 sensors



23

F1A1107

(Where provided)



24

F1A1108



25

F1A0603

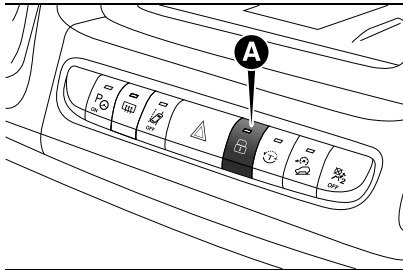
### Locking/unlocking doors from the inside

Press the button (A) fig. 26 to lock the doors and press it again to unlock them. Locking / unlocking is centralised (front and rear).

When the doors are locked, the LED in button (A) is on and, when the button is pressed again, all the doors are centrally unlocked and the LED is switched off.

When the doors are unlocked, the LED is off and pressing the button again centrally locks all the doors. The doors will be locked only if all the doors are properly shut.

After locking the doors with the key with remote control or by turning the metal insert in the door latch, it will not be possible to unlock them using the button (A) fig. 26 on the dashboard.



26

F1A0643

**WARNING** For versions with automatic transmission and central locking already engaged, positioning the gear lever in the "P" position and operating the opening lever of one of the two front doors to disengage the central locking system. If central locking function is used with the gear lever already in the "P" position, the doors will not unlock centrally when the door opening lever is operated. For versions with manual transmission and central locking already engaged, with the clutch lever released, acting on the opening lever of one of the two front doors will disengage the central locking system. The doors will not be unlocked centrally if the door opening lever is operated before the clutch lever is released. The Setup Menu can be used to select whether to unlock the front only or the entire vehicle when either front door is opened.

If a power supply is not present (blown fuse, battery disconnected, etc.) it is, however, possible to lock the doors manually.

While travelling, at speeds exceeding 20 km/h, all the doors will be locked automatically if the function was selected in the Setup menu.

### **PASSIVE ENTRY/ KEYLESS ENTRY**

(where provided)



The Passive Entry/Keyless Entry can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors of the vehicle.

The system allows the doors to be locked/unlocked without pressing any buttons on the electronic key.

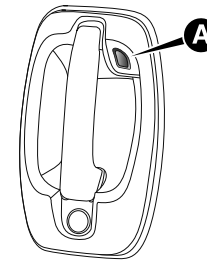
If the system identifies the electronic key detected outside the vehicle as a valid one, the key holder can simply press the button (A) fig. 27 on one of the two outer handles to deactivate the alarm and release the door opening mechanism.

Where the function is provided, pressing the button (A) on the driver's door unlocks the driver's side door or all doors depending on the mode set using the display menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

### **Door locking / unlocking**

To lock/unlock the doors, proceed as follows:

- ❑ make sure that you have the electronic key with you and are near the driver or passenger door handle;
- ❑ press the door locking/unlocking button (A) fig. 27 on the handle: this will lock/unlock all doors. Locking the doors will also activate the alarm (where provided).




27

F1A0661

**WARNING** After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.



The vehicle doors can be locked anyway pressing the  button on the electronic key or on the inner panel.

### Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery is flat), the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.

To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

- use the device (A) fig. 28 and remove the metal insert (B) pulling it outwards;
- insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door.




28



F1B0020C

**NOTE** The metal insert of the key has no forced insertion direction and can be inserted indifferently in the lock.

**WARNING** To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the vehicle accidentally, the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function which operates if the ignition device is at OFF.


If one of the vehicle doors is open, and the "door lock"  button (A) fig. 27 located on one of the front door handles is pressed, or the button on the inner panel fig. 26, once all the open doors are closed, the vehicle checks inside and outside the vehicle for the presence of enabled electronic keys.

If one of the electronic keys is detected inside the vehicle and no other active electronic key is detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry function automatically unlocks all the vehicle doors and operates the direction indicators.

If, on the contrary, one or more electronic keys are inside the passenger compartment, pressing the button  on the remote control the keys inside the passenger compartment are temporarily disabled. To re-activate their correct operation, press the button  on the remote control.

### Notes

The vehicle will **unlock** the doors if one of the following conditions is met:

- the doors were closed by pressing the button  in the inner panel;
- a valid electronic key is detected inside the vehicle and, outside the vehicle, no other electronic key is detected.

The vehicle will **not unlock** the doors if one of the following situations is present:

- if the doors have been locked manually using the door locking knobs (or the metal insert of the key, for the driver's door only);
- an electronic key close to the vehicle has been detected outside.

When the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry function is disabled using the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, the devices which provide protection against accidentally leaving the electronic key in the vehicle remain active.

### Access to the load compartment

When approaching the sliding side door or the rear doors of the load compartment with the valid electronic key, press the button to lock/unlock (A) fig. 27 on the handle.


**NOTE** If an alarm system is present, the latter will be temporarily disabled only for the load compartment area.

After closing the doors of the load compartment, the alarm system will be reactivated again.

**WARNING** If only the load compartment doors are unlocked and a key is detected inside the load compartment when closing the doors, the doors will remain open and the direction indicators will flash twice.

**WARNING Before driving make sure that the load compartment doors are closed correctly.**

#### Load compartment door lock

The doors of the load compartment of the vehicle can be locked by pressing the button  on the electronic key or on the interior panel, or by pressing the button (A) on the handle fig. 27.

**NOTE** The opening of the load compartment is disabled while the vehicle is moving.

While driving, if the load compartment doors are closed correctly, they will be locked automatically when the speed is faster than 20 km/h together with the doors ("Autoclose" function). This function can also be disabled using the menu on the instrument panel.

#### System activation / deactivation

The Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system can be activated/deactivated

through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

#### MECHANICAL LOCK OF PASSENGER SIDE CAB DOOR IN CASE OF EMERGENCY



This is a device which allows the passenger side cab door to be locked mechanically, to prevent it from being opened from the outside, if no power supply is available (battery disconnected).

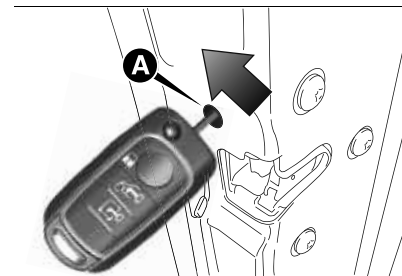
The device in fig. 29 can be engaged only with the passenger side cab door open.

Proceed as follows:

- insert the key in device (A) and move it upwards as shown in the figure to lock the door fig. 29;
- close the door.

Check that the door has locked by trying the external handle.

To unlock the device, operate the inside handle of the passenger side cab door or, if battery power has been restored, press button  /  (where provided) on the key.




29

F1A1110

#### LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

Lock activation is indicated by the LED in the button (D) fig. 30.

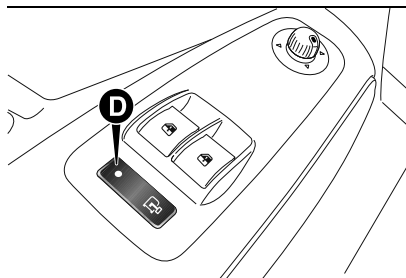
The LED comes on in the following cases:

- after each door lock command generated by the button (D) fig. 30 or by button  in the dashboard;
- when the lock buttons on the key are pressed;
- when the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system is used;
- when the instrument panel is activated;
- upon opening of one of the front doors;
- when the door is locked at 20 km/h (if activated using the menu).

The lock is turned off when one of the load compartment doors is opened



or on a door release request (load compartment or centralised) or an unlocking request from the remote control/door latch or by using the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry.



30

F1A0761

## DEAD LOCK DEVICE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It is a safety device that disables operation of the interior handles.

Press the lock/unlock button (A) fig. 26 to prevent opening the doors from inside the passenger compartment in the event of a break-in attempt (e.g. when a window is broken).

The dead lock device therefore offers the best possible protection against break in attempts. We recommend engaging it whenever the vehicle is parked and left unattended.



## Turning on the device

The dead lock device is automatically activated on every door with two short presses on the button  on the key with remote control fig. 25.

For vehicles equipped with the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system, Dead Lock is activated every time the vehicle is locked using the button on the external handle.

The direction indicators flash 3 times and the LED on the button (A) fig. 26 among the dashboard controls flashes to indicate that the device has been turned on.

If one or more of the doors is not perfectly shut, the dead lock device will not be activated, thus preventing a person getting into the vehicle through the open door and, on shutting, it, remaining stuck inside the passenger compartment.

The device will not engage with the key in the MAR position. The device is only activated with the key in the STOP position.

## Turning the device off

The device is disabled automatically on every door in the following cases:

- if the mechanical key is turned to the starting position in the driver's door;
- by unlocking the doors using the remote control;

- by turning the ignition key to the MAR position.

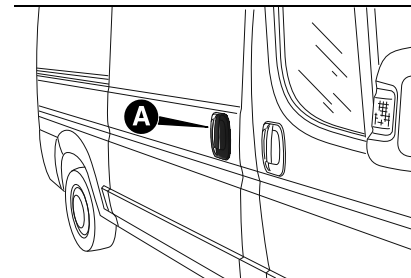
## SLIDING SIDE DOOR



To open the sliding side door, lift the handle (A) fig. 31 and accompany the door in the opening direction.

The sliding side door is equipped with a stop that prevents it sliding beyond the end of its travel when opening.

To close, operate the exterior handle (A) (or the corresponding interior handle) and push to closed.



31

F1A0117

In any case, make sure that the door is correctly attached to the device that holds it fully open.

## CHILD SAFETY DEVICE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

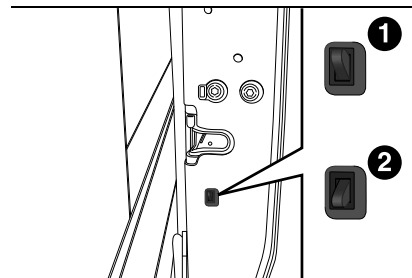
This system prevents the sliding side doors being opened from the inside.

The device fig. 32 can be engaged only with the sliding side door open:

- Position (1): Device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside);
- Position (2): Device engaged (door locked).

The device stays on even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

19)



32

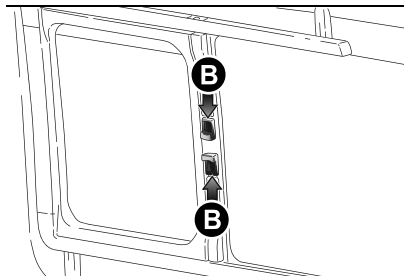
F1A0143

## SLIDING SIDE WINDOW

(for versions/markets, where provided)

To open, keep the two handles (B) fig. 33 pressed toward one another and slide the window.

When the two handles are released, the sliding glass may stop in intermediate positions.



33

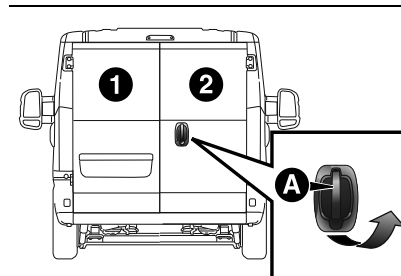
F1A0118

## DOUBLE REAR SWING DOOR

20) 21)

### Manual opening of the first swing door from the outside

Press the button on the remote control (version with three buttons, fig. 22) or the button / (where provided) on the remote control (version with two buttons, fig. 23, fig. 24) and operate the handle (A) fig. 34 in the direction indicated by the arrow.



34

F1A0120

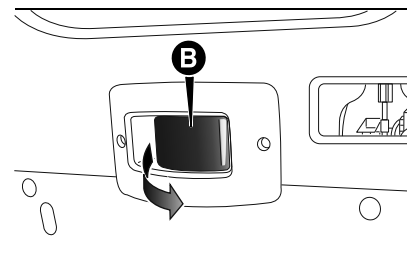
### Manual opening of the first swing door from the inside

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Pull the lever (B) fig. 35 in the direction indicated by the arrow.

### Manual closure of the first swing door from the outside

Press button on the key with the remote control. Close the left door first, followed by the right door.



35

F1A0121



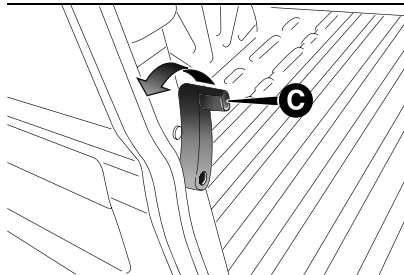


### Manual opening of the second swing door

Pull the lever (C) fig. 36 in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The double rear swing doors have two opening positions: the first at an angle of approximately 90° and the second is approximately 180°; on some trim versions/markets 270° opening is also available. To open the swing doors to 180°, or 270° (for versions/markets, where provided), proceed as follows:

- reach the 90° door opening position;
- keep pulling the door to press a force to allow them to open to 180° or to 270° (for versions/markets, where provided),

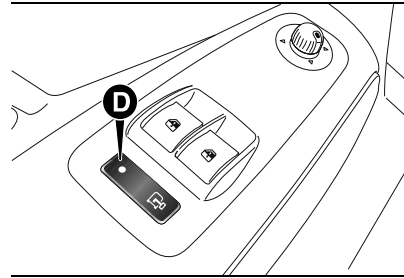


36

F1A0122

### Electric locking from inside

Close the two rear swing doors (first left, then right) and press the button (D) fig. 37 on the electric window control panel.



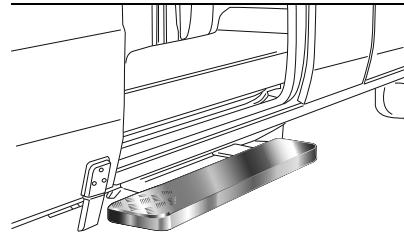
37

F1A0761

### MOVING FOOTBOARD

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
When the side door of the passenger compartment or luggage compartment is opened, a footboard emerges from the lower part of the floorpan fig. 38 to make it easier to board the vehicle.

- ▲ 22) 23) 24) 25) 26)
- ▲ 6)



38

F1A0119

### REAR FOOTBOARD

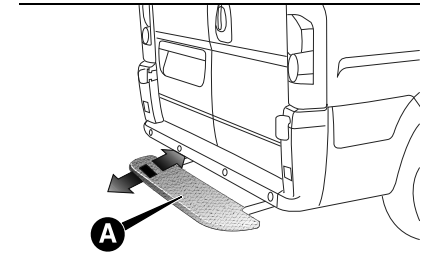
(for goods carrier van versions)

- ▲ 22) 23) 24) 25) 26)
- ▲ 6)

The vehicle can be equipped with a rear retractable footboard (A) fig. 39, which aids climbing into and out of the rear load compartment.

The footboard can slide under the vehicle when not used so as not to increase the vehicle external dimensions.

The footboard slides manually both when opening and closing.



39

F1A0410



### IMPORTANT

**16)** Once the dead lock device is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be

disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.

**17)** Before leaving the vehicle parked with sliding doors open, always check that the latch is engaged.

**18)** Do not move the vehicle with side doors open.

**19)** Always use this device when carrying children.

**20)** This spring loaded system has activation forces that were designed for optimum comfort. Accidental knocks or a strong gust of wind may release the springs and let the doors close spontaneously.

**21)** With the doors opened to 180 degrees and 270 degrees, no locking system is effective. Do not use this opening with the vehicle parked on a gradient or when it is windy.

**22)** It is forbidden to drive the vehicle with the footboard open.

**23)** Do not use the retracted footboard for getting up or down the load compartment.

**24)** Make sure that the footboard is suitably locked by the provided retaining systems before, after and during its use. An incomplete opening or closing might cause an improper movement of the footboard with risks arising for the operator and external users.

**25)** Before setting off after parking or before moving the vehicle in any way, ensure the footboard is fully stowed away. As the movement of the platform is linked to that of the sliding side door, the dedicated symbol appears on the

instrument panel display if it is not fully retracted in the same way as if the rear doors are not shut.

**26)** The footboard lightly projects from the vehicle even if retracted; therefore, when rear parking sensors are provided, their operating range is lightly reduced.



## WARNING

**5)** The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the state of charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the vehicle. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

**6)** The footboard presence may reduce the ramp approach angles; it is therefore recommended, in case of a very steep ramp, to be very careful in order not to damage the footboard.

## SEATS

27) 28) 29) 30) 31)

7) 8)

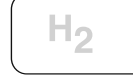
### FRONT SEATS



40

JJ000025

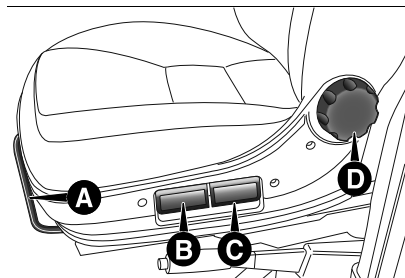
- ❑ Sit with your torso resting firmly against the backrest. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that your legs remain slightly bent while pressing the pedals.
- ❑ Adjust the seat height to a level sufficient to have a good view of all sides of the vehicle and all instruments and displays. There must be a free space equal to at least the palm of one hand between the head and the ceiling frame. Your legs should rest lightly on the seat without exerting too much pressure.



- ❑ Adjust the headrest so that its upper edge is level with the top of your head.
- ❑ Sit with your shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Adjust the inclination of the backrest so that you can easily reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent. Keep your shoulders in contact with the backrest during steering manoeuvres. Do not tilt the backrest too far back. A maximum inclination of approximately 25° is recommended.
- ❑ Adjust the seat and steering wheel so that your wrist rests on the top of the steering wheel, with your arm fully extended and your shoulders resting against the backrest.
- ❑ Adjust the lumbar support so that it supports the natural contour of your spine.

### Longitudinal adjustment

Lift lever (A) fig. 41 and push the seat forwards or backwards: in the driving position, you should be able to rest your arms on the steering wheel rim.



41

F1A0021

### Height adjustment

**To raise the seat:** while seated, move the lever (B) fig. 41 (front part of the seat) or the lever (C) fig. 41 (rear part of the seat) upwards and lift your body weight off the part of the seat that must be raised.

**To lower the seat:** while seated, move the lever (B) (front part of the seat) or the lever (C) (rear part of the seat) upwards and press your body weight off the part of the seat that must be lowered.

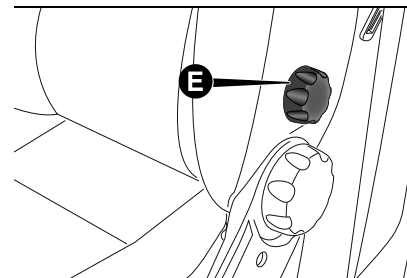
### Backrest angle adjustment

Turn knob (D) fig. 41.



### Lumbar adjustment

Operate the knob (E) fig. 42 to adjust.



42

F1A0022

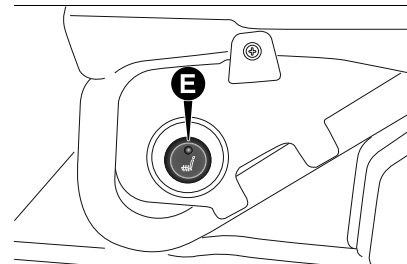
### Front heated seats

(where provided)

The heated front seats, where provided, are controlled in ON/OFF mode with the physical button (E) fig. 43 positioned in the lower part of the seat facing outwards.

With the key at MAR, press button (E) to switch the function on/off.

**IMPORTANT** In order to preserve the battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.



43

F1A0030

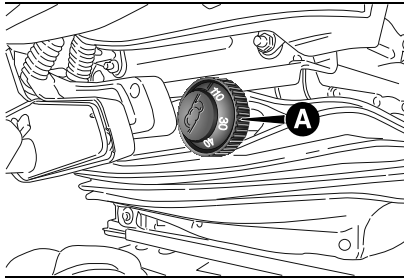
## SPRUNG SEAT

The seat is equipped with a mechanical spring system and hydraulic shock absorber to ensure maximum comfort and safety. The system of springs also effectively absorbs impact from uneven road surfaces.

See the description in this chapter for the lengthwise adjustments, height adjustments, backrest adjustment, lumbar adjustment and armrest adjustment.

### Shock absorber weight adjustment

Use the knob (A) fig. 44 to set the desired adjustment according to your body weight, in the range 40 kg to 130 kg.



44

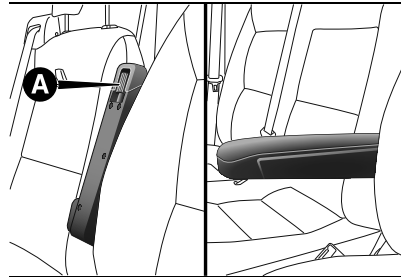
F1A0023

## SEATS WITH ADJUSTABLE ARMRESTS

The driver and passenger seats may be equipped with an armrest that can be

raised and adjusted for height. Operate the wheel (A) fig. 45 to adjust.

34) 35)

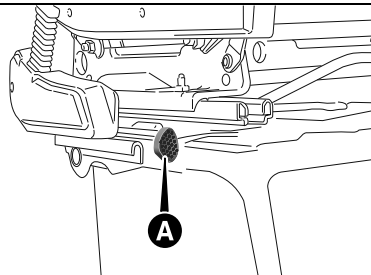


45

F1A0024

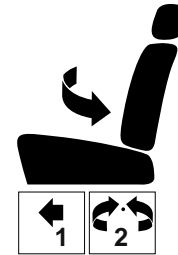
## SEAT WITH REVOLVING BASE

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
It may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side. Operate the control (A) fig. 46 to turn the seat. Before turning the seat, it must be moved forward and only then adjusted longitudinally fig. 47.



46

F1A0025



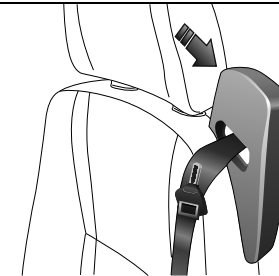
47

F1A0026

## REVOLVING SEAT WITH SEAT BELT

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
It is equipped with a three-point seat belt fig. 48, two adjustable armrests (for their adjustment, see the "Seats with adjustable armrests" paragraph) and a head restraint with adjustable height (adjusting it, see the "head restraints" paragraph).

36)



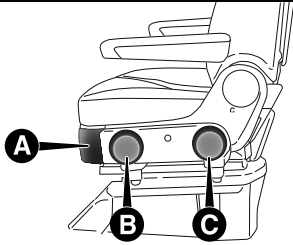
48

F1A0027



### Backrest angle adjustment

Operate the lever (A) fig. 49.



49

F1A0028

### Height adjustment

Operate the controls (B) fig. 49 or (C) fig. 49 to raise or lower the front/rear part of the seat, respectively.

### Seat rotation

It may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side and approximately 35° toward the door. It may be locked in driving position or at 180°.

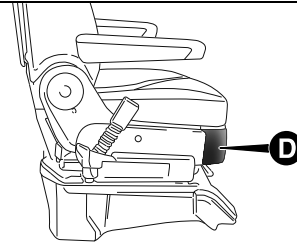
Operate the lever (D) fig. 50 (located on the right side of the seat) to turn the seat.

Before turning the seat, proceed as follows:

- adjust the seat all the way down
- Adjust the seat all the way forward
- Raise the armrests

- Adjust the backrest to the upright position
- Adjust the steering wheel all the way forward.

 37



50

F1A0029

### CAPTAIN CHAIR

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The vehicle may be equipped with the Captain Chair fig. 51, which, depending on the version, may have various adjustments (revolving or fixed, with seat belt, etc.) or heated.

For the various adjustments refer to what is described in the previous paragraph "Revolving seat with seat belt").

### FLAP ON BENCH

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The seat is equipped with a fold-down flap that can be used as a document support surface. To use, pull the tab (A) fig. 52 and lower the flap. The flap is

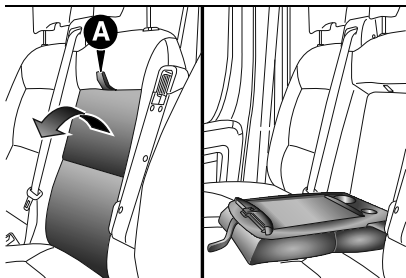
equipped with two cup holder indents and a support surface with a paper holder clip.

 38



51

F1A0345



52

F1A0031

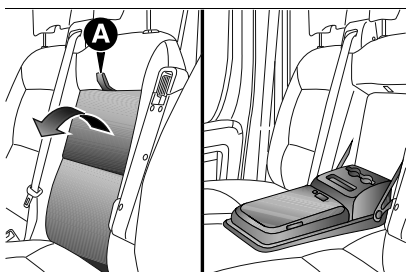
### EAT&WORK TABLE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The seat is equipped with a folding table. To extract the table:

- pull the tab (A) fig. 53;
- accompany the armrest throughout its travel until it is horizontal.

The table has a glass holder, a storage compartment and a shelf that can rotate by 60° (fig. 55).

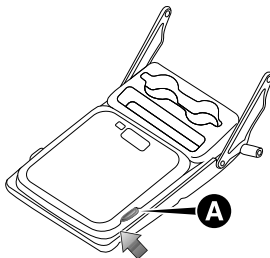


53

F1A0728

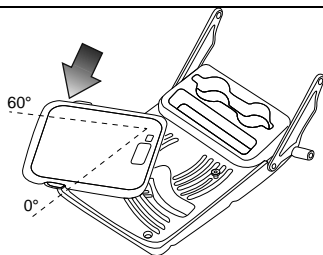
### Table rotation to the right (passenger side)

- Press the (A) fig. 54 button;
- push the table with a certain force indicated by the arrow fig. 54;
- the table will rotate to the perceived locked position with a stop; fig. 55.
- no buttons need to be pressed to return to the closed position. Simply push at the area indicated by the arrow fig. 55.



54

F1A0727



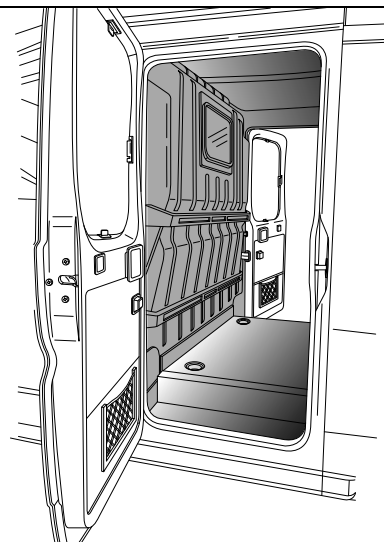
55

F1A9145

WARNING Never use the table while the vehicle is moving.

### CARGO SPACE

(For versions/markets, where provided) Depending on the version, you can request an additional load compartment fig. 56 located behind the cab.



56

F1A0041

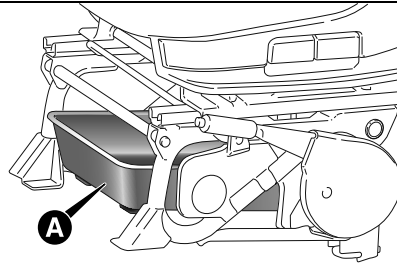
### TRAY UNDER THE SEAT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Under the driver side seat, there is a tray (A) fig. 57, which can be easily



removed by sliding it out of the clips on the support base.



57

F1A0032

### SEAT BASE PLASTIC COVERS

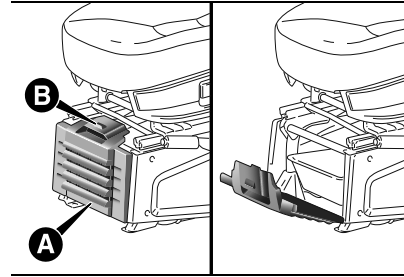
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The front trim (A) fig. 58 can be opened by using the release handle (B) fig. 58 at the top.

This gives access to the tray under the seat (see "Tray under the seat" paragraph).

To make it easier to open the front cover and gain access to the compartment, the seat must be as far back as possible.

To allow removal of the front cover, it must be turned as far forward as possible and withdrawn from the hooks on the lower side by pulling toward the front of the vehicle.



58

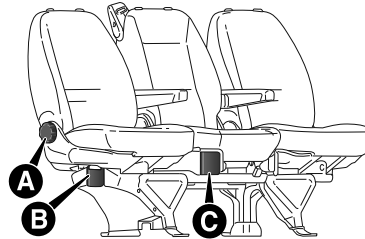
F1A0033

### PANORAMA VERSIONS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

#### Adjustment of passenger seat reclining backrest

Turn knob (A) fig. 59.



59

F1A0034

#### Access to second row seats

To access the second row of seats, operate the lever (B) fig. 59 on the right outside seat in the first row and tilt the backrest forward, accompanying it with your left hand.

When the seat is restored to its normal position, it engages with the retaining device without the need to operate the lever again. On the one-piece Panorama seat in the second row both side seats are fixed.

#### Folding middle seat backrest (2<sup>nd</sup> - 3<sup>rd</sup> row)

Lift the lever (C) fig. 59 and tilt the backrest forward.

A hard surface on the back of the middle seat is for use as an armrest and table with cup holders.

Operate the lever to reposition the backrest.

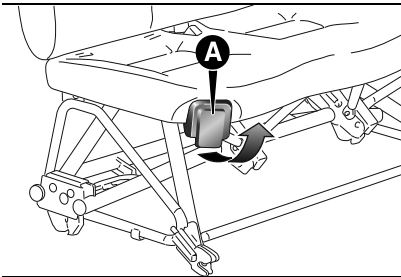
To lower the backrest of the middle seat in the second row, remove the head restraint to make it easier to adjust the backrest of the middle seat in the first row.

### COMBI VERSIONS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

#### Easy Entry position

Lift the lever (A) fig. 60 and tilt the backrest forward.



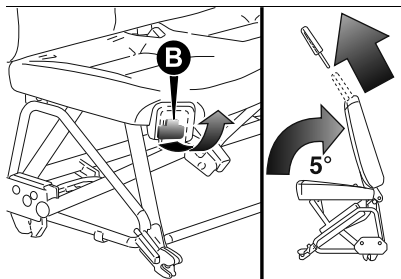
60

F1A0035

### Stacked position

Proceed as follows:

- remove the head restraints from the Easy Entry position;
- lift the lever (B) fig. 61, located under the lever (A) fig. 60 with your right hand;
- turn the backrest by 5° towards the rear area;
- fold forward the backrest with your left hand.



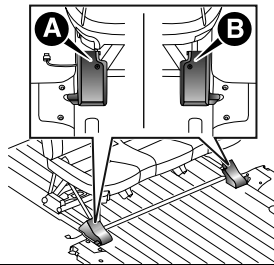
61

F1A0036



### Removing the bench

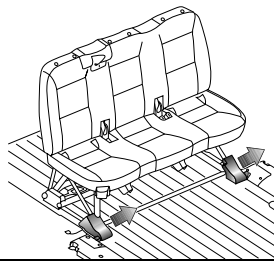
- Undo the screws (A) and (B) fig. 62;



62

F1A0710

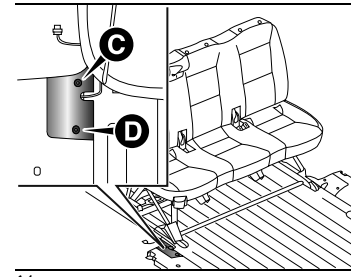
- remove the plastic casing of the benches fig. 63;



63

F1A0711

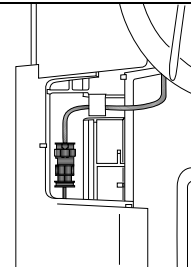
- undo the screws (C) and (D) and remove the heater cover fig. 64;



64

F1A0712

- disconnect the connector fig. 65;



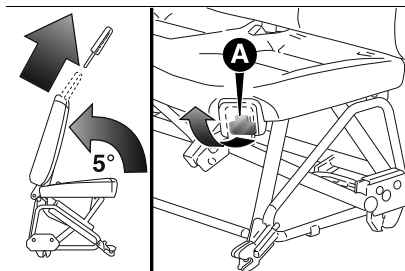
65

F1A0713

- lift the lever (A), tilt the backrest forward into the Easy Entry position and pull out the head restraints fig. 66;



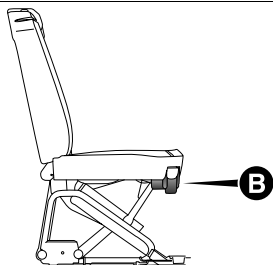




66

F1A0751

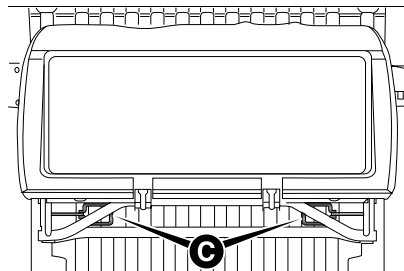
□ pull the handle (B) positioned under the cushion and fold down the backrest fig. 67;



67

F1A0752

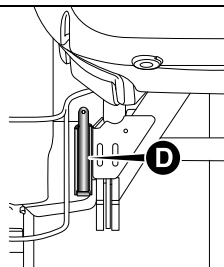
□ turn (C) clockwise fig. 68 for rear release;



68

F1A0753

□ turn (D) clockwise fig. 69 for front release.



69

F1A0754

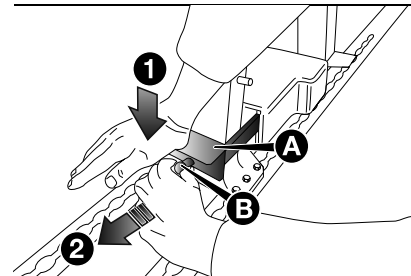
### FLEX FLOOR REAR SEAT

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
To release the seat, proceed as follows:

- operate the rear release lever (A) fig. 70 to aid releasing the safety catch underneath it (movement 1);
- pull the black knob (B) fig. 70 (movement 2);

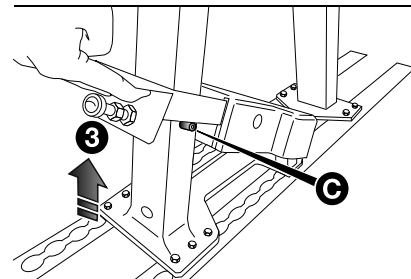
□ lift the lever (A) (movement 3), over the retaining slider (C) fig. 71 (on the side) which holds the system in raised position during the operations.

When the base has been locked, it will be possible to move the seat by accompanying it with both hands to move it forwards or backwards fig. 72.



70

F1A0388

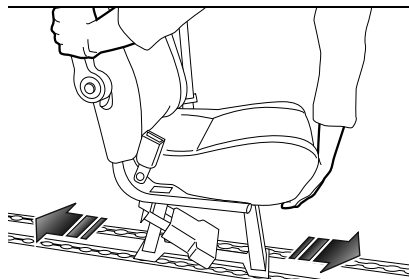


71

F1A0389

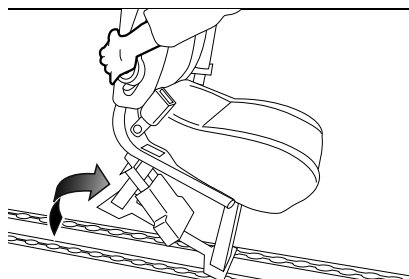
It will also be possible to disassemble it by pulling it at the points in which its catches are free with respect to

the holes in the tracks; in that position (easily found by sliding the base a little and simultaneously pulling it out) the seat can easily be removed fig. 73.



72

F1A0390



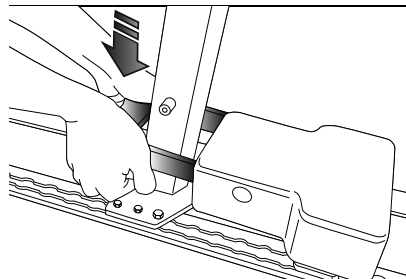
73

F1A0391

After the sliding and removal operations, the seat should be refitted and secured to the rails on the floor before driving, as follows:

- fit the base on the rails;

- push the latch lever downwards fig. 74 with sufficient force, until the system locks.



74

F1A0392

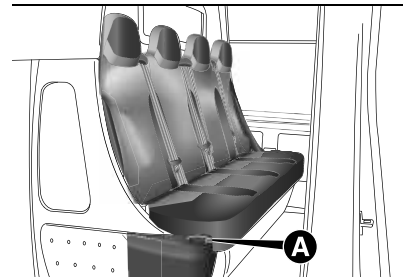
**WARNING** The locking system is only secured when the safety clip under the lever locks it horizontally. If this does not happen, check that the seat is in the exact locking position in relation to the rail (moving the seat backwards or forwards a few millimetres until it is properly attached). Once the quick-release base is locked in position, it will be as in the first stage, in other words with the retaining lever perfectly parallel to the floor guaranteeing that the seat is securely fastened in the selected position.

The seat can be turned 180° toward the seat on the opposite side. To turn it, see the "Seat with revolving base" paragraph.

## 4-SEATER BENCH SEAT (Crew Cab Van versions)

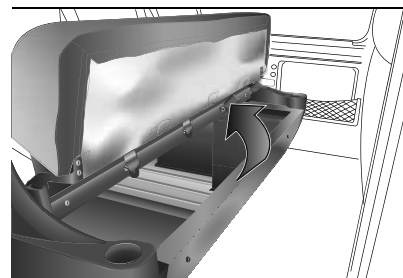
(for versions/markets, where provided) For specific versions, the vehicle features a 4-seater rear bench seat. The bench has a bottle holder cavity (A) fig. 75.

The seat can be tilted manually to allow access to the load compartment fig. 76.



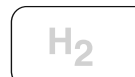
75

F1A0393



76

F1A0394



**IMPORTANT**

- 27)** All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary.
- 28)** Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.
- 29)** Never adjust the seats while driving as they may move uncontrollably.
- 30)** Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel to allow safe airbag deployment.
- 31)** Never leave objects under the seats.
- 32)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If it is not locked, the seat may move unexpectedly and make you lose control of the vehicle.
- 33)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis.
- 34)** Before putting on the seat belt, ensure that the armrests are vertical (see the "Seat belts" chapter).
- 35)** Before unfastening the belts and getting out of the vehicle, ensure that the outer armrest (door side) is fully raised.
- 36)** All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary. In particular, while turning the seat, take care that it does not interfere with the parking brake lever.
- 37)** Ensure the seat is locked start engine position before starting the engine.
- 38)** Do not place heavy loads on the flap with the vehicle in motion because they could be thrown against the vehicle occupants in the event of sudden braking or impacts, causing severe injury.

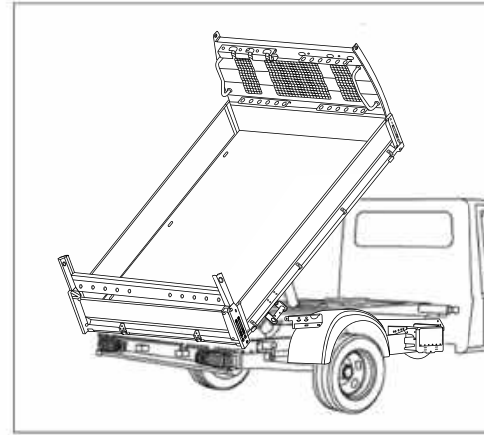
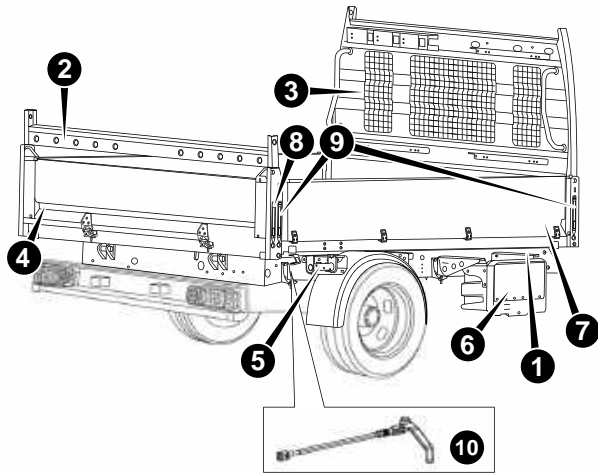
- 39)** Do not travel with passengers seated in the 3<sup>rd</sup> row with the 2<sup>nd</sup> row bench folded over. Do not place objects of any type on the backrest of the 2<sup>nd</sup> row bench folded over: in the event of impact or sharp braking they could be thrown against the occupants of the vehicle causing serious injury. For more information, see the contents of the adhesive plate located under the bench.

**WARNING**

- 7)** The fabric upholstery of your vehicle is designed to withstand the normal wear and tear of your vehicle for a long time. You are however recommended to avoid strong and/or continuous scratching with clothing accessories such as metal buckles, studs, Velcro fastenings and the like, as these items cause stress of the cover fabric that could lead to yarn breaking and damage the upholstery.
- 8)** Do not place any objects under the electronically adjustable seat or impede its movement, as the controls could be damaged. Furthermore, they may also restrict the seat travel.

# FLATBED TIPPER

(Where provided)



Ribaltamento posteriore

77

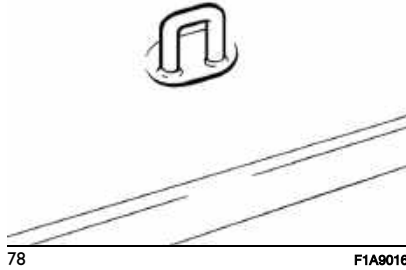
F1A9075

1 Identification plate - 2 Rear pole holder (where provided) 3 - Front cab guard 4 - Tailgate 5 - Winch (where provided) 6 - Tool box (where provided) 7 - Side board 8 - Tailgate opening lever (release from above) 9 - Side board opening levers 10 - Tailgate manual opening lever (release from below)



H<sub>2</sub>

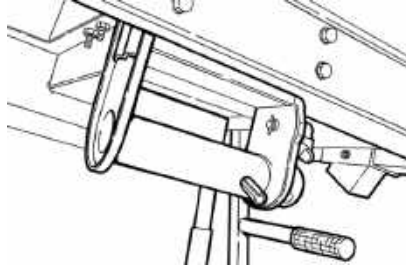
**Retractable ring on the floor**



78

F1A9016

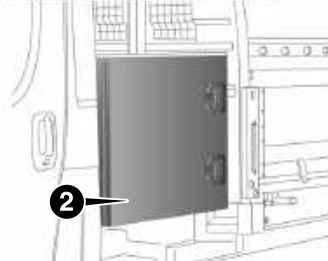
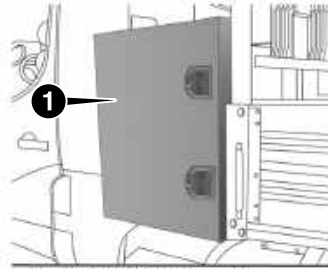
**Winch (where provided)**



79

F1A9017

**High (1) and low (2) version rear cabin boxes (long wheelbases only)**



80

F1A9018

**SAFETY SIGNS**

Refer to fig. 81, carefully read the following and remember its meaning.

(1) This label, which is divided into two parts for Warning and Danger, is placed on the driver side cab protection pillar.

WARNING Do not use the tipper before reading and understanding the Owner Manual.

**DANGER: Only use the tipper on flat and stable ground.**

Keep people and animals away from the operating area.

Do not use the tipper improperly.

(2) This label is also divided into two parts for Warning and Danger and is located on both of the flatbed side rails.

**WARNING (Yellow):** Always engage the safety strut during maintenance.

**DANGER (Red):** Do not lean under the flatbed when it is raised.

(3) Do not stand or pass through the work or unloading area.

(4) With the rear side panel lowered, signal the presence of the stopped vehicle to other road users.

(5) Sign that indicates the maximum vertical payload of the pole holder.

(6) Sign indicating the maximum permitted load for the 6 flatbed anchor points (800 daN).

**1**  
(140876)

**SCATTOLINI**  
Hilfsfahrzeuge
















**2**  
(140875)

ATTENTION	ATTENZIONE	ATTENTION	ATTENTION	ADVERTUNG
Do not operate with a full tank.	Non operare con il serbatoio pieno.		Do not drink alcohol.	Kein Alkohol trinken.
Use handbrake when parking on a slope.	Usare il freno a mano quando si parcheggia su un pendio.		Do not use the vehicle on the wrong side of the road.	Das Fahrzeug nicht auf der falschen Seite des Straßenschildes fahren.

**3**  
(140875)

ATTENTION	ATTENZIONE	ATTENTION	ATTENTION	ADVERTUNG
Do not operate with a full tank.	Non operare con il serbatoio pieno.		Do not drink alcohol.	Kein Alkohol trinken.
Use handbrake when parking on a slope.	Usare il freno a mano quando si parcheggia su un pendio.		Do not use the vehicle on the wrong side of the road.	Das Fahrzeug nicht auf der falschen Seite des Straßenschildes fahren.

**4**  
(140874)

ATTENTION	ATTENZIONE	ATTENTION	ATTENTION	ADVERTUNG
Do not operate with a full tank.	Non operare con il serbatoio pieno.		Do not drink alcohol.	Kein Alkohol trinken.
Use handbrake when parking on a slope.	Usare il freno a mano quando si parcheggia su un pendio.		Do not use the vehicle on the wrong side of the road.	Das Fahrzeug nicht auf der falschen Seite des Straßenschildes fahren.

**5**  
(140872)

MAX



400 kg

**6**  
(140871)

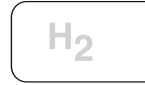
400 daN (kg)

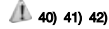
DIN

Zurückpunkte  
The dinen point  
Punti di attacco  
Punti di ancoraggio



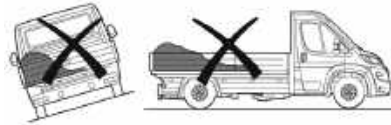
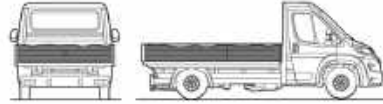
≥ 30°



**INTENDED USE**

40) 41) 42)

A single operator can carry out the various operations required. When using the tipper truck, the operator must also consider, in addition to the highway code, the regulations in force regarding accident prevention and safety at work, the conditions of use and the tipper's specifications. It's function is to be considered only to transport goods and bulk materials (sand, earth, stones, etc.). The Flatbed Tipper is equipped with aluminium side panels.

**SAFE USE**

82

F1A9004

Proceed as follows:

- before activating the tipper, check that it and its safety devices are perfectly intact
- do not touch moving parts nor place parts of your body between them for any reason; keep a safe distance away
- comply with the regulations regarding accidents in the workplace
- Material must be loaded into the flatbed from the lowest possible height

- Large stone blocks, debris or demolition material must be carefully placed on the bottom of the flatbed and not dropped from a great height
- Strictly comply with the warnings for the use of the tipper. Never exceed the permitted load indicated on the registration certificate
- Scrupulously check that the tailgates are securely locked while driving, in particular, the rear tailgate must be securely locked with the appropriate ratchets
- Check that the load is distributed evenly on the flatbed and that the side panels are correctly closed, so that the load, or part of it, cannot fall onto the road surface. If the material exceeds the upper edge of the side panels or could be lost during transportation, use a retaining tarpaulin or a suitable cover to contain the load.
- While driving and always when the tipper is not operated, disconnect the tipper system from the battery (the battery cut-off switch must be in the OFF fig. 84 position)
- To prevent danger of the flatbed being lifted by the wind when driving the vehicle with loads that protrude vertically beyond the cabin lock the front of the rear flatbed.
- Unauthorised persons are not allowed to walk or stand within the

tipper's range of action while it is in operation. Before operating the tipper, the operator must make sure that there are no obstacles, people or animals nearby

- ❑ Proceed with the maximum care to prevent the truck from tipping when working on soft ground
- ❑ Only perform tipping with the vehicle in a horizontal position, properly blocked on stable ground and with parking brake engaged
- ❑ While tipping in covered areas, take particular care not to touch any beams, the roof, etc.
- ❑ Never raise the flatbed near overhead electric lines or similar
- ❑ Take great care when opening the side panels of the flatbed. The material, inside the flatbed, might push the board hard in a dangerous way
- ❑ Do not perform tipping in strong winds
- ❑ Take great care when unloading muddy materials or materials that might stick to the bottom of the flatbed. If required, take all the precautions needed to prevent any dangerous situation arising during unloading
- ❑ Make sure that the side panel on the unloading side is open while tipping
- ❑ If the flatbed is not raised correctly, stop tipping, immediately lower the

flatbed and look for possible causes of the problem

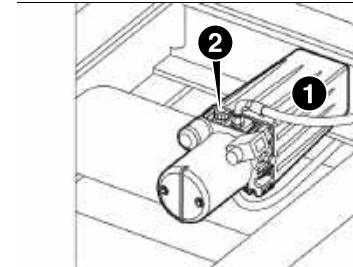
- ❑ At low temperatures, always tip the flatbed very carefully and check that the load is descending evenly
- ❑ Never unload the flatbed with the side panels closed
- ❑ The operating pressure of the hydraulic system is pre-adjusted by the manufacturer and must not be changed under any circumstances. Changing the operating pressure invalidates the warranty
- ❑ The operator must oversee correct execution of tipping and lowering, and must not leave the monitoring and control zone so that he can intervene rapidly, if needed.

## USING THE TIPPER



### BEFORE INITIAL START-UP

Before initial start-up, or after a period of inactivity, check the hydraulic oil level in the reservoir ((1) fig. 83), through the rod incorporated in the cap ((2) fig. 83).



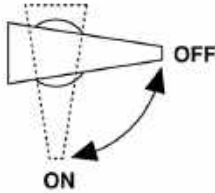
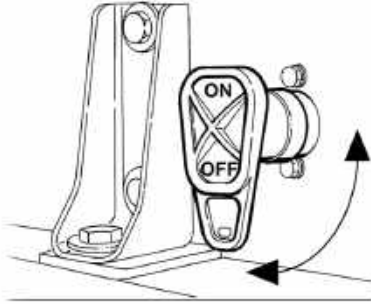
83

F1A9021

The oil level must be checked with the flatbed raised, following the instructions in the "Maintenance" section in the "Routine Maintenance" chapter, and with the safety strut engaged (fig. 90). If it is necessary to top-up, use an oil for hydraulic controls with a high viscosity index; the recommended product is Petronas Idrailicar 32 HVI.





**WHEN DRIVING**

84

F1A9006

**For one-way rear flabed tipper versions:**

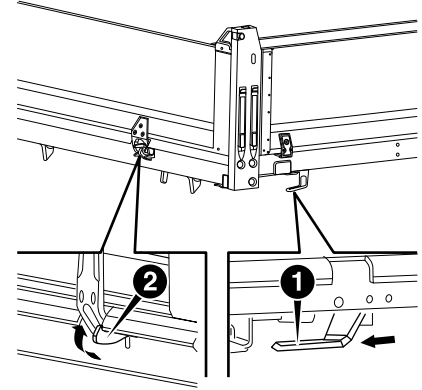
before driving, make sure that the flatbed tipper is completely lowered, that the battery connection/disconnection switch is in the "OFF" position (fig. 84), that the side panels are closed and that the load is correctly secured and evenly distributed. The acoustic device will be activated when the flatbed is raised, even if only by one centimetre. **DO NOT** drive if the acoustic device is operating.

**TIPPER LOADING**

We recommend loading only with the vehicle on a flat surface, properly blocked on stable ground, with 1st gear and the parking brake engaged.

To load:

- Stop the truck, engage the parking brake, engage 1st gear and, if necessary, block the vehicle with wedges or stones
- Check that the flatbed is completely lowered
- Close the tailgate and lock it with the control lever ((1) fig. 85) so that the ratchet ((2) fig. 85) locks the tailgate in place
- Check that the side bank opening levers (fig. 77, position 9) are in the vertical closed position of both the right and left side boards
- Safely load using suitable equipment, making sure that the material is loaded into the flatbed from the lowest height possible.



85

F1A9076

**UNLOADING**

We recommend unloading only with the vehicle on a flat surface, properly blocked on stable ground, with the parking brake engaged.

**REAR TIPPING****Rear tipping**

After reaching the unloading site, to unload from the rear:

- If the engine is off, start it, then engage the parking brake with transmission in neutral and, if

necessary, block the vehicle with wedges or stones.

While tipping, the rear side panel must not be open for any reason.

The side panel can be opened in two ways:

- ❑ **RELEASE FROM THE TOP:** move the two levers ((11) fig. 77) upwards.
- ❑ **UNLOCKING FROM BELOW:** Open the right-hand side release lever ((8) fig. 77) by pushing it towards the front of the flatbed (fig. 85).

## TIPPER CONTROL

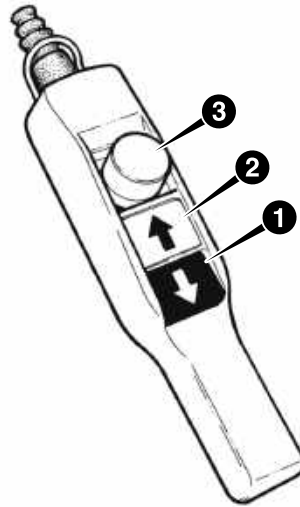


### CONTROL WITH ELECTRIC CONTROL UNIT

The flatbed is equipped with a battery disconnection switch, located on the frame under the front left side of the flatbed (fig. 84). This can also be used for an emergency stop: in the "ON" position, it enables tipping; in the "OFF" position, it disables and locks all system functions. Always take great care when resetting it.

For controlling the tipper with the electronic control unit:

- ❑ Turn the battery disconnection switch lever (fig. 84) to "ON" position.



86

F1A9010

- ❑ Raise the flatbed using the button panel, located on its mounting in the cab, on the left side of the driver seat. Hold the lifting button pressed ((2) fig. 86). While tipping, an acoustic warning device signals the operation in progress.
- ❑ Tipping is interrupted immediately when the up button is released. The tipping is stopped automatically.
- ❑ When unloading is finished, lower the flatbed by holding the down button ((1) fig. 86) pressed until the flatbed is fully

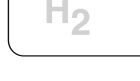
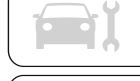
lowered and the acoustic warning turns off.

- ❑ At the end of the operation, turn the battery disconnection switch lever (fig. 84), to the «OFF» position and put the button panel back in position in the cab.

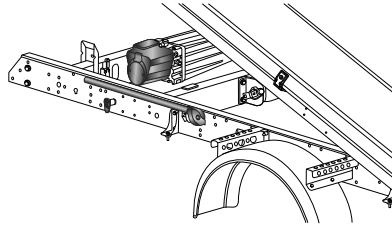
**WARNING** Always hold this switch in the OFF position after each tipper up/down operation.

## PERFORMING MAINTENANCE SAFELY

- ❑ Periodically check the overall condition of the tipper protection devices.
- ❑ Always engage the safety strut for any work with the flatbed raised (fig. 87 and fig. 88). The safety strut is suitable for operation with the tipped flatbed to the rear and unloaded. Refer to the "General information" section of the chapter "Routine maintenance" - General information for the strut insertion operation.
- ❑ Periodically check that the screws, nuts and any connectors are properly tightened
- ❑ Only use with the recommended compliant oils and lubricants.
- ❑ Spare parts must meet the manufacturer's requirements. Only use original spare parts

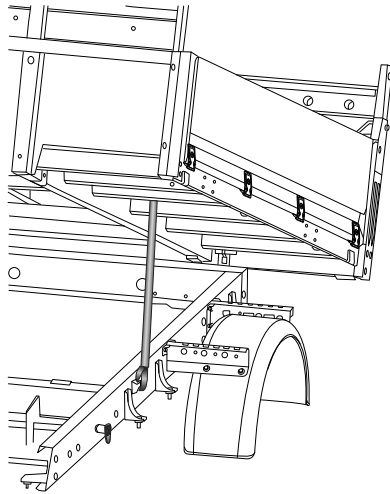


❑ Never tamper with or remove the safety devices.



87

F1A9077



88

F1A9078



## IMPORTANT

**40)** Failure to comply with the instructions given in this Handbook, operating negligence, incorrect use of the equipment and carrying out unauthorised modifications, are reasons for the manufacturer to cancel the warranty that it provides for the whole tipper unit. Furthermore, the Service Network is not liable for damage due to the above-mentioned reasons and for failure to comply with this manual.

**41)** The transport of animals and persons is strictly forbidden. Using the tipper for any other use not covered in this Supplement, frees the Dealership from any liability for damage to persons, animals or things.

**42)** Using the tipper without first having read and understood the operating instructions, in particular the contents of the "General safety rules" section, is prohibited.

**43)** Never use vegetable oil or additives with substances with characteristics different from those of the recommended product. Do not mix different products.

**44)** Take care not to overload the vehicle.

**45)** For any problem that might arise in the tipper while tipping, contact a Dealership.

**46)** Before driving off, check that the flatbed is completely engaged with the frame and that the side panels are closed properly.

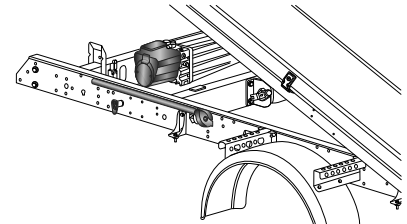
## ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

### General information

47)

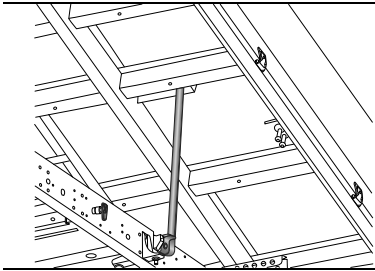
The "Flatbed Tipper" requires no particular maintenance operations. However, for optimal operation and durability, some maintenance is necessary. If it is carried out with care, the tipper will always be in optimum condition.

The maintenance times given on these pages are for information purposes and relate to normal tipper usage conditions. In more demanding conditions, maintenance must be incremental.



89

F1A9077



90

F1A9079

The safety strut must be placed with the container tipped to the rear and always unladen.

## MAINTENANCE PERIODIC

- ❑ Periodically check that the flatbed is perfectly intact and operational. Any components that are broken or damaged must be replaced and/or restored
- ❑ Periodically check that the acoustic warning operates properly. If it is broken, repair or replace it
- ❑ Periodically check the integrity of the oil pipes. If they are worn or broken, they must absolutely be replaced with new, original ones
- ❑ Periodically check that the system is free of oxidation (white or red rust), otherwise repair as appropriate.

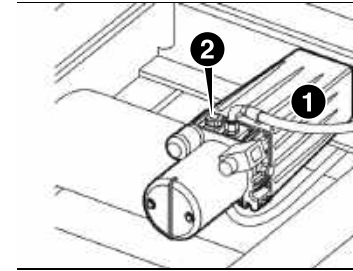
After using the vehicle in environments with oxidising substances, wash as appropriate.

After use in winter in areas that use salt or anti-freeze fluids, clean as appropriate.

## EVERY 50 HOURS



- ❑ Every 50 working hours (or every 6 months maximum), check the oil level in the reservoir. To do this:
  - ❑ raise the flatbed and make it safe using the strut (flatbed unladen and tipped backwards);
  - ❑ undo the oil filler/check plug on the reservoir ((2) fig. 91);
  - ❑ check the oil level: it must be between the two notches on the dipstick.
- After topping up the oil level, tighten the cap back on the reservoir, remove the strut and raise and lower the flatbed repeatedly to bleed air from the hydraulic circuit.



91

F1A9013

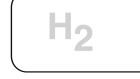
## FLATBED LIFTING FAILURE

It is advisable to carry out the following checks periodically and in the event of a lifting system failure:

- ❑ Check that the fuse valves in position (1) (from 200 A) and position (2) (from 5A and 10A), are fully functional; replace with corresponding fuse valves if necessary. The fuse valves (1) is located on the battery.

The fuse valves (2) are located on the left side of the subframe, in a watertight box immediately behind the ON/OFF battery disconnection control (fig. 84)

- ❑ Check the electrical connections and correct operation of the up button on the button panel, located on the subframe. Replace the defective parts, if necessary.
- ❑ Check that the earth and positive leads contact the vehicle's battery correctly.

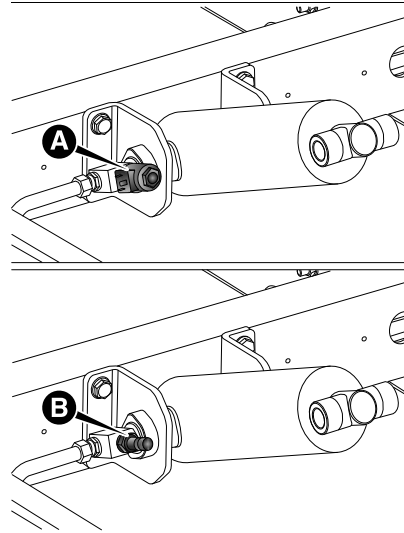


## CONTROL UNIT- SOLENOID VALVE CLEANING

The following operations must be carried out at authorised outfitting centres by personnel with the necessary knowledge of the tipper and the appropriate equipment. Periodically check the full efficiency of the solenoid valve fig. 92 located on the fitting at the bottom of the cylinder. Clean the solenoid valve, following the instructions given below:

- ❑ Raise the unladen flatbed backwards and engage the safety strut fig. 88 and fig. 90
- ❑ Lower the flabed by placing it on the safety strut and release the pressure of the hydraulic circuit by pressing and holding down the lowering button for 5 sec fig. 86
- ❑ Also use additional safety devices such as a lifting bridge/crane crane for securing the lifted flatbed on the strut
- ❑ Undo the nut fixing the solenoid to the solenoid valve coil
- ❑ Remove the coil from the pin or stem
- ❑ Prepare a container to be placed underneath the solenoid valve to collect the oil released from the cylinder
- ❑ Undo the stem from its position
- ❑ Clean the perforated section of the stem with a jet of air

- ❑ Fit the stem and tighten it to a torque of 40 Nm
- ❑ Refit the solenoid valve and reconnect it electrically
- ❑ Top up the oil previously collected in the container by inserting it into the tank of the control unit
- ❑ Check the oil level on the tank after topping up, with the body resting on the safety strut



92

F1A9080

## AFTER USE



Keep the tipper well cleaned and maintained. It will always give better results.



### IMPORTANT

**47)** All maintenance work requiring the raised flatbed must be done with the flatbed raised backwards, unladen and with the safety strut engaged. In particular: do not, for any reason, stand under the raised flatbed without the strut applied / operators must avoid leaning under the flatbed while positioning the safety strut / the safety strut must be inserted correctly (see fig. 90), with the flatbed unloaded and only during the rear tipping phase.

**48)** With the flatbed raised to the maximum, approximately one litre of oil should remain inside the tank.

**49)** If a long period of inactivity is expected, it is necessary to lubricate the various components subject to wear and store the truck in a sheltered, dry environment. In this way, when work is resumed, the truck will be in perfect operating condition.

## THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER

### LOADING INFORMATION

Flat-bed tippers are not designed to transport people or unsuitable or unsafe materials.



93

F1A9106

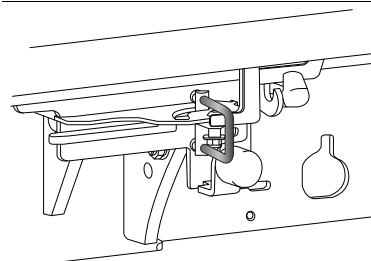
Proceed as follows:

- ❑ Load the vehicle evenly, distributing the load over the entire flat bed.
- ❑ Before loading, ensure that the rear hatch and sideboards of the vehicle are fully closed.

- ❑ Before loading, make sure that the flat bed is fully lowered and locked in position.
- ❑ Secure any solid loads with additional anchoring equipment.
- ❑ Position loads at the lowest possible height. Do not let loads fall into the flat bed.
- ❑ Do not overload the flat bed.
- ❑ The frame supports a load of 300 kg.
- ❑ Make sure that the load cannot fall or constitute a danger to other road users.
- ❑ Do not drive with the flat bed in the tipped position.
- ❑ Do not drive with the rear hatch or sideboards down.
- ❑ Do not attempt to tip loads from the flat bed with the sideboards or rear hatch closed.
- ❑ Only tip the loads if the vehicle is on flat, firm ground.
- ❑ When the tilting function is not in use, the isolating switch must be in the OFF position.

## REAR HATCH

### Opening

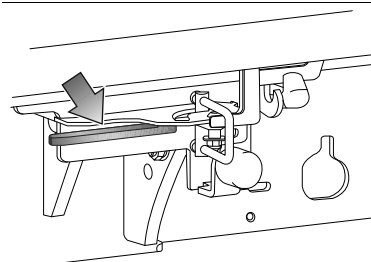


94

F1A9125

Make sure that the door frame fastening hook is engaged fig. 94. Pull the rear hatch release levers upwards to release the locks and guide it downwards.

### Lock

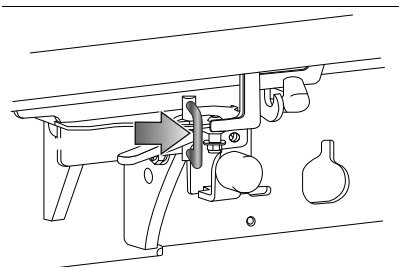


95

F1A9127

Pull the hook handle fig. 95

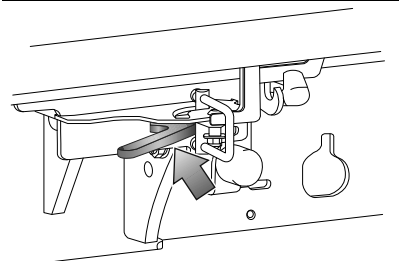




96

F1A9128

Rotate the ring to position it in front of the nozzle fig. 96



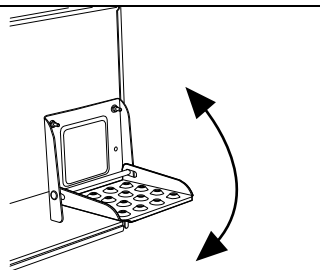
97

F1A9129

Push the hook handle again fig. 97  
Reverse the procedure to unlock

**WARNING** Do not operate the tipper with the rear hatch lowered.

## Step



98

F1A9107

Tip the step with the rear hatch lowered. Close it when not necessary.

## Closing

Lift the rear hatch and push it firmly into place. Push down the release levers, ensuring that the locks engage completely.

## Swinging



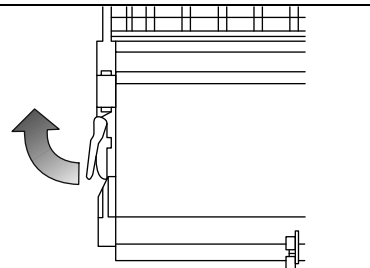
The lower hooks of the rear hatch release automatically to allow it to swing out from the upper hinges during tipping operations.

After tipping, check that the rear hatch is securely locked by the lower hooks.

## SIDEBOARDS

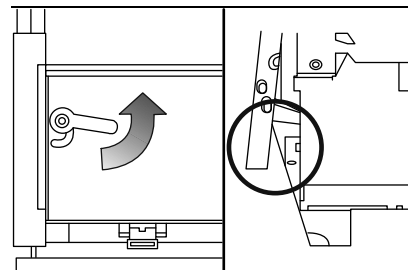


## Opening handles



99

F1A9140



100

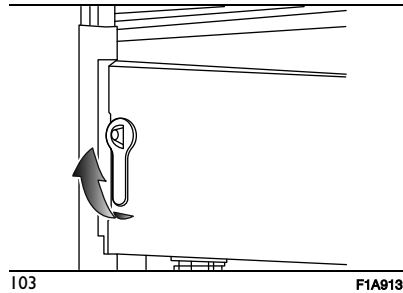
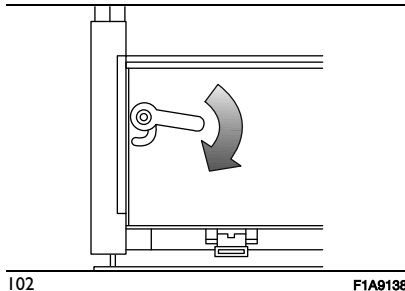
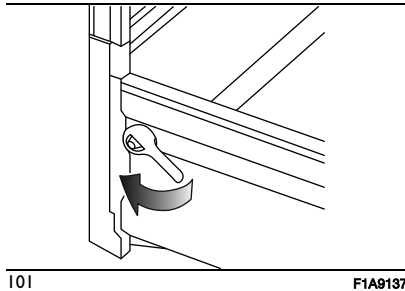
F1A9141

To open, pull up the release levers and release the locks fig. 99 and turn the handle upwards (fig. 100). Let go of the handle.

Close the handles of the folding sideboards to avoid contact with the bumper or the bicycle guard (if fitted).

The sideboards can have a horizontal position. For complete opening, pull outwards at 45° and lower the sideboard.

### Closing the handle



To close, pull the handle to release it from the side (fig. 101). Then turn the handle downwards (fig. 102). Let go of the handle, which must return to its upright position. You can ensure that the handle is securely locked by checking that it rotates without pulling it towards you (fig. 103).

### ANCHORING EYEBOLTS

Secure the objects with the anchoring straps attached to the eyelets.

**WARNING** The maximum force applied to the anchoring eyebolts must not exceed 800 daN. Make sure that the anchoring angle is at least 30°. Observe the intervals for the regulatory checks of the anchoring rings applicable in your country. Refer to the safety labels attached to the flat bed.

## THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER OPERATION

 50)

If the flat bed remains in the raised position for a prolonged time, apply the support strut in the front area.

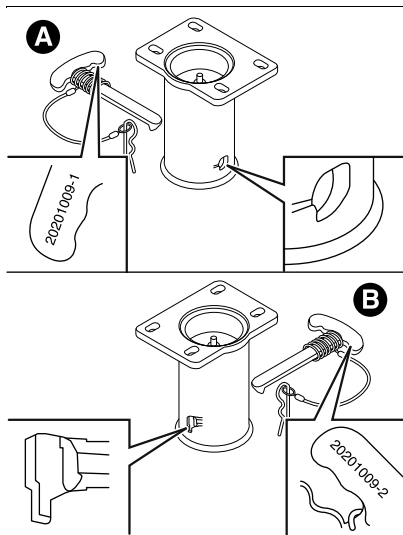
**WARNING** Do not stand under the flat bed in the raised position without using the fall arrest safety strut. See the description in the "Fall arrest safety strut" section.

### Locking rods

The flat bed is equipped with two different locking rods that must always be engaged during operation. The rods can be recognised by a number engraved on the handle. The corresponding forks have one or two notches (figure corresponding to that engraved on the handle) at the exit level of the rod (fig. 104).





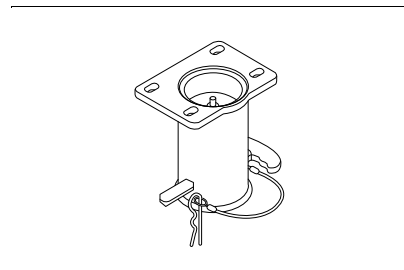


104

F1A9142

Proceed as follows to position a rod on the corresponding fork:

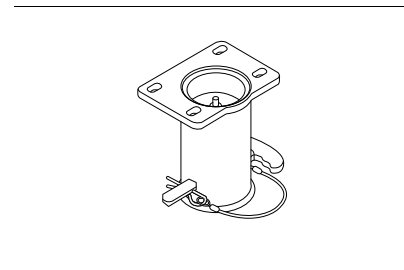
- Place the rod in front of the entry hole on the fork (fig. 104), making sure that the recognition mark is downwards
- Insert the rod all the way (compressed spring) (fig. 105)



105

F1A9143

- Position the pin as in fig. 106
- Release the rod and check that it is properly supported by the pin



106

F1A9144

**WARNING** It is absolutely forbidden to use the flat bed if the locking rods are not correctly fitted.

### Side tipping

Insert the locking rods at the front and rear pivot points on the same side and lower the sideboard completely.

### Rear tipping

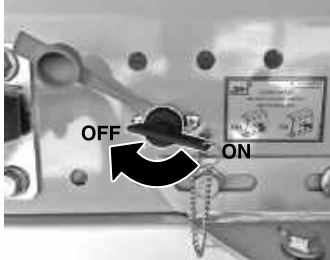
Insert the locking rods into the left and right rear pivot points.

## Disconnection switch

The system must be activated using the disconnection switch located on the left side of the frame.

Insert the key after removing the protective cap

When the flat bed is not in use, remove the key and attach the protective cap.



107

F1A9109

## Lifting and lowering the three-way flat-bed tipper

The flat bed is operated using the remote control located next to the front seats.

The remote control allows the operator to supervise the operation of the flat bed from outside the vehicle.

Press the switch:

↑: up

↓: down

When the flat bed is in operation, an acoustic signal is emitted.

The flat bed movement can be stopped at any time by releasing the switch and

stops automatically when the maximum height is reached.

Store the remote control in its holder when not in use.

## FALL ARREST SAFETY STRUT

The fall arrest safety strut is located under the flat bed and is only intended to support the empty flat bed when it is tipped backwards to carry out a visual inspection of the vehicle components.

### Using the fall arrest safety strut

- Prepare the flat bed for tipping backwards.
- Raise the flat bed completely.
- Raise the fall arrest safety strut to align it with the flat bed support.
- Lower the flat bed until the fall protection strut is in contact with the flat bed itself.

### Repositioning of the fall arrest safety strut.

- Lift the flat bed just enough to release the fall arrest safety strut from its support.
- Lower the fall arrest safety strut into place.
- Lower the flat bed.

## HYDRAULIC OIL LEVEL

With the flat bed fully raised, the hydraulic oil level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks.

**WARNING** Before any inspections are carried out, the fall arrest safety strut must be in place.

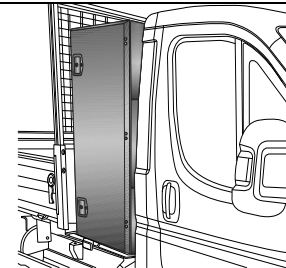
**NOTE** Use only tested and approved products. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved materials will not be covered by the warranty. The use of additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

Check the hydraulic oil level after travelling long distances on rough or steep roads.

Contact the Dealership to eliminate the cause of any hydraulic oil leaks. Use only hydraulic oil type ISO H46 or equivalent.

## TOOLBOX

Unlock using the supplied key and turn the locking devices to open them.



108

F1A9110

Close the door and turn both locking devices, then lock with the key.



The permissible load per toolbox shelf in front of the flat bed body is 35 kg.

**WARNING** Before driving, make sure that the toolbox door is properly secured.

### CLEANING

Clean the flat bed immediately after transporting corrosive products. Dirt or mud that settles on the flat bed can become abrasive and damage paint, seals, blocks and hinges.

Clean the following parts if contaminated with dirt:

- ❑ Locking devices and hinges on the sideboards and rear door.
- ❑ Flat bed pivot pins and locating holes.

**WARNING** Do not spray high-pressure water directly onto the hydraulic seals, pump, reservoir, hydraulic cylinder ball joints or guide strips.

After cleaning, check and, if necessary, lubricate the components listed in the vehicle checks.

**WARNING** Do not stand under the flat bed when it is raised.

### VEHICLE CHECKS

Check the following elements regularly:

- ❑ Visually check the subframe supports, safety cables and hydraulic system. If one of the components appears loose, defective or leaking, contact a specialist workshop to eliminate the cause of the fault.
- ❑ The flat bed has a manoeuvring angle of 45° to 50°. If this limit is exceeded, contact the Dealership to rectify the cause of the fault.
- ❑ Do not operate the flat bed if the buzzer does not work and contact a Dealership.
- ❑ Lubricate the pivot pins and hinges of the flat bed every month with a coat of high-pressure grease.
- ❑ Check the hydraulic oil level in the tank monthly.
- ❑ Have the hydraulic oil changed every 10000 manoeuvres or every 4 years.
- ❑ Replace hydraulic hoses every 4 years.

**WARNING** All work on the hydraulic circuit presents numerous risks and must be carried out by a Dealership.

### Mechanical inspection and maintenance

At 1000 km, check the fastenings and the tightness of the coupling devices (crossbeam, hooks).

Tightening torque

- ❑ M10 screw class 10.9: 65 N.m
- ❑ M12 screw class 10.9: 110 N.m
- ❑ M14 screw class 10.9: 120 N.m

### DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

All devices comply with UN Regulation R10 and Directive 2006/42/EC.



#### IMPORTANT

**50)** Before operating the flat bed, engage the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral. The operator must remain at the control to ensure that the tilting and lowering is performed correctly. Before operating the tipper function, the operator must make sure that there are no obstacles, people or animals nearby. Make sure that the vehicle is placed on firm ground and that the flat bed can be raised to its maximum height without striking any raised obstacles.



#### WARNING

**9)** To prevent the rear hatch from detaching from the vehicle, make sure that the upper hinges are engaged and the release levers are in the locked position.

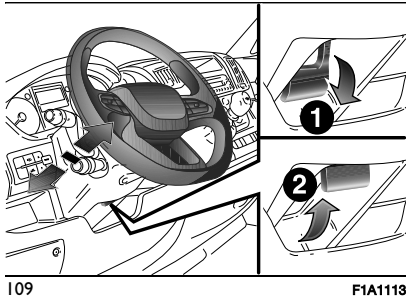
**10)** The sideboards are heavy. When lowering the sideboards, act with caution and avoid dropping them without assistance.

## STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel position can be adjusted axially. To carry out the adjustment, proceed as follows:

- release the lever fig. 109 by pulling it towards the steering wheel (position (2));
- adjust the steering wheel;
- release lever by pushing it forwards (position (1)).

 51) 52)



109

F1A1118

### IMPORTANT

**51)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the vehicle stationary and the engine off.

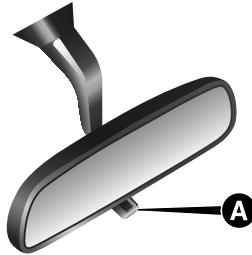
**52)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any aftermarket operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty,

*cause serious safety problems and also result in the vehicle not meeting type-approval requirements.*

## REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

### INTERIOR MIRROR

Lever (A) fig. 110 can be used to move the mirror to two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



110

F1A0353

### DIGITAL REAR-VIEW MIRROR (DRVM)

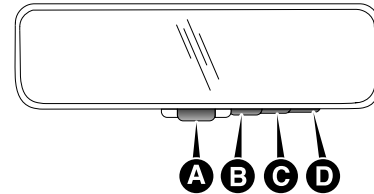
(where provided)

 53)

The digital rear-view mirror fig. 111 provides a wide, high-definition, unobstructed view of the road behind the vehicle.

To activate the digital rear-view mirror, push the On/Off stalk (A) lfig. 111

located at the base of the mirror forwards.



111

F1A0619

- A** On/Off control lever
- B** Menu button
- C** Left scroll button
- D** Right scroll button

Press the button on the side of the lever to access the following options:

- Brightness
- Vertical angle
- Horizontal movement (where provided)

Press the left/right buttons to scroll through the menu options.

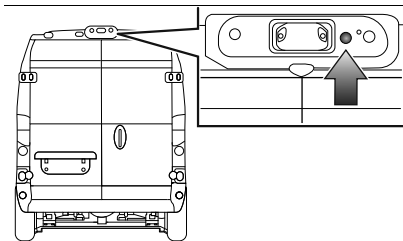
When not in use, pull the lever towards yourself to return to the conventional mirror.

The digital rear-view mirror is not functional when travelling under the following conditions:



- ❑ driving at night in poor visibility conditions;
- ❑ bad weather conditions (e.g. heavy fog, snow).

If the display is difficult to see, clean the camera fig. 112. If snow, ice, mud or other foreign matter obstruct the camera lens, clean it with water and dry it with a soft cloth. Do not cover the camera lens.



112

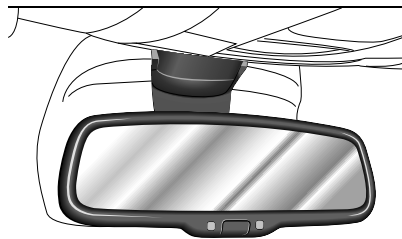
F1A0663

### ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

An automatic electrochromic mirror is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 113.

The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the dazzle-prevention electrochromic function.



113

J0A0059

When reverse is engaged, the mirror is automatically set for daytime use.

### EXTERIOR MIRRORS

To obtain a better view, adjust the outside mirrors so that they are centred on the adjacent lane with a slight overlap of the view obtained through the inside mirror.

#### Mirrors with manual adjustment

To adjust the mirrors, manually operate on each of the two glasses of each mirror.



54) 55)

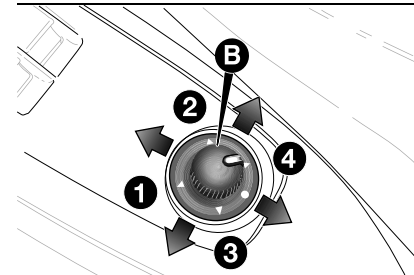
#### Power Mirrors

The electrical adjustment can only be carried out with the ignition key in the MAR position.

To adjust the mirrors, turn knob (B) fig. 114 to one of the four positions: (1) left mirror, (2) right mirror, (3) left wide angle and (4) right wide angle

(positions (3) and (4) available on short arm external rear-view mirrors, Tempo Libero versions and on all medium and long arm rear-view mirrors).

After rotating the knob (B) on the mirror to be adjusted, move it in the direction shown by the arrows to adjust the selected glass.



114

F1A0764

#### Mirror folding with manual adjustment

When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or during an automatic vehicle wash) it is possible to fold the mirrors manually moving them from position (1) to position (2) fig. 115.

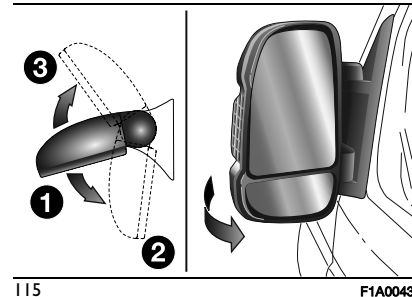
If the mirror has been accidentally rotated forwards (position (3)), for example due to a collision, it must be manually returned to position (1).

The exterior mirrors are hinged and can be folded forwards or backwards

to prevent damage according to these three positions fig. 115:

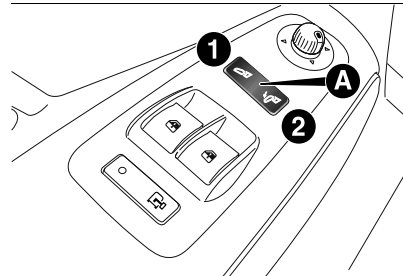
- 1 Normal
- 2 All backwards
- 3 All forwards

56



### Mirror folding with electrical adjustment

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or during an automatic vehicle wash) it is possible to fold the mirrors either electrically or manually moving them from position (1) to position (2) fig. 115.



### Electric folding

To fold the mirrors electrically, press rocker button (A) fig. 116 in point (2) fig. 116. To bring the mirrors back to open position, press point (1) of the button.

**WARNING** If the mirrors are folded electrically, they should be returned to the open position electrically: do not try to return the mirrors manually to driving position.

### Manual folding

To fold the mirrors manually, move them from position (1) fig. 115 to position (2). If the mirrors have been folded manually, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically.

**WARNING** To take the mirrors electrically to the opening position, press point (2) of the rocker button (A) fig. 116 until you hear an engagement "click", then press again point (1) of the button.

### Folding forwards

The mirrors can be manually folded forwards (position (3) fig. 115) or brought to the opening position (2) again manually if they have been accidentally rotated forwards (for example due to an impact). If the mirrors have been rotated forwards manually or due to an impact, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically. To take the mirrors electrically to the opening position, press point (2) of the rocker button (A) fig. 116 until you hear an engagement "click", then press again point (1) of the button.


**WARNING** If the mirrors have been manually folded by mistake to position (3) fig. 115, the mirror moves to an intermediate position. In this case, manually rotate the mirror to position (1), then press point (2) of the rocker button (A) fig. 116 to return the mirror to position (2) until a "click" is heard,



then press point (1) of the button to bring it back to position (1).

### Defrosting/demisting

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Mirrors are fitted with resistors that will activate when turning the heated rear window on (by pressing button .

**WARNING** This function is timed and will turn off automatically after several minutes.



#### IMPORTANT

**53)** *The digital rear-view mirror provides additional support while driving, improving the view of the road behind. It meets type-approval requirements while driving, but does not provide a full view of the surroundings. It only provides a view of vehicles and objects located at medium and long distances from the vehicle using a camera located at the rear 3rd brake lights. It is recommended not to rely solely on the digital rear-view mirror when performing low-speed manoeuvres (e.g. parking manoeuvres). Only the combination of a digital rear-view mirror and rear camera with dynamic grille (where provided) allows you to have control over what is happening at the back of the vehicle for safer manoeuvres.*

**54)** *As the driver's exterior mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance of the reflected image. Further,*

*the reflective surface of the lower part of the exterior mirrors is parabolic to increase the field of view. The size of the reflected image is reduced and gives the impression that the reflected object is further away than it is.*

**55)** *Vehicles and other objects seen through a convex external mirror appear smaller and more distant than they really are. Over-relying on this type of mirror can result in collisions with other vehicles or other objects. It is recommended to use the interior mirror to estimate the size or distance of a vehicle when viewed from a convex side mirror.*

**56)** *While driving the mirrors must remain in position (1).*

## EXTERNAL LIGHTS

The left stalk (A) fig. 117 or fig. 118 or fig. 119 (where provided) controls most external lights.

The external lights turn on also with the ignition key in the MAR position. The instrument panel and the various dashboard controls will come on with the external lights.



117

F1A0851



118

F1A0852



119

F1A0809

## AUTO FUNCTION


### (Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity set in the display Menu or **Uconnect™** system (where provided).


The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to automatically switch the external lights on.

### Function activation

Turn the ring of the left stalk to the **AUTO** position fig. 118 or to the  fig. 119 position (where provided).



**WARNING** The function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

### Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the left stalk ring to a position other than **AUTO** or to the  position.





## DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition key in the MAR position, turn the ring (A) fig. 117 or

fig. 118 or fig. 119 (where provided) to position . If the dipped beam headlights are activated, the daytime running lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, rear side lights and number plate lights are switched on. The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

## DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) ("Daytime Running Lights")



The daytime running lights are automatically switched on with the key in the MAR position and the ring turned to  fig. 117 or **AUTO** fig. 118 or  fig. 119 (where provided). If the daytime running lights are deactivated (for versions/market, where provided), no light comes on when the ring is turned to  or **AUTO** or  (where provided). Where provided, if the direction indicators are operated, the daytime running lights switch off automatically.

The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.

**NOTE** When the engine is started for the first time with gear in position P (for versions with automatic transmission)

or with the parking brake applied, the daytime running lights stay off. The daylight running lights will come on by removing the parking brake or shifting the gear to a position other than P.

**NOTE** When the engine is first started, the daylight running lights come on at speeds higher than 10 km/h.

**NOTE** With the Start&Stop system active, the daylight running lights are always on.

## FOG LIGHTS/REAR FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

There are two configurations: the first with fog lights and rear fog, the second with only rear fog. The use of fog lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.



### Cornering lights

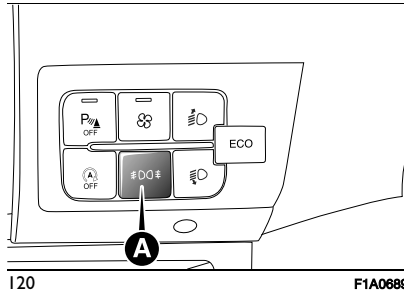
The function activates with the main beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h. For wide steering wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, a light will turn on (built in the front fog light) referring to the turning side which will extend the night visibility angle.

To turn on the front/rear fog lights, use button (A) fig. 120 as follows:









- first press: front fog lights and side lights switch on if the dipped beam headlights are off. Only front fog lights switch on if the dipped beam headlights are on. The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on;
- second press: turns on the rear fog lights, the  warning light on the instrument panel will turn on;
- third press: front/rear fog lights and side lights switch off if dipped beam headlights are off. Only front fog lights switch off if the dipped beam headlights are on;
- fourth press: rear fog lights switch off if dipped beam headlights are on.




## REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light button is located on the left control panel (button (A) fig. 120). With rear fog lights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

## PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can be turned on only with the ignition device at STOP or key extracted by turning the ring on the left stalk first to position  or **AUTO** or  (where provided) and then to positions .

The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

Repeat the same operation to switch them off.

An acoustic warning will sound with the parking lights on when the driver's door is opened. The acoustic warning switches off as soon as the driver's door is closed.

## "FOLLOW ME HOME" DEVICE



### Activation

Take the ignition device to STOP. Within 2 minutes pull the left stalk in main beam headlights flashing mode, each displacement of the stalk will correspond to an increment of 30 seconds of delay on headlights switching off up to a maximum of 210 seconds (equal to 7 flashes).

### Deactivation

Keep the left stalk in high beam headlight flashing mode for a few seconds.

## MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS


With ring in position , push the stalk forward toward the dashboard (stable position). The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on. The lights are switched off by pulling the stalk towards the steering wheel.

## AHB (Automatic High Beam/High Beam Control) SYSTEM


(where provided)

The system controls the automatic high beam headlights providing increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control using of a digital camera mounted on the interior rear-view mirror.

### NOTES

- The Auto Dim High Beams control can be turned on or off using the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.
- Broken, muddy or obstructed headlights and side lights of vehicles in the field of view of the camera will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle).
- To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

## Flashing the headlights



To flash, the unstable position is used. Activate by pulling the lever (A) fig. 117 or fig. 118 or fig. 119 (where provided) towards you. With main beam headlights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

## DIRECTION INDICATORS

Move the left stalk fig. 117 or fig. 118 or fig. 119 (where provided) to the (stable) position:

*upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;

*downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

The  or  warning light respectively will flash on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators switch off automatically when the steering wheel is straightened or when the daytime running lights (DRL) are switched /parking lights are activated.

## "Lane Change" function

To indicate a change of lane with the car moving, move the left lever to the non-stable position for less than half a second.

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 5 flashes and then go out automatically.

## COURTESY LIGHTS

This function, with the ignition device in STOP, allows activating the side lights and the number plate lights for 30, 60 or 90 seconds, whenever the vehicle is unlocked with the key with remote control.

The function can be enabled and the activation time can be set using the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The function is automatically disabled once the activation time elapses, or when the vehicle doors are locked again, or by turning the ignition device to a position other than STOP.

## LIGHT BEAM DIRECTION

The correct alignment of the headlights is essential for the comfort and safety of the driver and other road users. To ensure the best visibility when travelling with the headlights on, the vehicle headlight alignment must be correct. Contact a Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

## HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT CORRECTOR

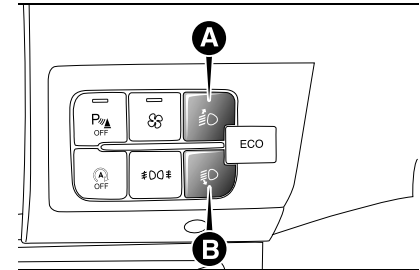
This device works with the ignition key in the MAR position and the dipped headlights on. The vehicle tilts backwards when it is laden, raising the beam. The beams must therefore be realigned in this case.

## Headlight alignment adjustment

Press the buttons  (A) or  (B) on the control panel fig. 121 to adjust.

The instrument panel display provides a visual warning of the position in relation to the adjustment.

**WARNING** Check the alignment of the light beams each time the weight of the load transported changes.



121

F1A0690

## FOG LIGHTS ALIGNMENT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Contact a Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

## ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

The dipped beam headlights are aligned for operation in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased. When in countries where



you drive on the other side of the road, you need to alter the light beam direction by affixing a specially designed self-adhesive film in order not to dazzle the vehicles travelling in the opposite direction.

This film is provided by Lineaccessori MOPAR and is available at a Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**57)** *The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.*

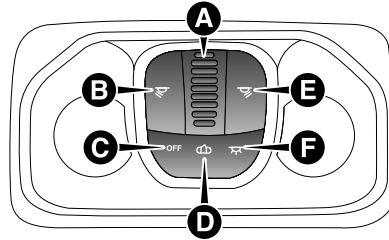
**58)** *Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.*

## CEILING LIGHTS

### COURTESY LIGHTS

The courtesy lights are located between the sun visors, on the upper console.

Each light can be turned on by pressing the corresponding switch fig. 122.



122

F1A0664

- A** Ambient light (where provided)
- B** Left map reading light
- C** OFF/ Left position
- D** Middle position
- E** Right map reading light
- F** ON/ Right position

### Ceiling lights

The interior lights can be set to three positions (OFF/ left position, centre position, ON/ right position). Using the switch (D) on the bottom of the upper console:

- from the middle position (D) press the switch towards the (F) ON/right position to keep the lights on;
- from the middle position (D) press the switch towards the (C) OFF/ left position to keep the lights always off.
- Leaving the switch in the centre position (D) the lights go on or off when the doors are opened or closed.

### Map reading light

The switches on the left and right sides of the upper console control the map reading lights.

Press the right switch (E) to turn the right light on and press again to turn it off.

Press the left switch (B) to turn the left light on and press again to turn it off.

**WARNING** Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the switch are in the middle position; when the doors are closed, the lights switch off preventing the battery from running flat.

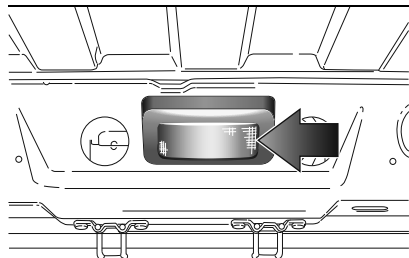
### Battery save

To extend the life of the vehicle battery, when the engine is turned off and one of the doors is left open for 15 minutes, the interior lights are automatically turned off.

NOTE The battery save function will stop when the ignition device is turned to the MAR position.

## LOAD COMPARTMENT REAR CEILING LIGHT

This is located above the rear door. Press the cover at the point shown in fig. 123 to switch it on.

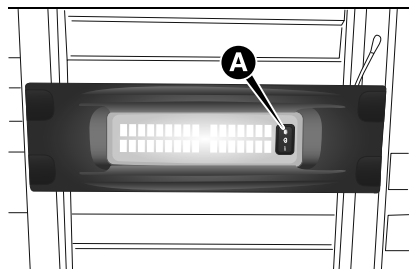


I23

F1A0075

## LED CEILING LIGHT IN LOAD COMPARTMENT


It is located on the roof of the load compartment fig. 124.




I24

F1A0489

The switch (A) can be used to turn it on and off:

□ position : the ceiling light is always on;

□ position : the ceiling light switches on when the front door, side door and rear swing door is opened. It switches off automatically after 30 seconds from when all the doors are closed. It also switches on when the movement of a person is detected in the load compartment, and then switches off automatically after a few seconds from the end of the movement (where provided);

□ OFF position: the ceiling light is always off.

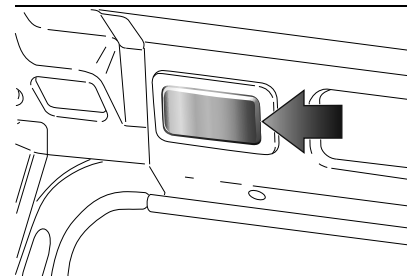
In any case, if the switch is left in on position, the ceiling light switches off automatically 15 minutes after the engine switching off.

After 15 minutes it will not be possible to turn on the ceiling light using the buttons or if any movement is detected.

## LOAD COMPARTMENT SIDE CEILING LIGHT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press the cover at the point shown in fig. 125 to switch it on.



I25

F1A0076

## WINDOW WASHING

The right stalk controls screen wiper/washer operation. This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

## WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER

### Operation

 59)

 11) 12)

The ring (A) fig. 126 can be set to the following positions:

○ windscreen wiper off

▲ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)

■ speed-dependant intermittent wipe

LO constant slow wipe

HI constant fast wipe

 MIST function









126

F1A0608

### "MIST" function

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST  function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew.


**WARNING** This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut (A) fig. 126 in position , the windscreen wiper is not activated. In position , the pause time between the strokes of the windscreen wiper

is 10 seconds, independently of the vehicle speed. In position , the pause time between two strokes is set according to the speed of the vehicle: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **LO** or **HI**, the windscreen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

### Smart washing function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windscreen wiper is moved with active control. Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.

Afterwards, if the control is in position , the washing cycle is concluded by one last stroke after a 6 second pause. If the position is **LO** or **HI**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

**WARNING** If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the smart washing function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

## RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)



This device is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen glass. It can measure the amount of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic wiping mode of the screen to suit the amount of water on the screen (see the "Automatic Wiping" paragraph).

The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to **MAR**, and will be deactivated in the **STOP** position.

The device is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.);
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windscreen wiper blades;
- difference between day and night.

**WARNING** Keep the window clean in the sensor area.

## AUTOMATIC WIPING

### Activation




The automatic wiping can be activated by the user by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the

**Uconnect™** system and rotating the ring nut (A) fig. 126 to position **▲** or **■**. These will be used to set the rain sensor sensitivity: in position **▲**, the sensor has a lower sensitivity and the wipers will activate when there is a significant amount of water on the windscreen, while in position **■**, the wipers will be activated when a minimal amount of rain is detected.

The activation of the automatic wiping will be notified by a single stroke. The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring from position **▲** to position **■**.

The smart washing function activates the normal washing cycle, after which the automatic wiping function is restored.

If the rain sensor malfunctions, the wiper mode can be modified according to the requirements. In some versions, the failure is indicated by the  symbol on the instrument panel display. The failure signal remain active during the operation time of the sensor or until the device is reset.


### Inhibition

Moving the ignition device to the STOP position, leaving the ring (A) in fig. 126 in position **▲** or **■**, when the vehicle is next started (ignition device at MAR),

no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

This temporary inhibition prevents unwanted activation of the wipers when the vehicle is started (i.e. when the windscreen is being washed by hand or the wipers are stuck to the windscreen by ice).

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

- by turning the ring to the **○** position and then returning it to the **▲** or **■** position;
- by moving the stalk upwards to the MIST  position.
- upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed and the sensor detects rain.

When the windscreen wiper is reactivated using any of the manoeuvres described above, reactivation is indicated by a single stroke of the windscreen wipers, regardless of the condition of the windscreen.

### Deactivation

To deselect automatic wiping, go to the display Menu of the instrument panel or the **Uconnect™** system or by turn the ring (A) of fig. 126 to a position other than flick (**▲** or **■**).

## HEADLIGHTS WASHER

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
They are "retractable", i.e. located inside the front bumper of the vehicle. They are activated when the dipped headlights are on and when the windscreen washer is activated is activated for the fifth time.

**WARNING** Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.



### IMPORTANT

**59)** *If the window needs to be cleaned, make sure the device is turned off or the key is on STOP.*



### WARNING

**11)** *Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the vehicle, contact a Dealership.*

**12)** *Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.*



**13)** Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

**14)** Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.

## VENTS

### ADJUSTABLE SIDE AND CENTRAL VENTS

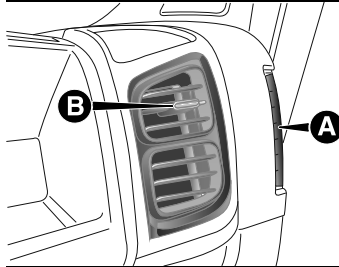
The vents (A) are not adjustable.

The sliders located on the fins (B) fig. 127 and (C) fig. 128 can be used to adjust the flow and closing the vents, with extra travel to the left.

**A** Fixed vents for side windows.

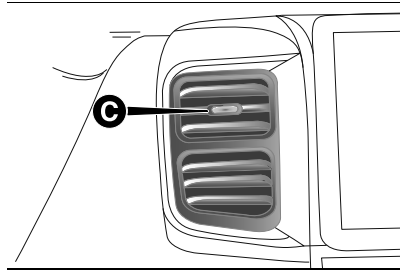
**B** Adjustable side vents.

**C** Adjustable central vents.



127

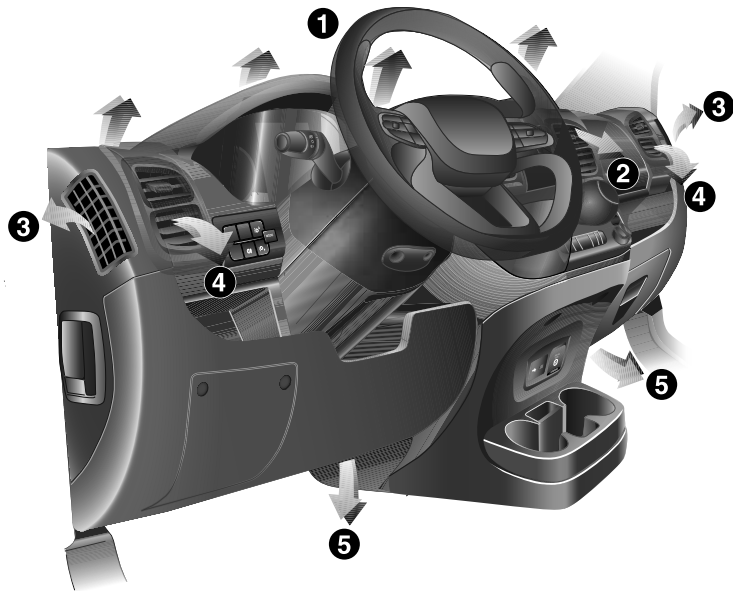
F1A0691



128

F1A0692

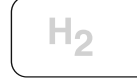
# HEATING AND VENTILATION



129

F1A9071

1. Upper fixed vent 2. Adjustable central vents 3. Fixed side vents 4. Adjustable side vents 5. Lower diffusers for front seats.



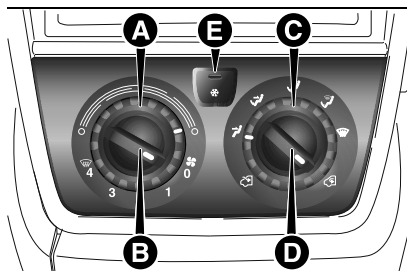


## MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)



### CONTROLS



#### Air temperature adjustment ring A (mixing hot and cold air)

Red section = hot air

Blue section = cold air

#### Knob B activates/adjusts the fan

0 = fan off

1-2-3 = fan speed

4 = maximum fan speed

#### Air distribution ring C

to convey air to the central and side vents;

to warm the feet and convey slightly cooler air to the dashboard vents, in intermediate temperature conditions;

for heating when the outside temperature is very low: to direct as much air as possible to the feet;

to warm the feet and demist the windscreen at the same time;

for quick windscreen demisting.

#### Air recirculation on/off knob D

Turn the knob to to turn internal air recirculation on.

Turn the knob to to turn internal air recirculation off.

#### Climate control system on/off button E

Press the button (button LED on) to turn the climate control system on.

Press the button again (button LED off) to turn the climate control system off.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT VENTILATION

To ventilate the passenger compartment well, proceed as follows:

- turn ring nut A to the blue section;
- turn off internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;
- turn the ring (C) to ;
- turn knob (B) to the required speed.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (cooling)

For fast cooling of the passenger compartment, proceed as follows:

- turn ring (A) to the blue section;
- turn on internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;
- turn the ring (C) to ;
- press button (E) to turn the climate control system on; the LED on the button (E) will light up;
- turn the knob (B) to (4) (fan maximum speed).

#### Cooling adjustment

- turn the ring (A) to the right to increase the temperature;
- turn off internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;
- turn knob (B) to reduce the fan speed.

**WARNING** When air conditioner compressor button (E) is pressed, the function is only activated if at least the first fan speed is selected (knob (B)).

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT HEATING




Proceed as follows:


- turn ring (A) to the red section;

- turn ring (C) to the required position;
- turn knob (B) to the required speed.

## FAST PASSENGER COMPARTMENT HEATING

For the fast heating of the passenger compartment, proceed as follows:


- turn ring (A) to the red section;
- turn on internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;
- turn the ring (C) to ;
- turn knob (B) to (4)  (fan maximum speed).



Then use the controls to maintain the required comfort conditions and turn the knob (D) to  to turn the air recirculation off and to prevent windows from misting up.

**WARNING** With a cold engine, you have to wait for a few minutes to let the system fluid reach optimum operating temperature.

## FRONT WINDOW FAST DEMISTING/DEFROSTING (WINDSCREEN AND SIDE WINDOWS)

Proceed as follows:

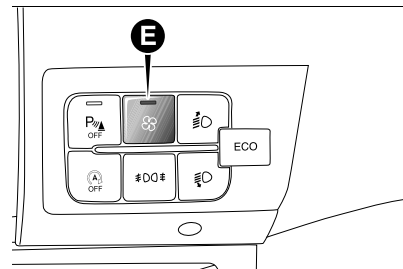
- turn ring (A) to the red section;
- turn knob (B) to (4)  (fan maximum speed).

- turn the ring (C) to ;
- turn off internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;

**WARNING** To ensure rapid demisting/defrosting, if there is an additional heater/air conditioner (under the front or rear seat on Panorama and Combi versions) and it is on, turn it off using the button (E) fig. 131 (LED off) located on the control panel.

After demisting/defrosting, operate the controls to restore the required comfort conditions.

**WARNING** The climate control system is very useful for speeding up demisting since it dehumidifies the air. Adjust the controls as described above and press button (E) fig. 130 to switch the climate control system on; the LED on the button will light up.






131

F1A0693

## Window demisting

In the event of considerable external moisture and/or rain and/or large differences in temperature inside and outside the passenger compartment, perform the following preventive window demisting procedure:

- turn ring (A) to the red section;
- turn off internal air recirculation by turning the knob (D) to ;
- turn ring nut (C) to  and consider moving to  if misting does not occur;
- turn knob (B) to 2nd speed.

**WARNING** The climate control system is very useful for preventing the windows from misting up in the presence of high humidity since it dries the air sent into the passenger compartment.



H<sub>2</sub>

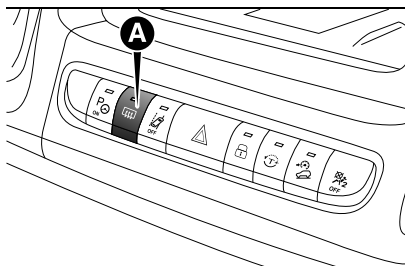
## HEATED REAR WINDOW AND DOOR MIRRORS DEMISTING / DEFROSTING

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press button (A) fig. 132 to activate this function: turned on, the LED on the button turns on.

The function is timed. The key cycle is automatically deactivated for the first time after 10 minutes. At any time after the first activation, the function is deactivated after 5 minutes. Press the (A) button again to turn the function off in advance.

**WARNING** Do not apply stickers on the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments to avoid damage.



132

F1A0624

## INTERNAL AIR RECIRCULATION ACTIVATION

Turn the knob (D) to .

It is advisable to switch the internal air recirculation on whilst queuing or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air. Do not use the function for a long time, particularly if there are several passengers on board, to prevent the windows from steaming up.

**WARNING** Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions more quickly depending on the selected operating mode. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

## SYSTEM SERVICING

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Before summer, have the system checked at a Dealership.

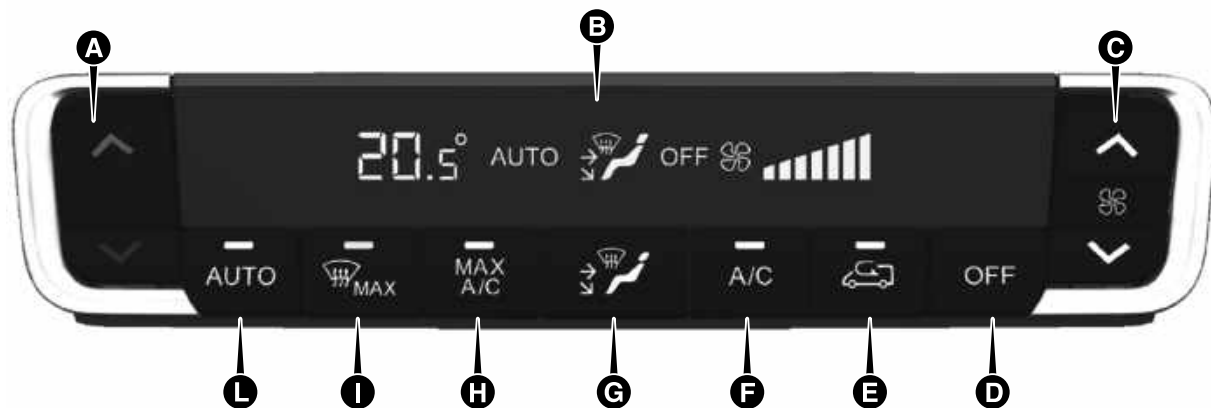


## WARNING

**4)** The air conditioning system uses R134a or R1234yf refrigerant compatible with the regulations in force in the countries where the vehicle is sold. When charging, only use the gas indicated on the dedicated plate in the engine compartment. The use of other coolants affects the efficiency and condition of the system. The lubricant used for the compressor is also strictly linked to the type of cooling gas, please refer to a Dealership.

# AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

## CONTROLS ON THE CLIMATE CONTROL FRONT PANEL



133

F1A0625

A. Required temperature up/down button B. Display C. Ventilation up/down button D. On/Off button E. Recirculation button F. Climate control compressor on/off button G. Air distribution selection button H. Maximum cooling on/off button I. Windscreen quick defrost button L. Automatic operation on/off button



**CONTROLS ON SYSTEM DISPLAY**

(for versions/markets, where provided)



134

F1A1092

There are graphic buttons on the display of some **Uconnect™** systems that let you turn on the functions described in this paragraph.

**WARNING**

**15)** To clean the climate control system and the display use a soft, clean, dry, antistatic cloth and make sure that it is switched off during cleaning. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol, petrol or their derivatives. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, not even in small quantities.

## Description of the controls

The automatic climate control system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button is pressed, except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- recirculation on/off;

- compressor on/off, compatibly with environmental conditions;
- variation of set temperature;
- heated rear window on/off (where provided).

The quantity for air introduced into the passenger compartment is independent of the vehicle speed as it is regulated by the electronically controlled fan.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- air temperature;
- fan speed has 7 positions;
- air distribution;
- compressor enabling;
- rapid defrosting/ demisting function;
- air recirculation;
- heated rear window;
- system deactivation.

## Operating Mode

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button (L) and press the button (A) fig. 133 to set the desired temperatures.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the

temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enabling the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/deactivate the heated rear window (where provided), activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons; the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

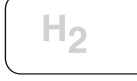
In this way the climate control system will continue to automatically manage all functions except for those that have been manually adjusted. The fan speed is the same in all the zones of the passenger compartment.

## Air temperature adjustment

Press the (A) fig. 133 button:


- press downwards: decrease temperature;
- press upwards: temperature rise.


By repeatedly pressing the (A) button upwards or downwards the HI (maximum air temperature) and LO (minimum air temperature) functions are switched on respectively. To turn these functions off, ask for a numerical air temperature.



## Air distribution selection

Pressing the button (G) fig. 133 on the dashboard or the graphic buttons located on the display of the **Uconnect™** system, you can manually set one of the following air distribution possibilities:

 Airflow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest during the hot season.

 Airflow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.

 Air flow towards windscreen.

 Maximum windscreen defrosting.

You can select the combination of several modes by pressing the buttons in sequence.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages the air distribution. The air distribution, when manually set, is displayed on the **Uconnect™** system A/C screen.

## Fan speed adjustment

Press button (C) to increase/decrease the fan speed:

- press downwards: decrease speed;
- press upwards: increase speed.

The speed is displayed on the A/C screen of the **Uconnect™** system. A specific fan level can be selected by

pressing the arrows of the dedicated button:

- maximum fan speed:** all bars are lit up;
- minimum fan speed:** one bar is lit up.

**WARNING** To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button.

## AUTO button

When the AUTO button (L) is pressed the climate control system is automatically adjusted in the corresponding zones:

- quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment;
- climate control compressor;
- air recirculation;
- cancelling any previous manual settings.

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed the climate control system is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

## Air recirculation

The air recirculation can be switched on/off by pressing the button (E) fig. 133.

**WARNING** The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off).

When the outside temperature is low, recirculation could be switched off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

## Climate control compressor

Press button (F) fig. 133 to cool the passenger compartment. Switching off the compressor remains stored even after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position.

To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again


button (F) or the AUTO button (L) fig. 133.

**WARNING** With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the external temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

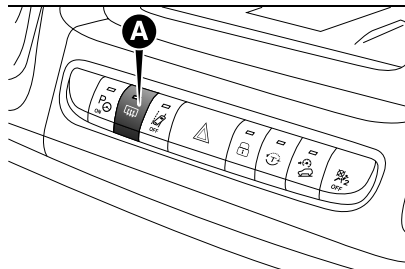
### Heated rear window demisting/defrosting

Press button (A) fig. 135 to activate heated rear window demisting/defrosting.

Whenever the ignition device switches to the AVV position, the function switches off automatically after approx. 10 minutes the first time it is activated. The following activations have a duration of 5 minutes.

If this function is provided, pressing the button  also activates demisting/defrosting of door mirrors and heated windscreen (where provided).

**WARNING** Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.



135

F1A0624

### SWITCHING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM OFF/BACK ON

#### Switching off the climate control system

Press the OFF button (D) fig. 133.

With climate control system off:

- air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- the compressor is off;
- the fan is off;
- the heated rear window can be activated/deactivated.

The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.

### Switching on the climate control system

To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button (L) fig. 133.

### MAX A/C mode

Press and release the Max A/C button (H) fig. 133 to activate the maximum cooling function.

When other settings are pressed, the MAX A/C switches to the selected setting and is turned off.

### HEATER

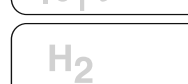
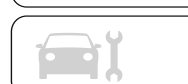
The heater is automatically activated according to the ambient conditions and with the starting device in AVV position (electric versions excluded) or in READY position (for electric versions).

### System servicing



In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Before summer, have the system checked at a Dealership.





## OPERATING LIMITATIONS

With the vehicle in "TURTLE" mode, climate control limitations are automatically introduced to preserve the range.



### WARNING

**5)** *The air conditioning system uses R134a or R1234yf refrigerant compatible with the regulations in force in the countries where the vehicle is sold. When charging, only use the gas indicated on the dedicated plate in the engine compartment. The use of other coolants affects the efficiency and condition of the system. The lubricant used for the compressor is also strictly linked to the type of cooling gas, please refer to a Dealership.*

## INDEPENDENT ADDITIONAL HEATER

(for versions/markets, where provided)

### PROGRAMMABLE VERSION

The additional heater is located on the roof or in the glove compartment of the cab, where provided. It is completely independent of the operation of the engine for:

- heat the passenger compartment with the engine off;
- defrosting the windows;
- heat the engine coolant and then the engine itself prior to starting.

The system consists of:

- a diesel burner for heating the water with an exhaust silencer for the combustion gases;
- a metering pump connected to the reservoir pipes for supplying the burner;
- a heat exchanger connected to the engine cooling system pipes;
- a control unit connected to the passenger compartment heating/ventilation system to allow automatic operation;
- an electronic control unit for controlling and adjusting the built-in burner;

a digital timer fig. 136 for turning the heater on manually or for programming the time it comes on.

The additional heater (during winter) heats, maintains the temperature of and circulates engine coolant for a set time period in order to ensure optimum engine and passenger compartment conditions at engine start-up.

The heater can operate automatically when programmed with a digital timer or manually by pressing the 'immediate heating' button on the timer.

After heater activation, whether programmed or manually, the electronic control unit operates the coolant pump and turns on the burner in accordance with pre-set, controlled procedures.

The circulation pump output is also controlled by the electronic control unit in order to minimise the initial heating time.

When the system operates, the control unit turns on the passenger compartment heater unit fan at the second speed.


The thermal power of the boiler is regulated automatically by the electronic control unit depending on the temperature of the engine coolant. The heater can turn off spontaneously due to misfiring after start-up or because the flame goes out during


operation. In this case, carry out the turning off procedure and try to turn the heater back on. If it still does not work, consult a Dealership.


**WARNING** The heater is equipped with a thermal limiter that cuts off combustion in the case of overheating due to insufficient coolant/coolant leaks. In this case, after repairing the fault in the cooling system and/or topping up the fluid, press the program selection button before turning the heater back on.

### Activation of the heating system

When an automatic climate control system is present, the control unit sets the air temperature and distribution when the heater is turned on from the park position. When a manual heater/climate control is present, to obtain maximum heater efficiency, check that the passenger compartment heating/ventilation temperature adjustment knob is in the 'hot air' position.

To prioritise passenger compartment pre-heating, set the air distribution knob to the  position.

To favour windscreen demisting, set the air distribution knob to the  position.

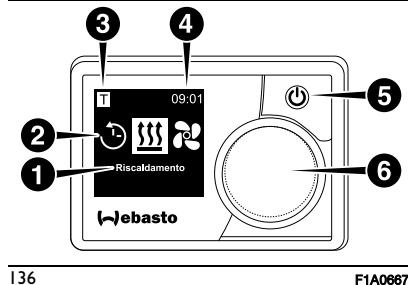
To obtain both functions, set the air distribution knob to the  position.

### OVERVIEW

Control panel fig. 136 and menu structure:

- (1) Menu item name
- (2) Menu symbol
- (3) Activated preset time
- (4) Time
- (5) Quick start button with status indicator
- (6) Control button


The following menu items are available in the main menu: timer, heating and settings.







136


F1A0687

### Symbols

Symbol	Description
	Timer menu (preset time)

Symbol	Description
	Heating menu
	Update program time
	Settings Menu
	Time on

### Buttons and controls

Button	Controls and functions
	Quick start button with status indicator
Control button rotation (knob/button)	Function selection
Control button operation (knob/button)	Confirming the function selected

### "Back" function

Exit the selected menu with the "Back" function. The settings are saved and the previous menu level is displayed.



## State indicator

The status of the heater is indicated by the colour of the light on the quick start button.

Status	LED lighting
Heating mode	GREEN steady
Heater off - control panel on	WHITE steady
Error - Heating mode not available	RED flashing
Pre-programmed heating mode - Control panel in idle state	GREEN flashing

The control panel goes into sleep mode (display and LEDs go out) if no actions are made on the control panel for 60 second and the heater is off.


## Passive mode display

If the heater is activated by another Webasto control panel (e.g. Telestart or ThermoCall), the control panel is reactivated from its idle state and the operating mode selected by the other control panel is shown on the display. The display depends on the connected heater. The display depends on the connected heater.

### Display



### Working mode

Heating.  
Press the quick start button  to deactivate passive mode. The heater is switched off.

## Information display

The following information about the connected heater and the control panel is shown on the start-up display:

- name of the control panel;
- name of the connected heater;
- software version of the connected control panel;
- hardware version of the connected control panel.

The main menu is displayed after 1.5 s.


## HEATING MODE

- Select the "Heating" menu item in the main menu.
- Press the control button. The operating time flashes in the display.
- Turn the control button to select the operating time "Now".  
The maximum operating time can be selected and activated by turning the control button clockwise.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

The operating time is set in "Minute" and "Hour".

- Heating mode is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

## SWITCHING ON THE HEATER WITH THE QUICK START BUTTON

The "Quick start" can be used to activate the heating function by simply pressing the  button. The operating mode can be changed according to your wishes.

## Quick start of the water heater

The quick start button is programmed for heating.

Press the quick start button .

The heating is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

## Temperature adjustment during heating operation

- The heater is running.
- Turn the control button, select the required temperature.
- Press the control button within 5 seconds to confirm your selection.

## Adjusting the heating level during operation

- ❑ Heater with selectable heating levels.
- ❑ The heater is running.
- ❑ Press the control button to toggle between temperature selection and heating level selection.
- ❑ Press the arrow button to select the required heating level.
- ❑ Press the control button within 5 seconds to confirm your selection.

## Remaining time adjustment

A longer operating time must be set if a longer residual time is preferred. No further changes can be made after a minimum operating time of 10 minutes. An extension is only possible after switching off and on again.

## Remaining time of the water heater

- ❑ The heater is running.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the operating time "Minutes".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The heating is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

## SWITCHING OFF

- ❑ The heater is running.
- ❑ Press the quick start button. The lighting of the quick start button

changes from green (in heating mode) to white.

## TIMER PROGRAMMING (PRESET TIME)

This function is only available with the MultiControl control panel. Pre-selection times can be scheduled up to 7 days in advance. The heater switches on automatically at the programmed time. You can store up to 3 preset times per day and up to 21 preset times in total. The number of active timers available may vary according to the MultiControl variant used and the type of application (e.g. car, truck, boat, etc.). A maximum number of 21 active timers can be available.

### Timer: preset time setting

- ❑ Current time and day of the week are set.
- ❑ The heater is off.
- ❑ The "Timer" menu item has been selected in the main menu.
- ❑ Press the control button. "Update programmed time" appears in the display (if no timer has been saved yet).
- ❑ Press the control button to add a new timer.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Day of the week".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Hour" power on time.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" start time is set as the "Hour" start time.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Hour" stop time.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" stop time is set as the "Hour" stop time.

### Timer: Heating mode setting

All heaters:

- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The timer is saved and shown on the display (temperature indicator for air heaters only).
- ❑ Press the button to activate/deactivate the timer. "Activate" appears on the display.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the activation. An activated preset time is marked with a white bar.
- ❑ A "T" symbol appears in the main menu. The quick start button flashes green if a timer is active for the heating function.

### Activating, deactivating, adjusting or deleting the timer

- ❑ Press the control button. Saved timers are shown on the display. The



timers are placed in chronological order by day/time. The next active timer is displayed first. (Fan speed indicator for air heaters only).

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the timer.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select one of the options ("On", "Off", "Fit", "Delete").

### Clear all timers

- ❑ The "Timer" symbol is selected in the main menu.
- ❑ Press the control button. Saved timers are shown on the display. (Fan speed indicator for air heaters only)
- ❑ Turn the control button anticlockwise until "Clear all" appears in the display.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. "OK" will appear on the display
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. All programmed timers have been cleared. The main menu appears on the display.

### Setting the day of the week

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Day of the week".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required "Day of the week".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

### Set time

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Time" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the desired format (12/24 hours).
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The time flashes on the display.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select "Hour".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time flashes.
- The "Minute" time is set as the "Hour" time.

### Language setting

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Language" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required language (e.g. "Italian").

- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

### Setting the temperature unit

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Temperature unit" menu item.
- ❑ Press the control button to select the unit. This setting is acquired without confirmation.

### Brightness setting

The brightness of the monitor is adapted via the vehicle signal according to the installation.

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Brightness" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required value.
- ❑ The set value flashes.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

### Display deactivation setting

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Screen Timeout" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required time or "Auto".
  - ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- The display is not deactivated during active heating if the "Auto" option is selected. The display switches off after 10 seconds when set to "Auto" if no heater is active.

### Day/night lighting setting

You can choose between daily and night lighting for the display. If the "Off" option is selected, the general brightness setting is activated without any distinction between day and night. The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Day/Night" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ The "Off" selection is preset.
- ❑ Turn the control button to set the values for Start of Day, End of Day, Brightness (Day), Brightness (Night).
- ❑ The display shows the pre-selected time for Day.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ The display flashes "Time" for "Start of day".
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required "Time" of "Start of Day".

- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time for "Start of day" flashes on the display.
- "Minute" of "Start of day" is set as "Hour" of "Start of day".
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required "Time" for "End of Day".
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time for "End of day" flashes on the display.
- "Minute" of "End of day" is set as "Hour" of "Start of day".
- ❑ The display shows the "Day" brightness level.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required "Day" heating level.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Night" brightness level appears on the display.
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the required "Night" brightness level.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- ❑ The "Day/night" symbol appears on the display. The selected values have been saved.

### Calling up system information

The system information contains data on the software and hardware version of the control panel as well as the designation of the connected heater.

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

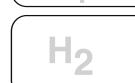
- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "System Information" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The name of the heater appears on the display.
- ❑ Turn the control button to toggle between the heater name and the control panel information (control panel name, software and hardware version).

### Recalling saved error message

Error messages (codes) related to the heater and all other connected components in case of malfunctions are saved and displayed here. Current error messages are also marked with a "!". Error messages must be acknowledged as soon as they appear by pressing the control button. The main menu is only displayed again after confirmation.

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- ❑ Turn the control button to select the "Error Message" menu item.
- ❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The error message (or messages) appears on the display. "OK" appears on the display if there is no error message. In case of repeated error messages, all messages



can be called up by turning the control button.

❑ Press the control button to go back to the menu item.

### Reset

Reset restores all the basic configuration settings (basic settings by the technician) except for the day of the week and the time.

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

❑ Turn the control button to select the "Reset" menu item.

❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. "OK" will appear on the display

❑ Then press the control button to confirm the selection. A reboot is performed.

Your personal settings are cleared. This process cannot be retroactive.

### CLEANING

Use only a soft, lint-free cloth to clean the control panel. No moisture may enter the housing. Do not use glass cleaners, household cleaners, sprays, solvents, alcohol-based cleaners or abrasive products for cleaning.

### ERROR MESSAGE

Heater error messages are displayed as "F" or "H" and must be taken from the respective heater description. Error

messages on the control panel are displayed with a "T".

An error message appears on the display.

❑ Press the control button to confirm the error message.

- The error message is stored in the error memory.
- If no confirmation is received, the error message is displayed again (e.g. when restarting or exiting standby mode).

### Error codes

If an error message appears on the display, contact Customer Service.

WARNING: Maintenance and repair work on heaters must only be carried out by trained qualified personnel.

### Excerpt of control panel error messages

**T84** - Low voltage (power supply is low). Charge the battery or check the electrical system of the vehicle.

**Te4** - Fault status LED. Contact Support/Customer Service.

**Teb** - Time error. In case of a power failure longer than 8 minutes: re-enter date/time. If the error occurs without voltage interruption: contact the Service/Customer Service department.

**T12** - Faulty W-Bus communication. Wrong heater selected.

Follow the procedure in the

installation instructions. Contact Support/Customer Service (if necessary).

### SCRAPPING

The control panel must not be disposed of with household waste. Comply with regional regulations regarding the disposal of electronic products.

### ASSISTANCE AND CUSTOMER SERVICE

Do you have technical questions or a problem with your device? Do you have technical questions or a problem with your device?

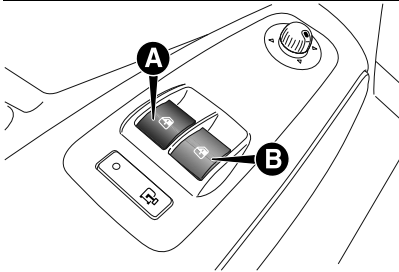
### MAINTENANCE

Have the additional heater checked regularly at a Dealership (and always at the start of every winter). This will guarantee safe and economic operation of the heater as well as a long duration.

## ELECTRIC WINDOWS

Switches fig. 137 on the inner armrest of the driver's door control the following with the ignition key in the MAR position:

- (A): left front window opening/closing;
- (B): right front window opening/closing.



137

F1A0762

### Continuous automatic operation

The driver's side front window allows continuous automatic operation in both directions: opening and closing. The passenger-side window only allows continuous automatic operation for opening.

Keep one of the buttons pressed for longer than half a second to operate the automatic continuous window operation function. The window stops when it reaches the end of travel

position, or when the button is pressed again.

**WARNING** With the ignition key in the STOP position or extracted, the electric windows remain activated for about 3 minutes and are deactivated immediately when one of the doors is opened.

### Front passenger side door

A dedicated switch for operating the window is located on the inner armrest of the passenger side front door.



60)



### IMPORTANT

**60)** *Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or hit by it. When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid the risk of injury to anyone remaining in the vehicle due to accidental operation of the electric windows.*

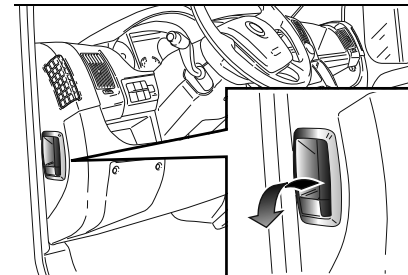
## BONNET

### OPENING

Proceed as follows:

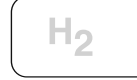
- open the driver's door to gain access to the bonnet release;
- pull the lever fig. 138 in the direction indicated by the arrow;
- lift lever (A) fig. 139 as shown in the figure;
- lift the bonnet and, at the same time, release the supporting rod fig. 140 from its locking device (D), then insert the end of the rod (C) fig. 141 into housing (E) in the bonnet.

**WARNING** Before opening the bonnet, check that windscreen wiper arms are not lifted from the windscreen.

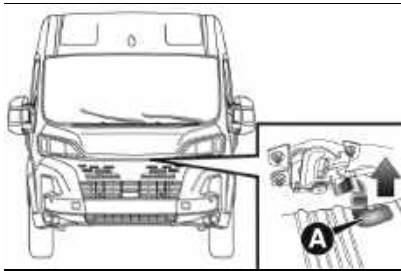


138

F1A0126







139


F1A2068

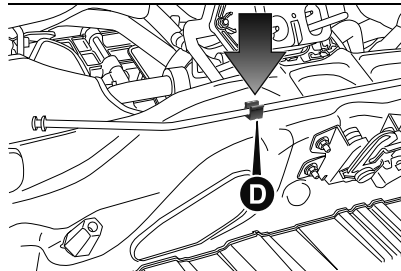
## CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove rod (C) fig. 141 from recess (E) and fit it back into its catch (D) fig. 140;
- lower the bonnet to approximately 20 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

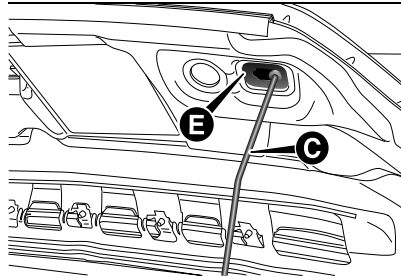
**WARNING** Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling.

 61) 62) 63) 64) 65)



140

F1A0349



141

F1A0129



## IMPORTANT

- 61)** Be very careful not to allow scarves, neck ties and other loose articles of clothing from touching, even accidentally, any moving parts. This may cause the clothing to be pulled into the part, resulting in serious risk to the wearer.
- 62)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is

engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

**63)** The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.

**64)** Perform these operations only when the vehicle is stationary.

**65)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the vehicle is stationary and that the parking brake is engaged.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS

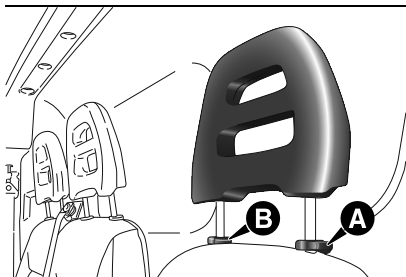
On certain versions the head restraints are adjustable in height and they lock automatically in the required position.

 66)

### Adjustment

- Upwards adjustment:** press buttons (A) and (B) fig. 142 raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.
- Downward adjustment:** press button (A) fig. 142 and lower the head restraint.

To extract the front head restraints press buttons (A) and (B) fig. 142 located at the side of the two supports simultaneously and lift them out upwards.



142

F1A0039



### IMPORTANT

**66)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the vehicle stationary and the engine off. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly. To maximise the protective action provided by the head restraint, adjust the seat backrest so that your trunk is upright and keep your head as close to the head restraint as possible.

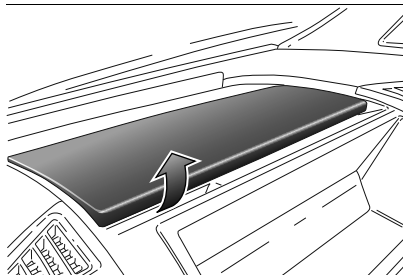
## INTERIOR FITTINGS

### UPPER GLOVE COMPARTMENT - REFRIGERATED COMPARTMENT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

To use, lift the inspection flap as shown in fig. 143.

With a climate control system, the compartment, equipped with a bottle holder, may be cooled/heated by means of an outlet connected to the air conditioning system.



143

F1A0088

### LIGHT UNDER THE DASHBOARD

The lower part of the dashboard has lights that illuminate in the following modes.

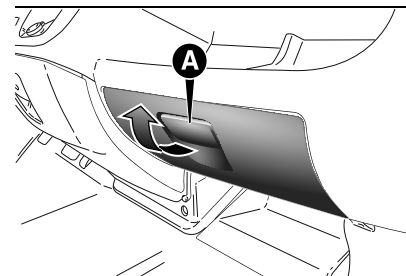
Ignition device in STOP position and engine off: lights always off.

Ignition device in MAR position and dipped beam lights off: lights on permanently with no possibility to adjust their intensity.

Ignition device in MAR and dipped beam headlights on: lights on with adjustable intensity.

### GLOVE COMPARTMENT

To open the glove compartment, use the opening handle (A) fig. 144.



144

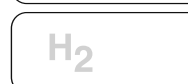
F1A0089

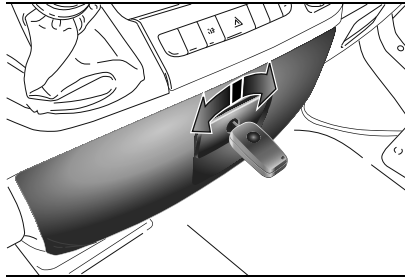
### GLOVE COMPARTMENT WITH LOCK

(for versions/markets, where provided)

To lock/unlock the lock, turn the key clockwise/anticlockwise fig. 145.

To open the glove compartment, use the opening handle.





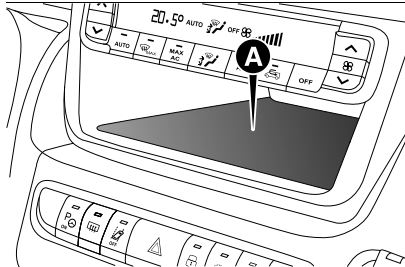
145

F1A0090

### STORAGE COMPARTMENT

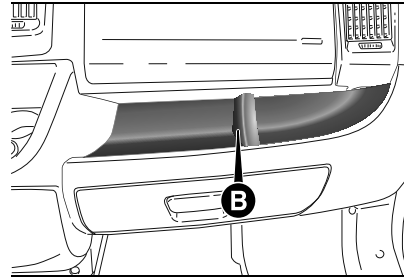
(for versions/markets, where provided)  
Compartment (A) fig. 146 is located in the middle of the dashboard.

Compartment (B) fig. 147 is located on the right side of the dashboard, above the glove box.



146

F1A0626

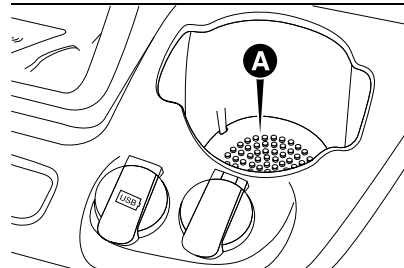


147

F1A0092

### CUP HOLDER - CAN HOLDER - BOTTLE HOLDER ON DASHBOARD

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
On a few versions, two cup holders / can holders / bottle holders (0.5 / 0.75 litres) fig. 148 are available on the central dashboard in the place of the glove compartment.

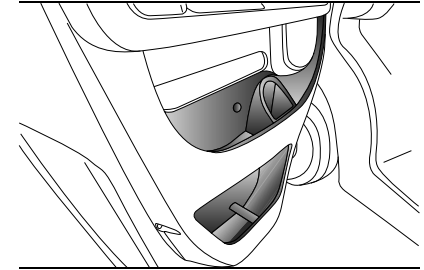


148

F1A0628

### DOOR POCKETS

There are oddment/document pockets fig. 149 located in each of the door panels.



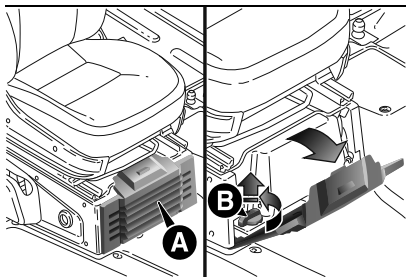
149

F1A0775

### COMPARTMENT BENEATH PASSENGER SIDE FRONT SEAT

Proceed as follows to use the compartment:

- Open the inspection flap (A) fig. 150 and remove it as shown;
- turn the locking knob (B) anticlockwise and remove it to allow the compartment to be removed.



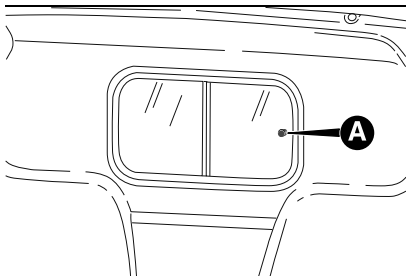
150

F1A0095

## REAR BULKHEAD

The vehicle may be equipped with a solid rear bulkhead or with a sliding glass partition.

To open/close the sliding glass partition, use the knob (A) fig. 151.



151

F1A0096

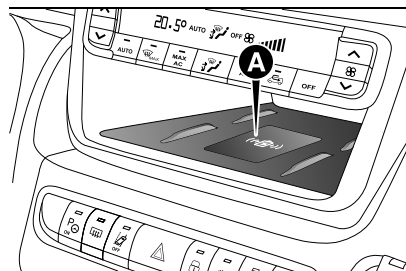
Certain outfits are equipped with a protective grille on the window of the partition inside the load compartment.

## WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM- WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)

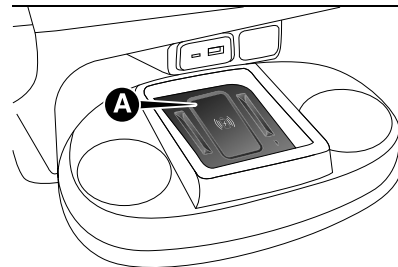
The wireless charging system is activated automatically when a mobile phone is placed in the holder in the glovebox (A) in fig. 152 or in the compartment between the two cup holders at (A) in fig. 153, if the mobile phone is compatible with the Qi® standard.

NOTE Some versions of wireless charging devices are equipped with an NFC aerial. In this case, the "Apple Pay Wallet" function could be activated on iPhone phones: this will not involve any economic transaction or interruption of charge.



152

F1A0627



153

F1A0685

If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging phase, this will automatically be interrupted.

The wireless charging system is enabled when the vehicle is in running condition and the vehicle battery is sufficiently charged.

By interacting with the wireless charger system and placing the mobile phone in the specific housing, the user will be informed by means of a LED indicating the state of the wireless charging system:

- "Your phone is being charged" blue LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone is positioned correctly in the wireless charging compartment and the system is activated correctly;
- "Phone fully charged" green LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone has completed charging its battery (if suitable to transmit the information);



- ❑ "Object not allowed" red LED: this is displayed when a phone that is not enabled for wireless charging or an object that is not permitted (e.g. the ignition key) is placed (e.g. ignition key, credit card, a coin);
- ❑ "System error" red LED: this appears when there is a malfunction in the wireless charger system;
- ❑ "System not active" LED off: there are no objects in the compartment and/or the ignition device of the vehicle in the STOP position and/or the doors are not all closed correctly and the engine is not on.

**WARNING** Do not place contactless cards (RFID), credit cards, metal objects or the vehicle keys in the charging compartment.

**WARNING** Not all mobile phone covers guarantee the correct charging of the phone. Check that charging is in progress after having placed the phone in the charging compartment.

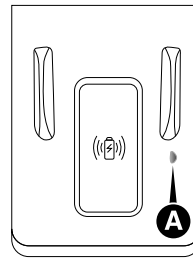
**WARNING** With a compatible smartphone positioned on the charging deck, when you move the ignition device to the STOP position, a warning message will appear on the instrument

panel to prevent you from forgetting your smartphone.

**NOTE** The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

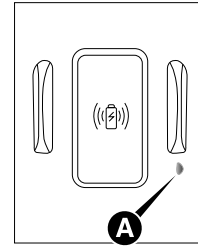
**Correct positioning of the mobile phone**

To start wireless charging correctly, make sure the mobile phone is positioned completely inside the glove compartment in fig. 154 or in the housing between the two cup holders in fig. 155 with the display facing up, and that the device does not cover the alert LED (A).



154

F1A0695



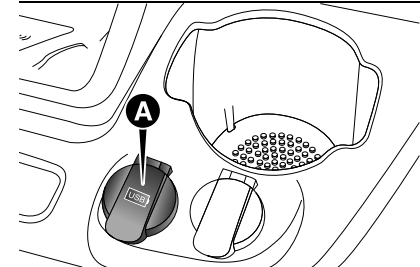
155

F1A0694

**USB PORTS**

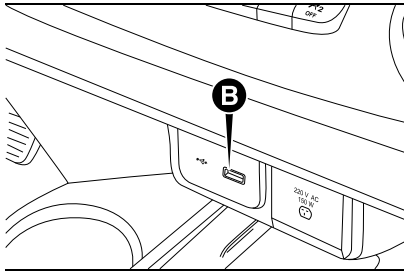
(for versions/markets, where provided) They can be located:

- ❑ on the central dashboard (A) fig. 156, for use as a charging source for external equipment;
- ❑ on the central tunnel, (B) fig. 157, for connecting USB remote devices (see explanation in the specific supplements).



156

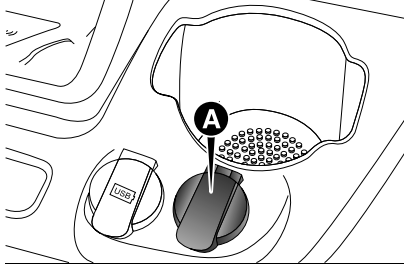
F1A0690



157 F1A0631

### 12V POWER SOCKET

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
There may be a power socket located in front of the rear seats (A) fig. 158.



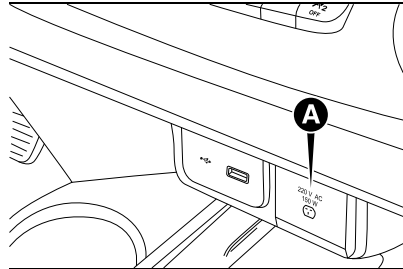
158 F1A0629

**WARNING** The operation of the rear load compartment power socket, where provided, can be switched from "power on ignition only" to "constant battery power". For information, contact a Dealership.

67 16) 17) 18) 19)

### 220V POWER SOCKET

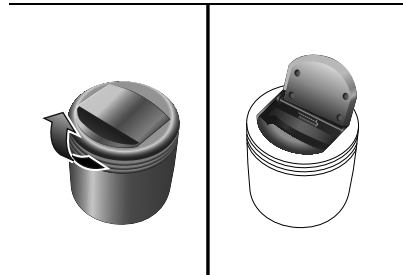
(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The power socket is located in the centre dashboard. To use it, open the cover (A) fig. 159.



159 F1A0632

### ASHTRAY

The ashtray is a removable plastic container fig. 160 that can be fitted in the cup/can holders in the centre of the dashboard.



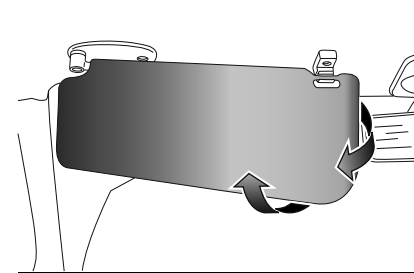
160 F1A0099

**WARNING** Do not use the ashtray also as a waste paper basket: fire hazard.

### SUN VISORS

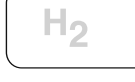
They are located at the sides of the interior rear-view mirror fig. 161. They can be adjusted forwards and sideways.

A vanity mirror is fitted on the passenger side sun visor on all versions.



161 F1A0100

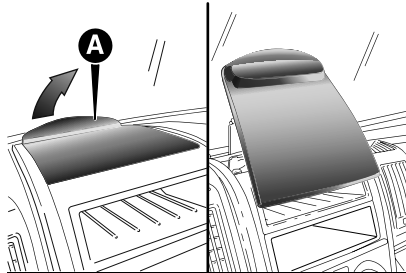
**WARNING** On both sides of the passenger side sun visor there is a label advising that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rear facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the sun visor (see the "Front airbag" chapter in the "Safety" section).



## DESK / LECTERN

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
 There is a desk (A) fig. 162 in the centre of the dashboard above the radio compartment; on some versions this desk can be used as a book rest by raising the back section and resting it on the dashboard as illustrated in the figure.

On versions with double passenger side airbag, the desk is fixed.



162

F1A0102

## TABLET HOLDER

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
 It is located in the centre of the dashboard and is designed to anchor a tablet.

Proceed as follows to use fig. 163:

- lower the lever (A) to open the locking devices (B);

- fit the tablet between the locking devices (B);
- lift the lever (A) to ensure that the device is locked.



163

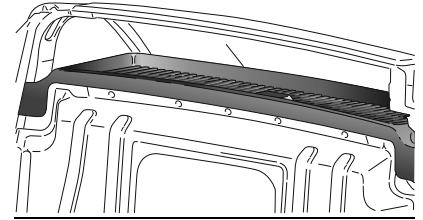
F1A0342

## SHELF ABOVE THE CAB

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
 This is located above the driver's cab fig. 164 and is designed to store light objects.

Maximum permitted load:

- localised : 10 kg
- distributed over the entire surface of the shelf: 20 kg

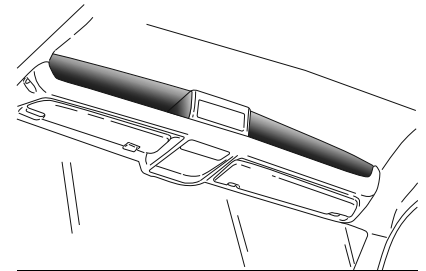


164

F1A0103

## CAB GLOVE COMPARTMENT (CAPUCINE)

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
 The glove compartment is fitted above the sun visors fig. 165 and is designed for the quick storage of light objects (e.g. documents, road maps etc.).



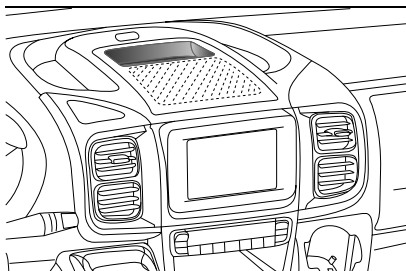
165

F1A0104

## OPEN STORAGE COMPARTMENT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

On some versions, there is a glove compartment in the middle of the dashboard fig. 166.



166

F1A0715

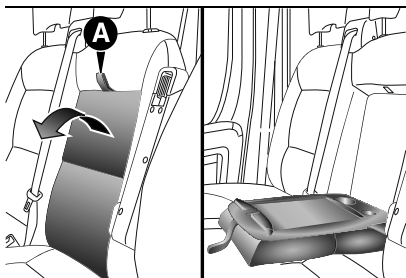


70)

## FLAP ON BENCH

(for versions/markets, where provided)

To use, pull the tab (A) fig. 167 and lower the flap. The flap is equipped with two cup holder indents and a support surface with a paper holder clip.



167

F1A0105



## IMPORTANT

- 67)** To prevent serious injury or death: Only devices designed for use in this type of socket should be inserted into any 12 Volt socket. Do not touch the power socket with wet hands. Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle. If this socket is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.
- 68)** Do not use the desk in vertical position with the vehicle in motion.
- 69)** To prevent dangerous situations, moving the tablet holder and using the device are prohibited while driving.
- 70)** Never place potentially dangerous items in the open compartment on the dashboard; in the event of a collision, they may be flung into the passenger compartment and injure the occupants.



## WARNING

- 16)** Accessories connected to the vehicle's power sockets draw current from the battery even when not in use (e.g. mobile phones, etc.). These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.
- 17)** Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.
- 18)** After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle

not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the battery.

**19)** Power sockets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power sockets as this will damage the socket or blow the fuse. Improper use of the power socket can cause damage not covered by your limited warranty of the vehicle.

## TACHOGRAPH

(for versions/markets, where provided)

For tachograph operation and use, consult the owner handbook supplied by the device manufacturer. The tachograph must be installed on the vehicle when the vehicle weight (with or without trailer) exceeds 3.5 tons.

**WARNING** Anyone making changes to the monitoring device or signal transmission system that affects recording by the monitoring instrument, particularly if this is done for purposes of fraud, may be in breach of criminal or administrative state regulations.

**WARNING** If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for more than 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.





**WARNINGS**

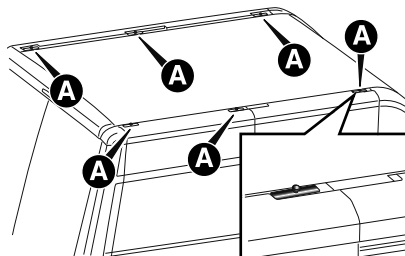
Do not use abrasive detergents or solvents to clean the device.

To clean the device externally, use a damp cloth or special products for the care of synthetic materials.

The tachograph is installed and sealed by authorised personnel: do not try and access the device or the supply and recording leads in any way. It is the responsibility of the owner of the vehicle on which the tachograph is installed to check the device regularly. The check must be carried out at least every two years and a test must be carried out to ensure it is operating properly. Ensure that the data label is renewed after every check that the label contains the specified data.

**ROOF RACK/SKI RACK**

To fit the roof/ski rack, with provision for versions H1 and H2, use the pins (A) on the edges of the roof fig. 168.



168

F1A0130

Long wheelbase vehicles are equipped with 8 pins; short or medium wheelbase vehicles are equipped with 6 pins; vehicles with extra-long wheelbases are equipped with 10 pins.



71) 72)



20) 21)

**WARNING** Follow the instructions contained in the assembly kit carefully. Assembly must be performed by qualified personnel.

**IMPORTANT**

**71)** After travelling for a few kilometres, check to ensure that the fixing screws for the attachments are well tightened.


**72)** Distribute the load evenly and pay attention to side winds when driving.

**WARNING**

**20)** Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

**21)** Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see "Technical Specifications" section).

**ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER**

If after buying the vehicle, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electric supply (alarm, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electric supply, contact a Dealership, whose qualified personnel can advise the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori MOPAR and assess the overall electrical consumption to check whether the car electrical system is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful 12V battery.  73)

## INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the vehicle and available as after-sales must carry the following label fig. 169.



169

E-CE

The Manufacturer authorises the fitting of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

**WARNING** Traffic authorities may not allow the vehicle on the road if devices are fitted that involve modifications to the features of the vehicle. This may also cause lapse of the warranty in relation to faults caused by the change or either directly or indirectly related to it.

The Manufacturer shall not be liable for damage caused by the fitting of accessories either not supplied or

recommended by the Manufacturer and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

## RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES

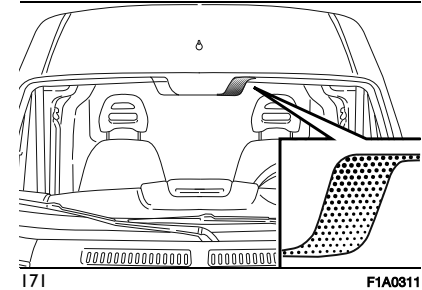
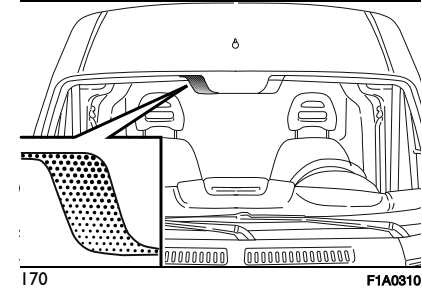
Radio transmitters (car phones, CB radios etc.) cannot be used inside the vehicle unless a separate aerial is mounted externally.

**WARNING** The use of such devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may, in addition to potential damage to the health of the passengers, cause malfunctions in the vehicle electronic systems, compromising the safety of the vehicle. In addition, the transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the vehicle body. As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone manufacturer.

## SETUP FOR FITTING TELEPASS ON REFLECTIVE WINDSCREEN

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
If the vehicle is equipped with a reflective windscreen, install the

Telepass in the appropriate area shown in fig. 170 - fig. 171.



**73)** Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheels or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).



## PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

The following devices are used for reducing diesel fuel engine emissions:

- oxidising catalytic converter;
- exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR);
- particulate filter (DPF) (for versions/markets, where provided).



74)

### DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of diesel engines.

The diesel particulate filter has been adopted to eliminate almost all particulates in compliance with current / future legal regulations.

During normal use of the vehicle, the Powertrain Control Module records a set of data (travel time, type of route, temperatures reached etc.) and calculates how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the

Powertrain Control Module according to the filter conditions and vehicle usage conditions.

During regeneration, the following may occur: a limited increase in the engine speed, activation of the fan, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.

These are not faults; they do not impair vehicle performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" section.



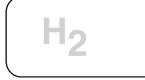
### IMPORTANT

**74)** *The Diesel particulate filter (DPF) reaches high temperatures during normal operation. Do not park the vehicle on flammable material (grass, dry leaves, pine needles etc.); fire hazard.*

# KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL


*This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.*

EOBD SYSTEM .....	104
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES .....	105
DISPLAY .....	110
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .....	121



## **EOBD SYSTEM**

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) allows continuous diagnosis of emission-related components on the vehicle to be made.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” chapter).

The aim of the system is to:

- monitor system efficiency;
- indicate an increase in emissions due to vehicle malfunction;
- indicate the need to replace components which have deteriorated.

The system also has a connector that can be interfaced with appropriate equipment, which makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the control unit together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by traffic control authorities.

**WARNING** After eliminating the failure, to check the system completely, the Dealership will run a bench test and, if necessary, a road test which may also call for a long journey.

# INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

## 3.5" DISPLAY HEAVY DUTY VERSION



172

F1A9001

A. Speedometer B. Multifunction display C. Tachometer D. Fuel level gauge E. AdBlue<sup>®</sup> diesel emissions additive level gauge

WARNING The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.



3.5" DISPLAY LIGHT DUTY VERSION



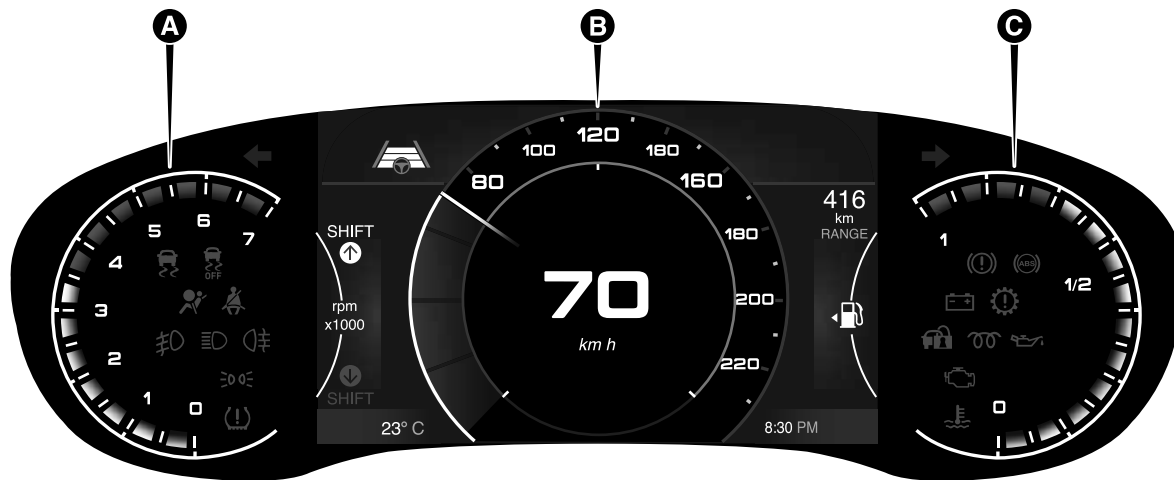
173

F1A9002

A. Speedometer B. Multifunction display C. Tachometer D. Fuel level gauge E. Engine coolant temperature gauge

WARNING The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

## 7" DISPLAY



174

A. Tachometer B. Speedometer and multifunction display C. Fuel level gauge

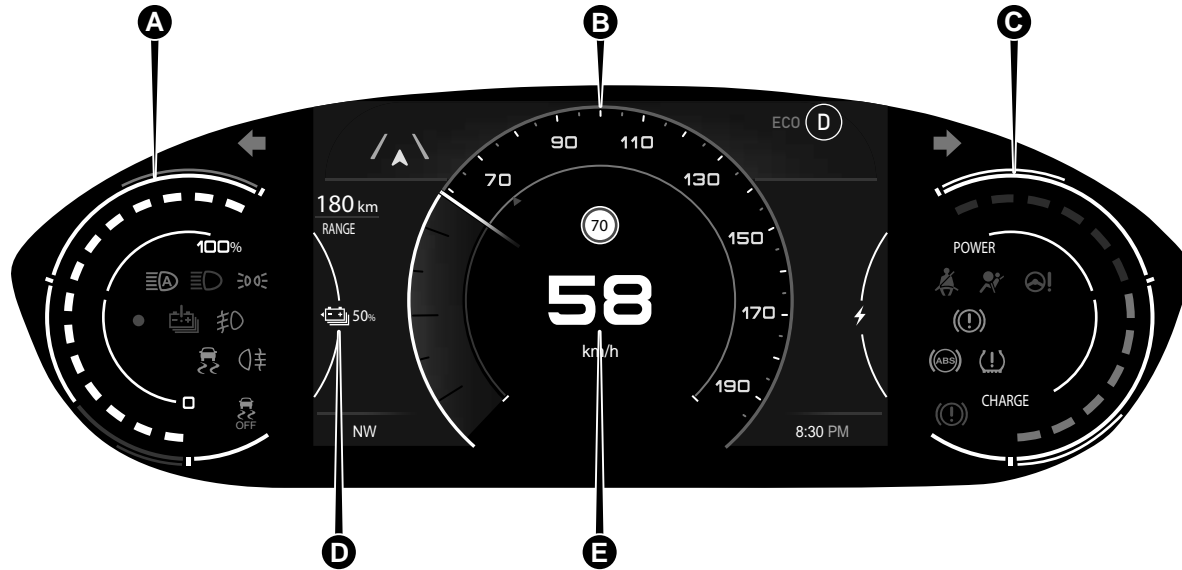
WARNING The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

F1A9003





Display electric versions



175

F1A9004

A. High-voltage battery charge state of charge and range B. Multi-function dial indicator: speedometer and driver assistance system indication C. Energy management D. High-voltage battery charge level E. Speedometer

## SPEEDOMETER

Indicator (A) shows the speed of the vehicle.

## TACHOMETER

Indicator (C) shows the engine revs.

**WARNING** The electronic injection control system gradually shuts off the flow of fuel when the engine is over-revving, resulting in a gradual loss of engine power.

When the engine is idling, the rev counter may indicate a gradual or sudden increase of the speed.

This is normal and does not indicate a fault. It may be caused, for example, by the activation of the climate control system or fan. In these cases, a slow change in revs is used to protect the battery charge.

## FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

The digital indicator (D) shows the amount of fuel left in the fuel tank.

(E) - Tank empty.

(F) - Tank full (see the description in paragraph "Vehicle refuelling" chapter in the "Starting and driving").

The warning light on the indicator switches on when there are about 10-12 litres of fuel (for versions with tank capacity 75-90 litres) or 9 litres (for

versions with tank capacity 60 litres) remaining in the tank.

Do not travel with the tank nearly empty to prevent damaging the catalytic converter.

**WARNING** The hand will point to (E) and the warning light will flash to indicate a fault in the system. If this is the case, go to a Dealership to have the system checked.

**WARNING** It is not advisable to activate the additional Webasto heater in reserve conditions.

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE INDICATOR

The digital gauge (E) fig. 173 indicates the temperature of the of engine coolant and starts giving indications when the coolant temperature exceeds approximately 50°C. In normal use of the vehicle, the indicator will show the various positions on the scale according to the conditions of use of the vehicle.

(C) - Low engine coolant temperature.

(H) - High engine coolant temperature.

The warning light on the indicator indicates that the temperature of the engine coolant has increased

excessively. In this case, stop the engine and contact a Dealership.



## AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL GAUGE

The digital gauge (E) fig. 172 indicates the level of AdBlue® diesel emissions additive. In normal use of the vehicle, the indicator will show the various positions on the scale according to the conditions of use of the vehicle.

(E) - Tank empty.

(F) - Tank full (see the description in paragraph "Vehicle refuelling" chapter in the "Starting and driving").



### WARNING

**22)** If the indicator for the engine coolant temperature reaches the red area, stop the engine immediately and contact a Dealership.



## DISPLAY

### DISPLAY (electric versions excluded)

#### Description

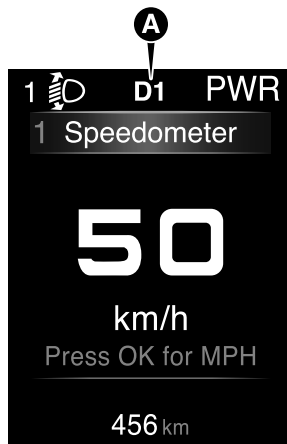
The vehicle is equipped with a display (B) fig. 172 and fig. 173 that can show useful information to the driver while driving.

With the ignition device in the STOP position and the key removed, the display lights up and shows the time and total odometer reading (in km or miles) for a few seconds when a door is opened/closed.

NOTE After checking the icons for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking)/Lane Control/Attention Assist/Traffic Sign Recognition (for versions/markets), (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in this section it will be necessary to wait a few seconds before being able to change the instrument panel display by pressing the "MENU VIEW" button.

### GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system gives an indication in a specific indication in area (A) fig. 176 for versions with 3.5" display or (A) fig. 177 on 7" display of the instrument panel to advise the driver when to shift gear.



176

F1A0892



177

F1A036

Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

When the ▲ / ► symbol appears on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to shift up, while the ▼ / ◀ symbol advises the driver to shift down. The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

On some versions, the engaged gear and the recommended one are displayed next to the ▲ / ► or ▼ / ◀ symbol.

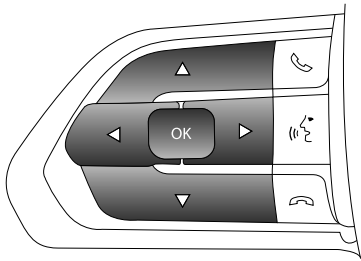
Icons ▲ / ►► or ▼ / ◀◀ may appear when the GSI recommends shifting to a gear two steps higher than the currently engaged one. On these versions, the system only displays the engaged gear when the driving conditions do not make it necessary to change gear to optimise fuel consumption.

The indications of the engaged gear and the recommended gear shift temporarily disappear from the display during a gear shift and reappear as soon as the gear shift is finished.

### CONTROL BUTTONS

They are located on the steering wheel fig. 178 and allow the driver to select and interact with the items in the Main

menu of the display (see the "Display screens" paragraph).



178

F1A0637

□  $\Delta$  /  $\nabla$ : press and release the buttons to access the Main menu and to scroll the menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.

□  $\triangleleft$  /  $\triangleright$ : press and release the buttons to access the information screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.

□ **OK**: press this button to access/select the info displays or the submenus of an item of the Main menu. Hold the button pressed for 1 second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

### 3.5" DISPLAY

The display fig. 179 will show the following information:

- A** Headlight alignment position
- B** Gear Shift Indicator, Start&Stop

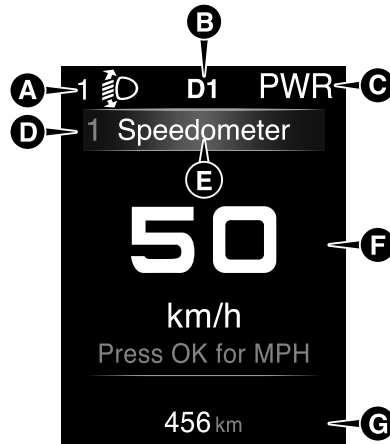
**C** Drive Mode, rear Seat Belt Reminder (where provided)

**D** Navigation indications, menu title identification number

**E** Reconfigurable zone. Title menu, Seat Belt Reminder (where provided)

**F** Main area

**G** Odometer, Cruise Control, Traffic Sign Recognition, Hill Descent Control



179

F1A0689

### 7" DISPLAY

The following information appears on the display fig. 180 (Heavy Duty

version) and fig. 181 (Light Duty version).

**A** Driving assistance device indications

**B** Multi-function dial indicator: speedometer and driver assistance system indication

**C** Seat belt status indication

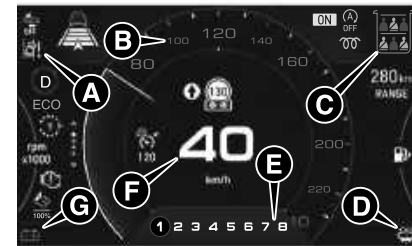
**D** Yellow symbols

**E** GSI indications - reconfigurable area

**F** Speedometer and driving assistance device indications

**G** Red symbols

### Heavy Duty Version



180

F1A9034



### Light Duty Version

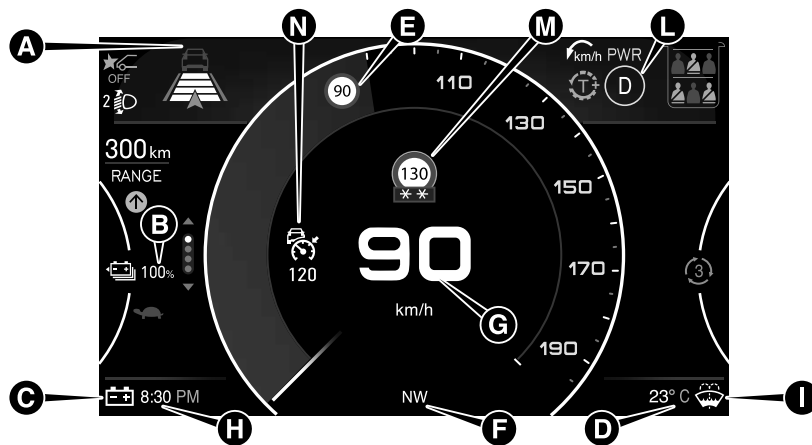


181

F1A9037

## DISPLAY (electric versions)

### Main screen



182

F1A9016

The main screen fig. 182 shows the following information.

A. Driving assistance and active safety system notifications  
B. High-voltage battery charge level and range  
C. Failure icons  
D. External temperature  
E. Multifunctional dial indicator and driving assistance system notifications  
F. Compass (where provided)  
G. Speedometer  
H. Clock  
I. Amber notification or failure indication icons  
L. Gear engaged notifications, headlight alignment and SBR (Seat Belt Reminder)  
M. TSR and ISA system indications (where provided)  
N. Cruise Control/Adaptive Cruise Control/Speed Limiter/Intelligent Speed Assist (where provided)

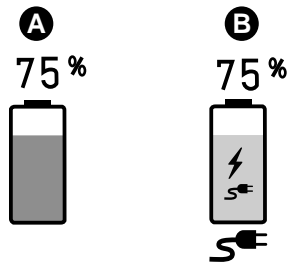


### A - Driving assistance and active safety system notifications

This position displays the status icons of the various functions (where provided), such as ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control), AEB Control (Autonomous Emergency Brake Control) or Lane Control, active safety systems, such as ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) and ISA (Intelligent Speed Assist) and thumbnails of the driving aid systems.

**NOTE** After checking the icons for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking)/Lane Control/Attention Assist/Traffic Sign Recognition (for versions/markets), (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in this section it will be necessary to wait a few seconds before being able to change the instrument panel display by pressing the "MENU VIEW" button. Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems. Refer to the "Safety" section for more information about active safety devices.

### B - High-voltage battery charge state of charge and range



183

F1A9017

In this position the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is indicated by a percentage and a vertical bar of height proportional to the state of charge of the battery (A) fig. 183. Both indications are coloured according to the state of charge:

- range greater than 24 km: blue
- range between 24 km and 16 km: yellow
- range lower than 16 km: red

When charging via a power socket, the vertical bar is coloured green and the symbols ⚡ and ⚡ (B) fig. 183 appear. The height of the vertical bar is proportional to the state of charge of the battery.

The estimated remaining range is indicated by a numerical value (in km or miles, depending on the display

settings) and an indicator that indicates any changes in expected range:

- by means of an up ▲ arrow and a blue bar if the current driving style increases the range;
- by means of a down ▼ arrow and a red bar if the current driving style decreases the range.

In case the driving style does not change the range, no graphic signals are displayed.

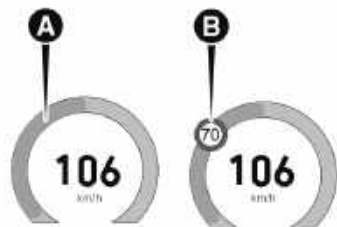
### C - Failure icons

All failure icons are displayed in this position. In case of multiple failures, the display will be in succession.

### D - External temperature

The external temperature is displayed in °C or °F depending on the display settings.

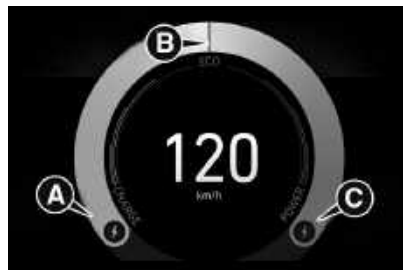
## E - Multifunctional dial indicator and driving assistance system notifications



184

F1A9018

The fig. 184 shows the current speed and (B) whether one of the speed control systems (Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Assist) is active. The round bar (A) also provides visual signals for particular states of the selected speed control system. Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.



185

F1A9019

Pressing and releasing the controls on the steering wheel  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  will open an alternative display that indicates the driving mode instead of speed. The driving style is indicated in real-time by a cursor that can be positioned in the following areas (see fig. 184):

- (A) "CHARGE": regeneration mode.
- (B) "ECO": energy-saving driving.
- (C) "POWER": more energy-efficient performance driving.

## F - "Compass (where provided)

For versions with **Uconnect™** system with integrated navigator, in position (F) fig. 182 the direction the vehicle is travelling in is shown in real-time.

## G - Speedometer

The instantaneous speed of the vehicle (in km/h or mph) is displayed in this position, which can also be displayed at the top of the display.

## H - Odometer

Kilometres or miles travelled (depending on the display settings) are displayed in position (H) fig. 182.

## I - Amber notification or failure indication icons

The amber notification icons (e.g. brake pedal pressure request) or failure signal icons are displayed in succession (in case of several notifications) in position (I) fig. 182.

## L - Gear engaged notifications, headlight alignment and SBR (Seat Belt Reminder)

In position (L) fig. 182 the following information is displayed:

- driving mode ("NORMAL", "ECO", "POWER");
- gear engaged (D, N, R, P);
- headlight alignment;
- electrical system readiness at start-up ("READY") warning;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system notifications. Refer to the "SBR system" chapter in the "Safety" section for more information.

## M - TSR and ISA system indication (where provided)

Traffic Signal Recognition (TSR) speed limit alerts set on the Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) system are shown in position (N) fig. 182.





## N - Cruise Control / Adaptive Cruise Control / Speed Limiter / Intelligent Speed Assist target speed setting (where provided)

The desired speed signal, set on Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed Limiter and Intelligent Speed Assist systems is displayed in position (O) fig. 182.

### Notifications bar

The lower part of the display is reconfigurable via the display menu.

The following information can be displayed on the left hand side: external temperature (default setting), time, date, compass (where provided) and vehicle speed repeat (where provided).

In the centre zone: odometer (default setting), Audio information (where provided information, time, external temperature, date, compass and vehicle speed repetition.

On the right side: time (default setting), odometer, external temperature, date, compass (where provided), vehicle status (ON, OFF, RUN).



## DISPLAY SCREENS

You can navigate through the following main and detail screens using the controls on the steering wheel.

The menus are indicative and may vary for versions and markets.

## Screenshot list

### 7" DISPLAY Main screen



By pressing and releasing   the user can choose to display:

the multifunction dial indicator showing the speed of the vehicle or:

the multifunction dial indicator showing the speed of the vehicle, plus the indicator recommending the gear to engage

---

Home

-  
- Speedometer
  - Speedometer + GSI (where provided)

---

Trip

Press and release  .

- Trip A
- Trip B

---

Driver assist



- Adaptive Cruise Control
- Lane Departure Warning
- Forward Crossing Alert

---

Quick Actions

- Forward Crossing Alert
- 

Vehicle info

By pressing and releasing   the user can choose to display:

- Tyre pressure (where provided)
  - Radiator coolant temp (where provided)
  - Oil temperature (where provided)
  - Oil life (where provided)
  - Battery charger (where provided)
  - Suspension level (where provided)
  - AdBlue (\*) (where provided)
  - Service (Scheduled servicing) (where provided)
- 

 Audio

---

Navigation

---

Alerts

---

Settings

- Display
  - Units
  - Date and Time
  - Safety
  - Brakes
  - Safety / Assistance
  - Mirrors and windscreen wipers
  - Lights
  - Doors & Locks
  - Idle preset
  - Engine switch off procedure
-

### 3.5" DISPLAY

#### Trip

- Instant information
- Trip A
- Trip B
- Speedometer

GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) (only for manual transmission versions)

#### Vehicle info

- Tyre pressure
- Coolant temp
- Oil temperature
- Oil life
- Battery charge
- Suspension level
- AdBlue (\*)
- Service (scheduled servicing)

#### Driver Assist

- Adaptive Cruise Control
- Lane Departure Warning
- Traffic Sign Recognition

#### Audio



Navigation relay (where provided)

#### Messages

#### Settings

- Display
- Units
- Date and Time
- Safety
- Brakes
- Safety / Assistance
- Mirrors and windscreen wipers
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Idle preset




In the case of multiple screens, indicates the presence of screens to the right and/or left of those displayed. Scrolling between pages is possible using the arrows  .

(\*) Light Duty versions only

### Trip computer

The "Trip computer" screen (fig. 186) can be used to view several parameters relating to the operational status of the vehicle. This function has two separate memories, "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the data for the "complete journeys" (trips) of the vehicle is recorded independently from each other.

Press the  or  button to switch from "Trip A" to "Trip B" and vice versa.



186

F1A0737

The screen can be used to show the following items: "Current consumption", "Average consumption", "Distance", "Average speed", "Travel time".

The sizes are displayed in "km"/"mi" and "km/h"/"mph" depending on the display settings.

Both values can be reset: press and hold down the OK button on the steering wheel.

NOTE The total consumption cannot be reset.

### Driver assist

This screen in area (A) fig. 187 (for the 3.5" display) or (A) fig. 188 (for the 7" display) shows messages and visual indications of the following driving assistance systems:

- CC (Cruise Control)
- ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control);
- TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) / TSI (Traffic Sign Information);



❑ Lane Sense.

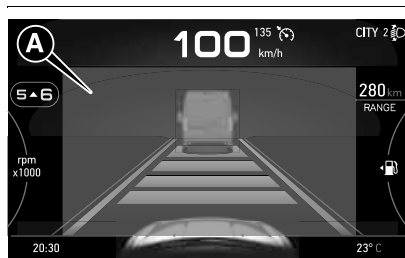
As more recent notifications are shown, previous notifications are overwritten.

NOTE After a few seconds, the title of the selected function may change to show what was previously set ((E) fig. 179).



187

F1A9068



188

F1A9070

For some driving assistance devices, pop-up alerts are marked in yellow or red at the bottom of the screen according to the type of warning. Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.

**Quick Actions**

The screen displays messages and visual indications on the status of the Forward Crossing Alert.

**Vehicle info**

The screen shows the following information:

- ❑ Tyre pressure
- ❑ Coolant temp
- ❑ Oil temperature
- ❑ Oil life
- ❑ Battery charge
- ❑ Suspension level
- ❑ AdBlue (Light Duty versions only)

❑ Service (scheduled servicing)

Press the  $\Delta$  or  $\nabla$  button to switch between the "Tyre pressure" screen and the "Service" screen.

**Audio**

(where provided)

This screen repeats the audio playback information shown on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided):

- ❑ FM/DAB radio;
- ❑ Media (USB, **Bluetooth®**);
- ❑ Android Auto, Apple CarPlay, Baidu Carlife.

Refer to the "Multimedia" section for more information.

**Navigation**

(where provided)

This screen repeats the instructions provided by the **Uconnect™** system navigator. The display can be pictogram or map (the latter for the 7" version).

Refer to the "Multimedia" section for more information.

**Alerts**

This display displays the recorded messages and pop-ups previously displayed by the user.

**Vehicle setup (Change vehicle settings)**

This screen allows you to customise the displays and notifications on the display and the various functions of the vehicle.

NOTE The tachograph components are illustrated below. The menus may vary depending on the equipment of the vehicle.

NOTE Some settings may be managed using the **Uconnect™** system (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

NOTE The lists of menu items are indicative.

In particular, this function allows you to change the settings for:

#### □ Display

Selecting this item accesses the following settings (where provided):

- Display Settings: customisation of the information displayed on the bottom left, right and centre of the display.
- Electric car (where provided): vehicle ready notification settings and start-up and shutdown sounds.
- Dimmer: screen brightness on 8 levels.
- Reset Trip B: periodic reset of Trip B.
- See navigation: enable/disable (map and pictograms also available for 7" version).
- Language: this sets the display language.

#### □ Units

Selecting the item you can choose the unit of measurement to be used for displaying the various values:

- US/ metric (where provided).
- Metric/ Imperial (where provided).
- Customisable parameters: speed, distance, consumption, pressure, temperature (where provided).

#### □ Date and Time

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Time setting.
- Format setting: 12 hours/24 hours.
- Date setting.

#### □ Safety

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Passenger airbag: enable/disable.
- Seat Belt Reminder: enable/disable.
- Speed alarm: enable/disable.
- Hill Hold Control: enable/disable.

#### □ Brakes

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

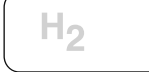
- Brake service.

- Auto Park Brake: enable/disable electric parking brake automatic engagement.

#### □ Safety / Assistance

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Buzzer volume: off, low level, medium level, high level.
- Lane Sense warning: early, medium, delayed.
- Lane Sense strength: low, medium, high.
- Intelligent Speed Assist: confirmation, automatic.
- Traffic Sign Assist: enable, disable.
- Traffic Sign Assist alert: off, visual, visual and acoustic.
- New speed detection: off, visual, visual and acoustic.
- Forward Collision Warning: on/off.
- Forward Collision Warning sensitivity: near, medium, far.
- Warning Side Distance: enable, disable.
- Park Sense: acoustic, acoustic and visual.
- Rear Park Sense volume: near, medium, far.
- Front Park Sense volume: near, medium, far.
- Attention Assist warning: enable, disable.



- Blind Spot warning: visual/visual and acoustic/off.

- Trailer length for Blind Spot Alert: automatic, max.

Mirrors and windscreen wipers  
Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Rain sensor: enable, disable.

Lights

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Dipped beam sensitivity: 1 to 3.
- Courtesy lights: 0, 30, 60, 90 seconds.
- Automatic main beam: enable, disable.
- Cornering lights: enable, disable.

Doors & Locks

Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):

- Automatic door lock: enable, disable.
- Door unlock on exit: enable, disable.
- Flash dipped beam headlamps when closing: enable/disable.
- Horn on door lock: enable, disable.
- Passive Entry: enable, disable.

Idle Preset

This allows the following adjustments to be made to the "Engine Idle Preset" function (where provided):

- Idle Preset activation: enable, disable.

- Idle speed selection: from 900 rpm to 2200 rpm.



Engine stopping procedure  
Select this item to switch off the engine in the event of a fault in the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, following the procedure described on the display (where provided).

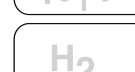
## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES









The warning light can switch on together with (where the instrument panel permits) a specific message and/or acoustic warning. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.

**WARNING** The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.

### Warning lights on panel

	What it means
 red/yellow	<p>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / PARKING BRAKE ON The warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR-ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Low brake fluid level</b> The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light switches on while driving, stop immediately and contact a Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Parking brake on</b> The warning light switches on when the parking brake is engaged. Release the parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Dealership.</p>
 red	<p>EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the (ⓘ) (red), (Ⓜ) (amber) and (Ⓜ) (amber) warning lights (for versions/markets, where provided), with the engine on, indicates either a fault of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. Drive very carefully to the nearest Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>



	What it means
 amber	<p><b>EBD FAILURE</b></p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the  (red),  (amber) and  (amber) warning lights (for versions/markets, where provided), with the engine on, indicates either a fault of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. Drive very carefully to the nearest Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>
 amber	<p><b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>The warning light stays on constantly if there is a fault in the airbag system.</p> <p> <b>75 76</b></p>
 red	<p><b>SEAT BELTS REMINDER</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The warning light switches on constantly with the vehicle stationary and the driver's seat belt not fastened. The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver's seat belt is not correctly fastened.</p> <p>For permanent deactivation of the acoustic signal (buzzer) of the SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) contact a Dealership. With the multifunction display, you can also reactivate the system through the Setup menu.</p>
 red	

## What it means



red  
(electric versions  
excluded)

### ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light turns on when the engine is overheated.

NOTE The screen-printed icon indicating excessive engine coolant temperature is only provided on versions with reconfigurable multifunction display.

In normal driving conditions: stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. If, when restarting, the warning light switches on again, contact a Dealership. If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Stop for two or three minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to facilitate better coolant circulation, then turn the engine off. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above.

WARNING Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine running and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before turning it off.



red

### ELECTRIC POWER STEERING FAILURE

The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to the MAR position, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

If the warning light remains on, you could not have power steering and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could increase considerably, however it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Contact a Dealership in this case.

If the warning light comes on while driving you may not have steering assistance. Although it will still be possible to steer the vehicle, the effort needed to operate the steering wheel could be increased: contact a Dealership as soon as possible.







WARNING In some circumstances, factors independent of the electric power steering could cause the warning light on the instrument panel to switch on. In this case, stop the vehicle immediately (if you are moving), stop the engine for about 20 seconds (taking the ignition device to the STOP position) and then restart the engine. If the warning light stays on, contact a Dealership.

WARNING The steering must be initialised after disconnecting the 12V battery. The warning light turns on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure, slowly turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

Contact a Dealership.





	What it means
 <p>red</p>	<p><b>ANTI-INTRUSION WARNING</b> (for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The warning light flashes to indicate that the anti-intrusion system has intervened.</p>
 <p>amber</p>	<p><b>EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>In normal conditions, when the ignition key is turned to MAR the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>The operation of the  warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.</p> <p> 23)</p>
 <p>amber</p>	<p><b>INJECTOR FAILURE (Heavy Duty version)</b></p> <p>If the warning light or symbol on the display stays on or switches on when driving, it means that the injection system is not working properly; in particular, if the warning light or symbol comes on constantly, this indicates a malfunction in the supply/ignition system that could cause excessive exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high fuel consumption.</p> <p>The warning light or symbol on the display switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system.</p> <p>Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed without demanding excessive effort from the engine. Prolonged use of the vehicle with the warning light on may cause damage.</p> <p>Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light comes on, together with a dedicated message on the panel (for versions/markets, where provided) if a liquid not conforming with the nominal characteristics is injected, if an average consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) greater than or less than 50% is detected or in the event of failures that could compromise the correct functioning of the AdBlue® injection system.</p> <p>Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <p>When 200 km are left before you will no longer be able to restart the engine, a continuous dedicated message will appear on the display (for versions/markets, where provided) accompanied by an acoustic warning sound.</p>

## What it means



amber

### ABS FAILURE

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

The warning light switches on to indicate a system fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system.

Drive carefully and go to a Dealership as soon as possible.



amber  
(electric versions  
excluded)

### FUEL RESERVE

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on when there are about 10/12 litres of fuel (for versions with tank capacity 75/90 litres) or 9 litres (for versions with tank capacity 60 litres) remaining in the tank.

On some versions, the triangle on the right side of the warning light indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler.

The warning light will blink to indicate a system fault. If this is the case, go to a Dealership to have the system checked.



amber  
(electric versions  
excluded)

### GLOW PLUG PREHEATING / GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE

#### Glow plugs

This warning light or symbol on the display switches on when the key is turned to MAR. It will switch off as soon as the glow plugs have reached a preset temperature.

WARNING When it is particularly warm outside, the warning light stays on for an extremely short time.

Start the engine as soon as the warning light switches off.

#### Glow plug preheating failure

The warning light or the symbol on the display flashes if there is a fault in the glow plug preheating system.

Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.









amber  
(electric versions  
excluded)





### LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light or the symbol in the display will come on if the vehicle has a low level of AdBlue® (UREA).







Fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank.








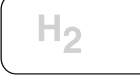
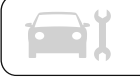
	What it means
 amber	<p><b>REAR FOG LIGHTS</b>                      The warning light comes on when the rear fog lights are turned on.</p>
 amber	<p><b>ESC-TRACTION CONTROL ASR/TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM INTERVENTION</b>                      Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the ESC system. If the warning light does not go out or remains on whilst driving, go to a Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p><b>CROSS WIND ASSIST SYSTEM INTERVENTION</b>                      Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the Cross Wind Assist system. If the warning light does not go out or remains on whilst driving, go to a Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p><b>HILL HOLDER SYSTEM FAILURE</b>                      The warning light will turn on when the Hill Holder system is faulty. In this case, contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 amber	<p><b>ESC-ASR / TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM DEACTIVATION</b>                      The warning light comes on when the driver presses the ESC OFF button  or activates the Traction Plus function (for versions/markets, where provided).</p>
 amber	<p><b>START&amp;STOP SYSTEM MANUAL DEACTIVATION</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)                      The warning light or symbol also appears on the display if the Start&amp;Stop system is deactivated.</p>
 amber	<p><b>LANE CONTROL SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided)</b>                      This warning light or symbol also appears on the display in the event of a Lane Control system failure. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

	What it means
 <p>white / yellow amber / green</p>	<p>LANE CONTROL SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p>The warning light or the symbol in the display comes on as follows:</p> <p><i>Warning light continuously on (white):</i> the system is activated, but the lane limits were not detected (the lane lines are grey).</p> <p><i>Warning light on and flashing (amber):</i> the vehicle has approached the lane line and is about to pass it.</p> <p><i>Warning light switched on continuously (green):</i> the system has detected the limits of both lanes. The system will act on the steering wheel if the lane was passed unintentionally.</p>
 <p>amber</p>	<p>iTPMS</p> <p><b>iTPMS failure</b></p> <p>The warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on constantly to indicate that the system is temporarily deactivated or faulty. In this case, contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Low tyre pressure</b></p> <p>The warning light turns on to indicate that the pressure of one or more tyres is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these circumstances, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. In this case it is advisable to restore the correct pressure value.</p> <p>WARNING Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as vehicle handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering.</p>
 <p>amber</p>	<p>OPERATION OR TRIGGERED OR AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB Control) SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>(for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The warning light or symbol also appears on the display if the system intervenes. The warning light or symbol appears if the system is not available. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>amber</p>	<p>MANUAL DEACTIVATION OR AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB Control) SYSTEM RESTARTING</p> <p>(for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The warning light, or the symbol on the display, turns on with a fixed light if the system is deactivated manually, in case of the temporary blinding of the front camera or temporarily until the system itself is turned back on.</p>




	What it means
 red	<p><b>FORWARD CROSSING ALERT</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)                      The warning light comes on when the Forward Crossing Alert system has detected a pedestrian, bicycle or other vehicle in the vicinity.</p>
 amber	<p><b>FORWARD CROSSING ALERT</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)                      The warning light comes on when the Forward Crossing Alert system has detected a pedestrian, bicycle or other vehicle in the vicinity.</p>
 green	<p><b>DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b>                      The warning light switches on when the dipped beam headlights are turned on.</p> <hr/> <p><b>FOLLOW ME HOME</b>                      The warning light switches on when this device is in use (see explanations in "Follow me home device" paragraph in "External lights" in the "Knowing your vehicle" section).</p>
 green	<p><b>LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR</b>                      The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>
 green	<p><b>RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR</b>                      The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>
 green	<p><b>FOG LIGHTS</b>                      The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.</p>





	What it means
 green	<b>AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS (Automatic High Beam / High Beam Control)</b> This warning light comes on when the automatic high beam headlights are on.
 green	<b>TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM ACTIVATION</b> (for versions/markets, where provided) This warning light or symbol also appears on the display in the event of a Traction Plus system activation.
 blue	<b>HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The warning light switches on when the high beam headlights are turned on.
 red (for electric versions)	<b>HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY FAILURE</b> The warning light appears on the instrument panel in case of high-voltage battery failure. In this situation, a drop in vehicle performance is possible. Contact a Dealership immediately.
 green (for electric versions)	<b>VEHICLE READY TO GO</b> This warning light, accompanied by a message on the instrument panel, indicates to the driver that the vehicle is ready to start moving.






**IMPORTANT**

**75)** If when turning the key to MAR the warning light  does not turn on or stays on while driving, a fault may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing contact a Dealership to have the system checked immediately.




**76)** The failure of the  warning light is indicated by the  warning light flashing or, depending on the version, by the  icon constantly on in the display. In this case, the  warning light may not indicate a possible problem with the airbag restraint system. Before continuing contact a Dealership to have the system checked immediately.










**WARNING**

**23)** If, when the ignition key is turned to MAR, the warning light  does not switch on, switches on constantly or flashes while driving, contact a Dealership as soon as possible.

**Symbols and messages on the display**








	What it means
 <p>red</p>	<p><b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on if there is an airbag system failure. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>red (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</b> The symbol indicates that the engine oil pressure is low. If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure (see the description in the "Checking levels" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section) and top up to the correct level if necessary. If the symbol turns on continuously, contact a Dealership to have the system checked. <b>WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY:</b> Do not use the vehicle until the failure has been solved. The lighting of the symbol does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine. The level can be checked from the engine compartment by lifting the dipstick (see the "Checking levels" chapter in the "Maintenance and Care" section).</p> <p> <b>27)</b></p>

What it means







 <p>red (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p>HIGH OR LOW ENGINE OIL LEVEL (for versions/markets, where applicable) The symbol lights up if the engine oil level is too high or too low. Top up the correct amount of engine oil. It is advisable to contact a Dealership.</p>
 <p>red (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p>ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>red</p>	<p>INCOMPLETE DOOR/LOAD COMPARTMENT CLOSURE The symbol switches on when one or more doors or the load compartment are not completely shut. An acoustic signal will sound when doors/tailgate are open and the vehicle is moving. An acoustic signal will sound when doors/tailgate are open and the vehicle is moving. Close the door(s) or the load compartment correctly.</p>
 <p>red</p>	<p>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut (for versions/markets, where provided). Close the bonnet properly.</p>
 <p>red</p>	<p>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission is faulty. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.  28)</p>
 <p>red</p>	<p>ATTENTION ASSIST SYSTEM INTERVENTION The symbol comes on in the event of a DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system intervention. The system, after estimating the driver's drowsiness level, through specific events, suggests to the driver to stop for a break, because continuing driving is risky. Stop to pause while driving, pulling the vehicle over in safe conditions.</p>












	What it means
 red / green / white	<b>SEAT BELTS</b> The green or white symbol (according to the versions) lights up when the seat belt is fastened correctly. The red symbol lights up when the seat belt is not fastened correctly. Always fasten the seat belt before setting off.
 red	<b>HELP/SOS SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol appears to indicate a failure in the HELP/SOS system. In this case, an emergency call cannot be made. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.
 red	<b>HELP/SOS SYSTEM BATTERY FAILURE</b> The symbol appears to indicate a failure of the HELP/SOS call system battery or a low battery charge. In the first case, it will not be possible to make the emergency call, while in the second case the data transmission or connection may be subject to limitations. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.
 red / green / yellow / white (electric versions)	<b>BATTERY CHARGE LEVEL</b> The symbol lights up red/yellow/green/white to indicate the charging level of the high-voltage battery
 yellow amber	<b>ATTENTION ASSIST SYSTEM INTERVENTION FAILURE</b> The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol comes on in the event of an Attention Assist system failure. Contact a Dealership.
 yellow amber	<b>BRAKE PAD WEAR</b> The symbol switches on if the front or rear brake pads are worn. Replace the brake pads as soon as possible.
 yellow amber	<b>KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol comes on in the event of a Keyless Entry system failure. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.






What it means

 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</b> The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention. For the fuel cut-off system re-activation procedure, see the "Fuel cut-off system" chapter in the "In an emergency" section. If it is still not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Dealership.</p>
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>START&amp;STOP SYSTEM DEACTIVATED</b> The symbol comes on to indicate the deactivation of the Start&amp;Stop system.</p>
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>START&amp;STOP SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Start&amp;Stop system. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>START&amp;STOP SYSTEM FAILURE / PRESS CLUTCH PEDAL</b> The symbol illuminates to indicate a fault in the Start&amp;Stop system and alerts the driver to the need to press the clutch pedal. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>










	What it means
 yellow amber	<p><b>RAIN SENSOR FAILURE</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the rain sensor. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>EXTERNAL LIGHTS FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on to indicate a failure on the following lights: brake lights; daytime running lights (DRL); parking lights; side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; number plate lights. The anomaly may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. Replace the faulty bulb. If the problem persists, contact a Dealership.</p>
 OFF yellow amber	<p><b>AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB) SYSTEM DEACTIVATION</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on if the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system deactivated, if the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system temporarily non available or obstructed/dirty/unavailable.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB) SYSTEM FAILURE</b>                      (for versions/markets, where provided)</p> <p>This symbol switches on in the case of an Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system failure. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 yellow amber (electric versions excluded)	<p><b>FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact a Dealership.</p>
 yellow amber (electric versions excluded)	<p><b>WATER IN DIESEL FUEL FILTER</b></p> <p>The warning light or the symbol switches on fixed while driving to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter. The presence of water in diesel fuel can cause severe engine damage. Please read the following warning carefully. More information on fuel quality can be found in the "Refuelling" table in the "Technical Specifications" section.  24</p>

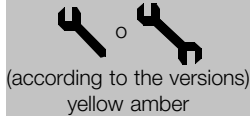
What it means

 yellow amber	<p><b>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD</b>          The symbol turns on when the external temperature falls to or below 3°C.  <b>WARNING</b> In the event of external temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>FIAT CODE SYSTEM FAILURE</b>          The symbol switches on to indicate a failure of the Fiat CODE system.          Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
<p><b>LIM!</b>          yellow amber</p>	<p><b>SPEED LIMITER FAILURE</b>          The symbol switches on to indicate a failure of the Speed Limiter system.          Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE</b>          The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out.          The symbol switches on to indicate a failure of the Lane Departure Warning system.          Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>DUSK SENSOR FAILURE</b>          (for versions/markets, where provided)          The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the dusk sensor.          Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
<p><b>P!</b>          amber / red</p>	<p><b>PARK ASSIST SYSTEM FAILURE</b>          The yellow symbol comes on in the event of a temporary Park Assist system failure. If the problem is still present after cleaning the parking sensor area, contact a Dealership.          The red symbol comes on in the event of a permanent Park Assist system failure. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or temporary interference or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>OVERHEATING BRAKES</b>          The symbol lights up when the brakes overheat due to continuous use.          Persistent use of the brakes can lead to problems with the brake system.</p>



	What it means
 <p>yellow amber (electric versions excluded)</p>	<p><b>ENGINE OIL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OIL TOO HOT</b> The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>BLIND SPOT ASSIST (BSA) SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol comes on in the event of a Blind Spot Assist system failure. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>FORWARD CROSSING ALERT FAILURE</b> (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol lights up if a failure is detected in the Forward Crossing Alert system. Contact a Dealership.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM</b> (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol lights up if a failure is detected in the Blind Spot Information System. Contact a Dealership.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol comes on in the event of a Traffic Sign Recognition system failure. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>yellow amber</p>	<p><b>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate a failure of the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

## What it means



### SCHEDULED SERVICING (SERVICE)

The "Service Schedule" provides for the maintenance of the vehicle at predetermined intervals. When the next scheduled service of the vehicle is approaching, the symbol will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to MAR. This is displayed automatically, with ignition device at MAR, 2000 km before servicing or, where provided, 30 days before servicing. It is also displayed each time the ignition device is turned to MAR. The display will be in km or miles depending on the unit of measurement set. Go to a Dealership, where the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" work will be performed and the message will be reset.



### CLUTCH PEDAL

The symbol lights up to indicate the need to press the clutch pedal to allow the engine to start for versions fitted with a manual transmission.





### DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only)

The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. **The symbol stays off during the entire DPF regeneration and lights up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified.**

The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimum conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine revs above 2000 rpm.








When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a defect of the vehicle and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.

**WARNING Failure to follow the procedure provided for when the symbol comes on for a mileage equal to or greater than 30 km or for a cumulative time equal to or greater than 2 hours, may result in the warning light  coming on with consequent damage to the DPF device. Remember that if the warning light  is on, it is necessary to go to a Dealership to restore the correct function of the DPF.**








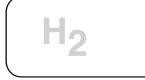
### AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE

The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.




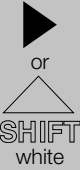



	What it means
 yellow amber	<p><b>HILL DESCENT CONTROL</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol appears to indicate that the Hill Holder system has intervened.</p>
 yellow amber (electric versions excluded)	<p><b>DEGRADED ENGINE OIL</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is shown on the display. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved.</p> <p><b>WARNING</b> After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed.</p> <p>If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a defect on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> <b>25) 26)</b></p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>TRAILER LENGTH ("AUTO" SETTING)</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up to show the trailer length, set via the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display. The length can be: 3 metres, or 6 metres, or 9 metres(or 10 ft, 20 ft, 30 ft depending on the selected unit of measure).</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>MAXIMUM TRAILER LENGTH</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up to indicate the maximum length (greater than 9 metres) of the trailer, set using the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>AUTOMATIC TRAILER LENGTH</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up to show the automatic trailer length, set via the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display.</p>
 yellow amber	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF CIRCUIT BREAKER OF THE ADDITIONAL HEATER TRIPPED</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol turns on to indicate that the fuel cut-off circuit breaker of the additional heater has tripped. See the information in the "In an emergency" section of the "Fuel cut-off circuit breaker of the additional heater" chapter.</p>

What it means






 yellow (for electric versions)	<p>PERFORMANCE LIMITATION ("TURTLE" MODE)          The symbol comes on when the high-voltage battery charge level is lower than downwards or when other situations occur that require the performance of the vehicle to be limited. In this case, the vehicle is in "Turtle" mode and its performance is limited.          Contact a Dealership immediately if the symbol remains lit with a charged high-voltage battery.</p>
 red	<p>GENERIC FAILURE WARNING (where provided)          The symbol lights up in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> if the fuel cut-off inertia switch is activated;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> light failure (rear fog lamps, direction indicators, brake lights, number plate light, side lights, daytime running lights, automatic high beam headlamps, trailer direction indicators, trailer side lights). The fault relating to these lights could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> airbag warning light failure (generic failure warning light flashing). In this case, the warning light (or symbol) may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before continuing contact a Dealership to have the system checked immediately.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> rain sensor failure / trailer connection failure / sound system failure / parking sensors failure. In these cases, contact a Dealership as soon as possible to have the fault fixed.</li> </ul>
 white/grey	<p>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL          The grey symbol lights up when Cruise Control is engaged but not yet active.          The white symbol lights up when Cruise Control is engaged and active.</p>
 white/grey	<p>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)          The grey symbol lights up when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged but not yet active.          The white symbol lights up when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged and active.</p>
<p><b>LIM</b>          white/grey</p>	<p>SPEED LIMITER          The grey symbol lights up when the Speed Limiter is engaged but not yet active.          The white symbol lights up when the Speed Limiter is engaged and active.</p>
 white/green	<p>START&amp;STOP SYSTEM ACTIVATION          (for versions/markets, where provided)          The symbol lights up white or green (according to the versions) when the Start&amp;Stop system intervenes (engine shutdown). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.</p>

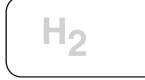













	What it means
	<p><b>BEAM HEIGHT</b>                      The symbol indicates the height of the dipped beam headlamps, set to four levels (0-4) using buttons  and .</p>
	<p><b>SINGLE GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (SHIFTING UP)</b>                      This symbol appears to suggest engaging a higher gear (upshifting).                      NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.</p>
	<p><b>SINGLE GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (SHIFTING DOWN)</b>                      The symbol appears to suggest engaging a lower gear (downshifting).                      NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.</p>
	<p><b>DOUBLE GEAR SHIFT INDICATION (SHIFTING UP)</b>                      This symbol appears to suggest shifting two gears up (upshifting).                      NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.</p>
	<p><b>SINGLE GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (SHIFTING DOWN)</b>                      The symbol appears to suggest shifting down two gears (downshifting).                      NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.</p>


What it means

 white	<p>HILL HOLD CONTROL (where provided)  <i>System enabling:</i> turning on of the symbol with a fixed light.  <i>System activation failed:</i> LED on the button in the central tunnel comes on (see the description in the "Safety" section of the "Active Safety Systems" chapter).</p>
 white / red	<p>SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED                  The symbol turns on when the speed limit (e.g. 120 km/h) set through the display from Menu is exceeded (the inner value updates according to the set speed).                  In markets where provided, the speed limit is fixed and cannot be set from the Menu.</p>
 white	<p>TRAILER TOWING FAILURE                  The symbol switches on to report a failure of the trailer system.                  Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
<p><b>ECO</b>                  white</p>	<p>"DRIVE MODE" FUNCTION (versions with manual transmission)                  The message appears on the display if the "ECO" function is activated.</p>
<p><b>ECO</b>                  or  <b>PWR</b>                  (for electric versions)</p>	<p>"DRIVE MODE" FUNCTION                  The messages are shown on the display when the "ECO" or "POWER" function is activated.</p>
 red (for electric versions)	<p>PERFORMANCE LIMITATION ("TURTLE" MODE)                  The symbol comes on when the high-voltage battery charge level is lower than 5% or when other situations occur that require the performance of the vehicle to be limited. In this case, the vehicle is in "Turtle" mode and its performance is limited, with the maximum speed limited to 50km/h.                  Contact a Dealership immediately if the symbol remains lit with a charged high-voltage battery.</p>
 green (for electric versions)	<p>ELECTRIC MOTOR FAILURE                  The symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The symbol comes on flashing, along with a dedicated message on the display and an acoustic warning, to indicate a fault or failure concerning the electric motor.                  If the symbol stays on, contact a Dealership immediately.</p>





	What it means
 red (for electric versions)	<p>VEHICLE CHARGING PROCEDURE FAILURE</p> <p>This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display, with the vehicle stationary, in the case of a fault during the high-voltage battery charging procedure.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>failures in the charging system</b>, in this case disconnect and then reconnect the charging cable to the charging port or, in the case of charging at a public charging station, look for another power supply point. If the symbol remains on, contact a Dealership.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>failures in the public charging station</b> (because it may have been deactivated or there may be a failure). We recommend that you try charging your vehicle at another public charging station. If the symbol remains on, contact a Dealership.</p>
 green (for electric versions)	<p>VEHICLE CHARGING</p> <p>The symbol appears when the vehicle is connected to the charging station.</p>
 red (for electric versions)	<p>ELECTRIC SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the electric traction system. In this situation, a drop in vehicle performance is possible.</p> <p>Contact a Dealership</p>
 (for electric versions)	<p>HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTED</p> <p>The symbol lights up to indicate that the high-voltage battery is disconnected from the system.</p> <p>Contact a Dealership</p>
 green (for electric versions)	<p>ECOASTING ENABLED AND ENGAGED</p> <p>The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function is enabled and engaged. The number indicates the regeneration level.</p>
 white (for electric versions)	<p>ECOASTING ENABLED BUT NOT ENGAGED</p> <p>The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function is enabled but not engaged. The number indicates the regeneration level.</p>

	What it means
 yellow (for electric versions)	<b>ECOASTING FAILURE</b> The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function has failed. Contact a Dealership.
 (for electric versions)	<b>PEDESTRIAN HORN SYSTEM FAILURE</b> This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display in case of failure of the pedestrian acoustic warning.
 light blue (for electric versions)	<b>EXCEEDING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR THE SELECTED DRIVING MODE</b> The symbol (in "km/h" or "mph", depending on the display settings) lights up when the speed limit defined by the speed limit related to the driving mode (NORMAL, ECO, POWER) is exceeded.
<b>"DRIVE MODE" function</b> (for electric versions)	The required driving mode (NORMAL, ECO or POWER) is indicated on the instrument panel display.



**WARNING**

**24)** *The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed contact a Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the warning appears immediately after refuelling, water has probably entered the tank. In this case, switch the engine off immediately and contact a Dealership.*

**25)** *Degraded engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the warning light  comes on, and never more than 500 km after it first comes on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. **Remember that when this warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes it does not mean that you need to top up the engine oil.***

**26)** *If the warning light flashes when driving, contact a Dealership.*



H<sub>2</sub>

**WARNING**

**27)** *If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Dealership.*

**28)** *Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.*

# SAFETY

*The section that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.*

ABS .....	146
ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM .....	147
TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM .....	150
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	151
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	164
SAFETY BELTS .....	164
SEAT BELT REMINDER (SBR) WARNING LIGHT .....	166
PRE-TENSIONERS .....	168
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS .....	169
SETUP FOR "UNIVERSAL ISOFIX" CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM .....	173
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG .....	178
Event Data Recorder (EDR) .....	184



## ABS

This is an integral part of the braking system, which prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping regardless of the road surface conditions and braking intensity, ensuring control of the vehicle even during emergency braking.

The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

The ABS ensures the direction of the vehicle while braking and optimises the braking distances at the same time.

The system also improves control and stability of the vehicle when braking on a surface on which the grip of the left and right wheels differs, or when braking while cornering.

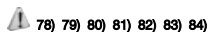
The system is completed by EBD (Electronic Braking Force Distribution), which distributes the braking action between the front and rear wheels.

**WARNING** To obtain the maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.



## SYSTEM INTERVENTION

The driver can feel that the ABS has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: it means that the vehicle speed should be altered to suit the type of road surface.



78) 79) 80) 81) 82) 83) 84)

## MSR SYSTEM

### (Motor Schleppung Regelung)

This is an integral part of the ABS system and prevents the drive wheels from locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of shifting down suddenly in conditions of poor grip. In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of vehicle stability. In these situations, the system intervenes, restoring torque to the engine in order to conserve vehicle stability and increase safety.



### IMPORTANT

**77)** *The ABS gets the most from the available grip, but it cannot improve it; you should therefore take every care when driving on slippery surfaces and not take unnecessary risks.*

**78)** *When the ABS cuts in and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not remove your foot, but keep the pedal pushed down; in doing so you, will stop in the shortest distance possible under the road conditions at the time.*

**79)** *If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.*

**80)** *The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.*

**81)** *The ABS system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

**82)** *The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

**83)** *For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.*

**84)** *If the spare wheel (for versions/markets, where provided) is used, the ABS keeps operating. Always remember that the spare wheel, being smaller than the original wheel, provides less grip.*

## ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)


The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the vehicle in various driving conditions. The ESC system corrects understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the engine can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the vehicle.

The ESC system uses the sensors in the vehicle to determine the trajectory required by the driver through steering and compares it with the real trajectory of the vehicle.


When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the ESC system intervenes to counter understeer or oversteer.

- ❑ Oversteer: occurs when the vehicle is turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.
- ❑ Understeer: occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel. The ESC system also includes the following subsystems:
- ❑ Hill Holder

- ❑ ASR
- ❑ HBA
- ❑ ERM
- ❑ HDC

 85 86 87

### SYSTEM INTERVENTION

This is signalled by the flashing of the warning light  in the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

### SYSTEM ACTIVATION

The ESC system switches on automatically when the engine is started and cannot be switched off.

### HILL HOLDER SYSTEM

This system is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes.

It is automatically activated in the following conditions:

- ❑ uphill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and gear other than reverse engaged;
- ❑ downhill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the torque necessary for starting is reached, or in

any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.

When the 2 seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure. During this release stage, the typical mechanical brake release noise indicating that the vehicle is going to move imminently will be heard.

**WARNING** The Hill Holder system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged 1<sup>st</sup> gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).

### ASR TRACTION CONTROL

It is an integral part of the ESC system. It automatically operates in the event of one or both drive wheels slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc.






Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

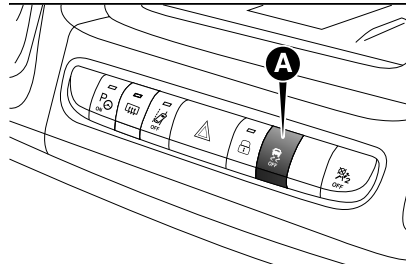
- if the slipping involves both drive wheels, the ASR intervenes reducing the power transmitted by the engine;
- if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels, it intervenes automatically braking the wheel that is slipping.



### Engagement/ disengagement of the ASR system

The ASR system switches on automatically each time the engine is started.

While driving, the ASR can be switched off and subsequently switched on again by pressing the ESC OFF  (A) fig. 189 button.



189

F1A0709

If the ASR is disengaged during driving, it is automatically reactivated when the vehicle is next started.

When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.

### HBA (Hydraulic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

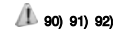
The HBA system is designed to improve the braking capacity of the vehicle during emergency braking. The system detects an emergency braking by monitoring the speed and strength with which the brake pedal is pressed, thereby applying the optimal brake pressure.

This can reduce the braking distance: the HBA system therefore completes the ABS.

Maximum assistance from the HBA system is obtained pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal must be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to benefit from the system.

Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The HBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.



### ERM (ELECTRONIC ROLLOVER MITIGATION) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.

If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground.

It is not possible to avoid the tendency to roll over if this is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other vehicles.

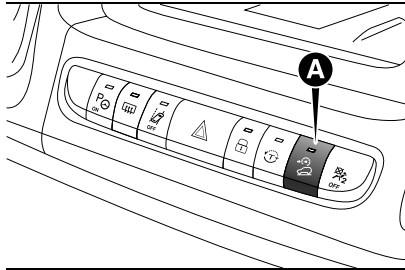


### HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC and is aimed at keeping the vehicle at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously on the brakes in various ways at the same time. In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and/or steep descents.

To activate the system, reach a speed slower than 25 km/h and press the corresponding button (A)fig. 190; the

LED on the button turns on and the display shows a dedicated message.



190

F1A0644

After reaching the desired speed, release the accelerator and brake pedals completely (the LED on the button flashes). If you want to increase/decrease the speed, press the accelerator/brake pedals again.

**WARNING** Do not use the device with the transmission in neutral position.

**WARNING** It is important to engage a gear suitable for the set speed, to prevent the engine from stalling.

When this function is active the brake lights turn on automatically. While the HDC system is operating it is also possible to take control of the vehicle again by pressing the brake and accelerator pedals.

If the function is not made available when the button is pressed, this could be due to brake overheating. In this case, wait a few minutes before using the function again.

**WARNING** The system is available for speeds below 25 km/h.

**WARNING** On exceeding 25 km/h, the HDC system is disabled and remains ready to operate again (the LED on the button remains on) when the vehicle returns below 25 km/h. If the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h, the HDC system turns off completely (the LED on the button turns off) and any autonomous action on the brakes is disabled.

To reactivate it, press the dedicated button again when the speed is again below 25 km/h.



### IMPORTANT

**85)** The ESC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and can't increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**86)** The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to

*excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

**87)** The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**88)** For the correct operation of the ESC and ASR systems it is vital that the tyres are the same make and the same type on all the wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, the recommended type and size.

**89)** The performance of the ESC and ASR systems must not encourage the driver to take unnecessary risks. Driving style must always be suitable for road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**90)** The HBA system cannot increase tyre grip on the road over the limits imposed by laws of physics: always drive carefully according to the conditions of the road surface.

**91)** The HBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on bends, travelling on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**92)** The HBA system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver. The features of the HBA system must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver, occupants or other road users at risk.

**93)** The performance of a vehicle with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility



*of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.*



## WARNING

**29)** *Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (the LED on the button turns off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance you can travel depends on the brake temperature and thus on the slope, the load and the vehicle speed.*

## TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided) Traction Plus is a driving aid, useful for setting off in poor grip conditions on non-homogeneous road surfaces (snow/asphalt, ice/asphalt, mud/asphalt, etc.), which allows the drive force to be distributed adequately on the engine axle when one of the two drive wheels slips.

Traction Plus acts by braking the wheel with poor grip (or the one which slips more than the others), thereby transferring the drive force to those which have greater grip on the ground. This function can be turned on manually by pressing the (A) button

fig. 191 on the dashboard and works below a level of 50 km/h. Over this speed, it is automatically deactivated (the LED on the button is still on) and it is reactivated again when the speed is below 30 km/h.

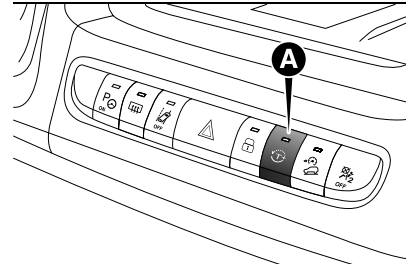


94) 95)

## TRACTION PLUS OPERATION

When the engine is started the system is disabled.

To activate the "Traction Plus" system, press the button (A) fig. 191: the LED on the button switches on.




191

F1A0645

The activation of the Traction Plus system involves the following functions being switched on:

- inhibition of the ASR function, in order to fully exploit the engine torque;
- the differential locking effect on the front axle, through the braking system, to improve traction on irregular grounds.

If the "Traction Plus" system is faulty, the "general failure" instrument panel warning light  comes on steady. When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the Traction Plus on and thus inhibiting the ASR function: in fact, in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.




## IMPORTANT

**94)** *The Traction Plus system acts effectively only on road surfaces that are not homogeneous and/or differentiated between the two drive wheels.*

**95)** *Until the setting off manoeuvre is terminated, fully depress the accelerator pedal in order to transfer all the drive torque to the wheel with the best grip.*

## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

 30) 31) 32)

The vehicle may be fitted with the following driving assistance systems:

- BSA (Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection)
- Attention Assist
- iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)
- AEB Control (Autonomous Emergency Brake Control)
- Lane Control
- Forward Crossing Alert
- Blind Spot Information System
- Cross Wind Assist (CWA)

For the operation of the systems, refer to the following pages.



### WARNING

**30)** The operation of the radars, along with any associated functions, could be affected by dirt accumulation (e.g. mud, ice), in poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow) or if bumpers are damaged. If the front bumper needs to be repainted, contact a Dealership. Some types of paint may interfere with radar operation.

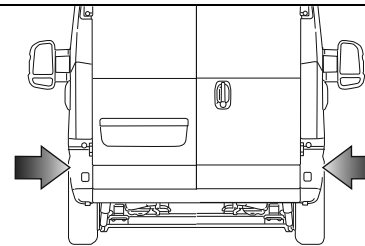
**31)** The camera and its associated functions may be impaired or may not function if the windscreen area in front of the camera is dirty, fogged, frozen,

covered with snow, damaged or hidden by a sticker. Regularly demist the windscreen in cold and wet weather conditions. Poor visibility (inadequate road illumination, heavy rain, dense fog, falling snow), glare (headlights of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a wet road, exiting a tunnel, alternating shadow and light) can also impair detection performance. If the windscreen is replaced, contact a Dealership to recalibrate the camera. Otherwise, operation of the associated driving assistance systems may be interrupted.

**32)** Images from the cameras displayed on the touchscreen or instrument panel may be distorted by the terrain. In the presence of shadowy areas or under bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may appear dark and with lower contrast. Obstacles may seem further away than they actually are.

### BSA (Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection) SYSTEM

The vehicle can be equipped with the BSA (Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection) system for blind spot monitoring. The BSA system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear side bumper (one on each side) fig. 192, to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, etc.) in blind spots in the rear side zone of the vehicle, while driving on the road and while reversing (RCP functionality).



192

F1A0480

The system warns the driver about the presence of vehicles in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror, along with an acoustic warning. When the vehicle is started the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.

### Sensors

The sensors are activated when any forward gear is engaged at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or when reverse is engaged.

The sensors are temporarily deactivated with vehicle at a standstill and the gear lever in position P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission), or with vehicle at a standstill and parking brake engaged (versions with manual transmission).

In no trailers are connected, the detection area of the system covers



about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (approx. 3 metres).

Such zone begins near the centre pillar of the vehicle and extends up to 6 metres from the rear of the vehicle.

When the sensors are active the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of cars in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver.

### WARNINGS

❑ The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

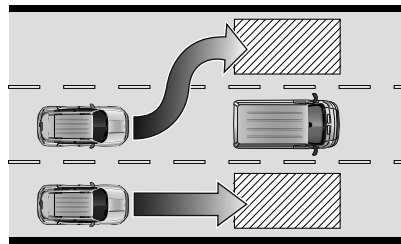
❑ The system does not warn the driver about the presence of vehicles coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

❑ For the system to operate correctly, the side rear bumper area fig. 192 where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

❑ Do not cover the side rear bumper area fig. 192 where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

### Rear view

The system detects vehicles coming from the rear part of the vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area fig. 193 with a difference in speed of less than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.



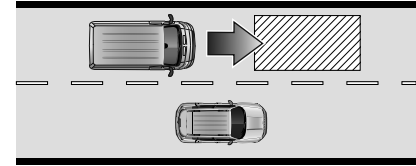
193

F1A0482

### Overtaking vehicles

If another vehicle is overtaken slowly fig. 194 (with a difference in speed of less than about 25 km/h), the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up.

If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.



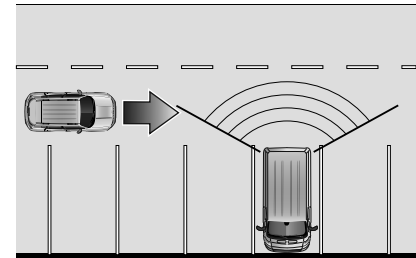
194

F1A0481

### RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) function

This system helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres.

The RCP system detects objects moving towards both rear sides of the vehicle at a speed of between 5 km/h and 60 km/h, as is generally the case in parking lots fig. 195.



195



F1A0484

The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

**WARNING** If the detection field of sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

### BSA operation method

The system can be activated/deactivated by operating on the display Menu, or via the **Uconnect™** system (for further information see the dedicated supplement).

To turn the system on/off using the display menu, access the Setup Menu by pressing the MODE button on the dashboard and scroll through the list of settings using the  or  buttons. Select "Blind Spot". The available methods are:

- OFF
- DISPLAY
- SOUND & DISPLAY

### Blind Spot Assist "Visual" mode

When this mode is active, the BSA system sends a visual warning to the respective door mirror on the side of the detected obstacle.

However, when the RCP function is on, the system produces acoustic

and visual warnings when an object is detected.

When an acoustic warning is sent, the volume of the radio is lowered.

### Blind Spot Assist "Sound & Display" mode

When this mode is active, the BSA system sends a visual warning to the respective door mirror on the side of the detected obstacle.

If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well.

The volume of the radio is not turned down.

During "RCP" operating mode, the system emits acoustic and visual indications if the presence of an object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent the volume of the radio is also turned down.

### "Blind Spot Assist" system deactivation

When the system is deactivated ("Blind Spot" function set to "OFF" on the instrument panel), the BSA or RCP systems will not emit either acoustic nor visual warnings.

The BSA system will store the operating mode running when the engine was stopped. Each time the car is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.



### Trailer Detection

The system can detect the presence and length of a trailer and extend the blind spot warning zone to the length of the trailer.

After the system detects the presence of a trailer and the speed exceeds 10 km/h, a notification is sent to driver.




If a trailer is detected, the Rear Cross Path function is deactivated.

The "Blind Spot" function on the display Setup Menu can be used to set the mode for detecting the trailer length.

According to the set trailer length detection mode, the corresponding icon will be displayed:

 with the "Max" setting selected.

The warning zone is set to the maximum expected length (greater than 9 metres);

  or  with the "Auto" setting selected. The system will

show an icon corresponding to the automatically detected length (3 m, 6 m, 9 m). In this case, it may be necessary to travel at least a curve with a 90-degree rotation to let the system detect the length of the trailer. Once the length has been determined, the icon corresponding to the length measured in metres or feet will be



displayed depending on the selected unit of measurement.

If the trailer exceeds a length of 9 m, the system displays the icon corresponding to the maximum length. If the vehicle is stationary for more than 120 seconds, the system detects the trailer again:

- if the trailer is no longer detected, the icon indicating the presence and length of the trailer disappears;
- when set to "Auto", if a new trailer is detected as present, with the same length as the previous one (with an error of 1 m), the length icon remains unchanged;
- When set to "Auto", if a new trailer is detected as present, with a different length from the previous one, the length icon is updated.



### IMPORTANT

**96)** *The system is an aid for driving the vehicle, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming vehicles outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.*

## ATTENTION ASSIST SYSTEM

(where provided)

This is an auxiliary driving assistance system that detects when the driver is tired.

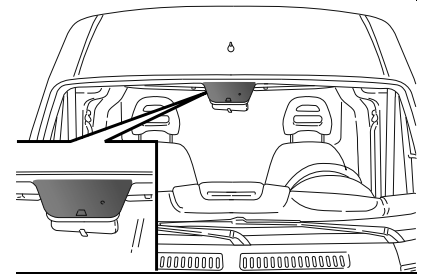
### ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The Attention Assist system is automatically active when the vehicle is started.



The system is always activate and the alerts can be deactivated in the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section) or via the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

### SYSTEM INTERVENTION


The system intervenes if the camera in the middle of the windscreen fig. 196 detects that the driver is tired, based on variations of vehicle trajectory and getting too close to the side of the road.



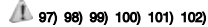
The (red)  symbol appears on the instrument panel display with a dedicated message suggesting the driver to stop and take a break. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

- If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system and stops for a pause, by pressing the OK button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol  will be displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display up to the next time the engine is started/stopped.
- If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will remain on the instrument panel display until the **OK** button located on the left hand side controls of the steering wheel is pressed. The symbol , will remain

displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.

**IMPORTANT** In the event of a system fault, the amber symbol  appears on the instrument panel along with a dedicated message on the display.

## ITPMS Indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

 97) 98) 99) 100) 101) 102)


### Description

The vehicle can be equipped with the iTPMS (indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) which monitors the tyre inflation status by means of wheel speed sensors.

### Correct tyre pressure

If no under-inflated tyres are detected, the outline of the vehicle will be shown on the display.

### Low tyre pressure

The system warns the driver if one or more tyres are flat by turning on the  warning light on the instrument panel together with an acoustic warning. This warning is displayed also when turning the engine off and on again until the RESET procedure is carried out.

### Reset procedure


The iTPMS needs an initial "self-learning" phase (with length depending on the driving style and road conditions: optimal conditions being

driving on a straight road at 80 km/h for at least 20 minutes) which starts when the RESET procedure is carried out manually.

The RESET procedure must be carried out:

- each time tyre pressure is modified
- when even only one tyre is changed
- when tyres are rotated/inverted
- when the space-saver wheel is fitted

Before carrying out the RESET procedure, inflate the tyres to the rated pressure values specified in the inflation pressure table (see "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter).

If the RESET is not carried out, in all above cases, the  warning light may give false indications on one or more tyres.

To carry out the RESET procedure, with the vehicle stopped and the ignition device at MAR, use the Main Menu as follows:

- go to "Vehicle info" and then to "Reset tyre pressure"
- press the "OK" and hold down (more than 2 seconds)
- the display will show the procedure progress (with a graphic bar) until the RESET is completed

When the RESET procedure is completed, an acoustic warning is sent. If the self-learning procedure of


the iTPMS system has not been carried out correctly, you will not hear any acoustic warning.

### Operating conditions

The system is active for speeds above 15 km/h.

In a few situations such as sporty driving, particular conditions of the road surface (e.g. icy, snowy, unsurfaced roads) the signalling may be delayed or partial in detecting the contemporary deflation of more than one tyre.

Under special conditions (e.g. vehicle loaded asymmetrically on one side, towing a trailer, damaged or worn tyre, fitting the spare wheel, use of the TireKit, fitting snow chains, fitting different tyres on the axles) the system may give false indications or be temporarily deactivated.

If the system is temporarily deactivated the  warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then is continuously on; at the same time, the display shows the shape of the vehicle with the symbols "--" next to each tyre.

This warning is displayed also after the engine has been switched off and then on again if the correct operating conditions are not restored.

In the case of abnormal signals, it is recommended to perform the RESET procedure. If the indications appear again after a successful RESET, check





that the tyres used on all four wheels are the same and that the tyres are not damaged. Remove the snow chains if possible, check the correct load distribution, and repeat the RESET procedure, proceeding on clean, tarmacked roads. If the indications persist, contact a Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**97)** If the iTPMS system signals a pressure drop on the tyres, it is recommended to check the pressure on all four tyres.

**98)** The iTPMS does not relieve the driver from the obligation to check the tyre pressure every month; it is not even to be considered a replacement system for maintenance or a safety system.

**99)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tyres are cold.

**100)** The iTPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (for example when a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**101)** The system only warns that the tyre pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.

**102)** Insufficient tyre inflation increases fuel consumption, reduces the tread duration

*and may affect your ability to drive the vehicle safely.*

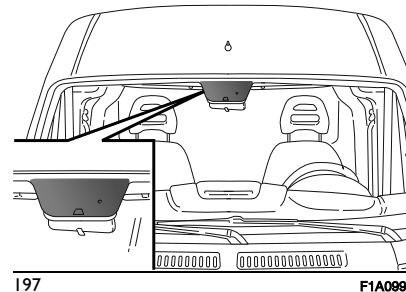
## AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM (AEB Control)

(where provided)

**103) 104) 105) 106) 107)**

**33) 34) 35) 36) 37)**

This is a driving assistance system consisting of a camera mounted in the middle of the windscreen fig. 197 capable of intervening in case of vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians. In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the vehicle to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.



The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through

specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The warnings are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on of the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing vehicle speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

The system will not intervene if the driver takes control of the vehicle and is recognised as being aware of the situation and possible collision.

The vehicle is equipped with the "creeping" function. It may therefore restart a few seconds after the automatic stop in the case of vehicles with automatic transmission.

If braking brings the vehicle to a stop the engine may stall on vehicles with manual transmission.

**WARNING** After the vehicle is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for

about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

### Engagement / disengagement

The Autonomous Emergency Brake Control can be deactivated (and then switched back on again) using the **Uconnect™** system (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section), or using the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

The system can be turned off even with the ignition device in MAR position.

The system can be set to two activation levels:

*System active:* the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact;

*System deactivated:* the system does not give visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance during braking. The system will therefore provide no indication of a possible accident.

### Activation / deactivation

If Autonomous Emergency Brake Control has been correctly activated, it will be active each time the engine is started.

The system is deactivated if this is selected on the instrument panel or **Uconnect™** system menu.

Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected.

The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it starts next.

After a deactivation, the system can be reactivated from the **Uconnect™** system or instrument panel menu.

The function is not active at speed below 5 km/h.

The system is only active if:

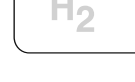
- it has been activated correctly;
- it has not been deactivated using the instrument panel or **Uconnect™** system menu;
- the ignition device is at MAR;
- the vehicle speed is greater than 5 km/h.

### Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the **Uconnect™** system or instrument panel menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the description in the "Multimedia" section for how to change the settings. The default option is "Near". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings. This setting offers the driver reaction time longer than that of the "Near" setting but shorter than that of the "Far" setting in the event of a potential accident.

By setting system sensitivity to "Near", the system warns the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is a short distance away.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.



The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

### Function temporarily not available warning

If the deactivation warning light comes on together with the failure warning lights without having intentionally deactivated the system, a condition temporarily disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The main possible causes of this deactivation may be the obstruction of the camera or temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, etc.). In the event of an obstruction, clean the zone of the windscreen indicated at fig. 197 and check that the system is deactivated and failure lights have disappeared. Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be temporarily not available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Dealership.

### System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to

contact a Dealership as soon as possible.

### Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

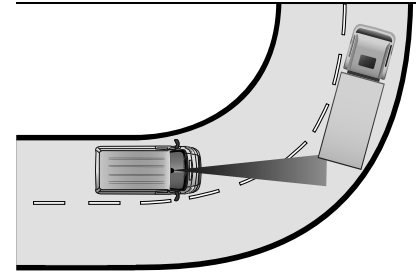
- ❑ driving close to a bend;
- ❑ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- ❑ lane change by other vehicles;
- ❑ vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle.

System intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

**WARNING** In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the **Uconnect™** system or the instrument panel.

### Driving close to a bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a vehicle that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 198. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.

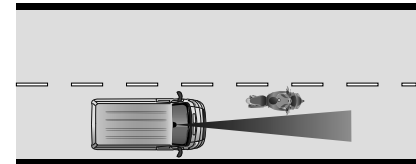


198

F1A0997

### Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect vehicles in front of you but outside the camera's field of vision and may therefore not react in the presence of small vehicles, such as motorbikes. fig. 199.



199

F1A0996

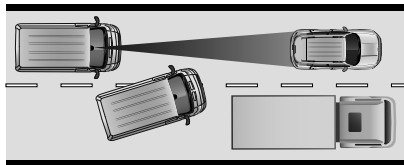
### Pedestrian/cyclist detection

While driving, when there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist, the

system will display the relevant warning message indicating the direction of obstacle detection and, if necessary, apply the brakes.

### Lane change by other vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your vehicle and this moving into the camera's field of vision, may cause the system to intervene fig. 200.



200

F1A0095

### Important notes

The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

In case of complex scenarios, unexpected or unnecessary warnings or braking may occur.



### IMPORTANT

**103)** *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

**104)** *The capability of the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system must never be tested irresponsibly or dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

**105)** *If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

**106)** *The system intervenes on vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists travelling in the same lane. Animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.*

**107)** *If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another vehicle, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. Therefore, in this case the system must be deactivated.*



### WARNING

**33)** *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as, low sun, heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*

**34)** *System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.*

**35)** *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.*

**36)** *Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to a Dealership for any operation of this type.*

**37)** *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Dealership.*

### LANE CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Lane Control makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When the one of the lane lines is detected and the vehicle crosses it without the awareness of the driver



(direction indicator off), the Lane Control system provides a visual alert on the instrument panel, a haptic alert in the form of vibration to the steering wheel and applies torque applied to the steering wheel when the lane limit is approached, thus advising the driver that action must be taken to remain in the lane.

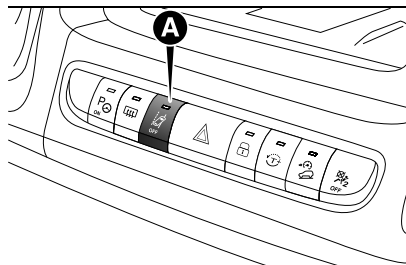
**WARNING** The torque applied on the steering wheel by the system is comfortably countered by the driver, who is always in control of the vehicle. The driver can therefore turn the steering wheel as required at all times.

### SYSTEM ON/OFF

When the vehicle is started the system is disabled.

To disengage the system press button (A) fig. 201.

On some versions, a specific message indicating disabling is shown on the display.



201

F1A0646

### Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:


- the driver always keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel;
- The vehicle speed higher than 60 km/h;
- the lane is delimited at least on one side;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- the direction indicator (lane departure) is not activated in the same lane departure direction as the vehicle.

**WARNING** The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).

### SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The Lane Control system also warns the driver when the vehicle strays out of lane by displaying symbols on the instrument panel display.

#### Versions with analogue display

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the symbol  is fixed and white.

#### Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the lane lines are grey and a dedicated icon is shown in the dedicated top area of the display.

#### Exiting a lane with detection of a single limit

When the system is active and only, for example, the left lane limit has been detected, a vehicle icon is shown in the dedicated area of the display; the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the event of unintentional exiting (direction indicator not activated) of the lane to the left.

When the system detects that the vehicle has approached the lane line, the left line on the display turns yellow and the vehicle icon shown on the display becomes yellow.

When the system detects that the vehicle has approached the lane line

and is about to pass it, the left line on the display (yellow) flashes and the vehicle icon shown on the display turns yellow.

The system operates in the same way, but mirrored, in the event of exiting the right lane when only the right lane limit has been detected.

### Exiting a lane with detection of both limits

When the system is active, the lane lines on the display become white to indicate the successful detection of the limits.

When both lane limits have been detected, the vehicle shown in the graphic icon on the display changes green and the system is ready. In accordance with the different conditions detected, the system can attract the attention of the driver by altering the lines that identify the lanes on the display. In particular, the system can alter their colour (from white to yellow and vice versa), and make them flash. Equally, the system alters the colour of the vehicle icon shown on the display.

### Changing the system settings

The settings of the system can be changed through the **Uconnect™** system (see description in the dedicated supplement).

### System limited operation warning



If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen by the interior rear-view mirror and check that the message has disappeared.

Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Dealership.

### No hands on steering wheel detection

If the system detects no hands from the steering wheel during active system intervention, the system will produce an escalation of visual-acoustic warnings, which will take 15 seconds to invite the driver to put the hands on the steering wheel. If you do not put your hands on the wheel within this time, the system will disconnect and provide an additional warning for 5 seconds.

### System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the

display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact a Dealership as soon as possible.



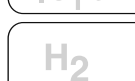
### WARNING

**38)** *The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.*

**39)** *Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. vehicles that are driving not aligned with yours, of vehicle in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a narrow radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.*

### FORWARD CROSSING ALERT AND BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The vehicle can be equipped with Forward Crossing Alert and Blind

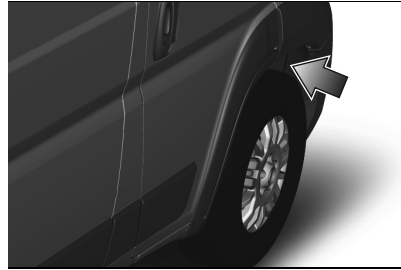


Spot Information System (BSIS) for monitoring the front blind spot and the side blind spot on the passenger side. The Forward Crossing Alert system uses two radar sensors, located in the front side bumper (fig. 202, one on each side), to detect the presence of pedestrians and cyclists in the blind spots from the front of the vehicle, while the BSIS system uses a radar sensor, located in the front side wheel arch on the passenger side, fig. 203, to detect the presence of cyclists in the side zone on the side opposite the driver



202

F1A2082



203

F1A1094

### Forward Crossing Alert

The Forward Crossing Alert system warns the driver of the presence of pedestrians and cyclists in the detection zone by means of acoustic and visual alerts through the display of specific messages on the instrument panel display, possibly combined with an acoustic warning.

#### Sensors

The sensors of the Forward Crossing Alert system are activated when the vehicle is running, when any gear other than reverse is engaged, and at speeds of 10 km/h or less. The sensors are temporarily deactivated when reverse gear is engaged.

#### Important notes

The Forward Crossing Alert system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances,

the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

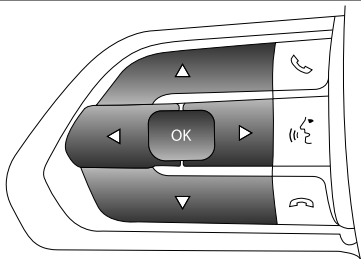
For the system to operate correctly, the front side bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface. These areas must not be covered with any kind of object (e.g. stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

#### Detection in the front zone

The Forward Crossing Alert system detects pedestrians and cyclists entering and passing or stationary in the front detection zone of the vehicle, fig. 202.

#### Operating Mode

The Forward Crossing Alert system can be activated/deactivated by operating on the display Menu, or via the Uconnect™ system (for further information see the dedicated supplement). To turn the system on/off using the display menu, access the Setup Menu by pressing the MODE button on the dashboard and scroll through the list of settings using the  $\Delta$  or  $\nabla$  fig. 204 buttons.



204

F1A0637

Select "Forward Crossing Alert". The available methods are:

- OFF
- ON (DISPLAY & SOUND)

### "Forward Crossing Alert" with "Display & Sound" mode

When this mode is active, the Forward Crossing Alert system sends a visual warning on the instrument panel that alerts you to the presence of any pedestrians or cyclists in the front blind zone. If pedestrians or cyclists are present in the detection zone, the system can also provide a visual and acoustic warning if a risk of collision is also assessed.

### Deactivation

The Forward Crossing Alert system can be switched off by selecting OFF mode. When deactivated, it will emit neither sound nor display signals. The Forward Crossing Alert system will be

automatically reactivated whenever the engine is started.

## Blind Spot Information System (BSIS)

The BSIS system warns the driver about the presence of cyclists in the detection zone by lighting up, on the passenger side, the warning light located on the door mirror, along with an acoustic warning and alert on the instrument panel.

### Sensors

The BSIS system sensor is activated when the vehicle is running, when any gear other than reverse gear is engaged, and at a speed of 30 km/h or less. The sensor is temporarily deactivated with the vehicle in reverse gear.

### Important notes

The BSIS system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.) and pedestrians. However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects and people. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

For the system to operate correctly, the front side wheel arch zone on passenger side must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the

road surface. This zone must not be covered with any kind of object (e.g. stickers, etc.).

### Detection in the side zone (passenger side)

The BSIS system detects cyclists entering and passing through the side detection zone of the vehicle on the passenger side, fig. 202.

### Operating Mode

The BSIS system sends a visual warning to the side mirror corresponding to the passenger side that warns of the presence of cyclists in the side blind spot. The system can also provide a visual and acoustic warning if a risk of collision is also assessed.

### Deactivation

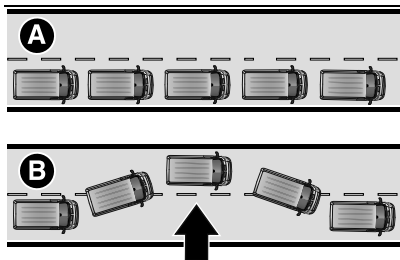
The BSIS system is always active and cannot be deactivated.

## CROSS WIND ASSIST (CWA) SYSTEM

The Cross Wind Assist (CWA) system helps the driver stabilise the vehicle in the event of a strong or short crosswind when travelling on a straight line (fig. 205).

H<sub>2</sub>





205

F1A9081


(A) With Cross Wind Assist

(B) Without Cross Wind Assist

Activation of the CWA system depends on the following conditions:

- vehicle speed
- estimated wind force
- road conditions (bumps and aquaplaning)

The sidewise swaying of the vehicle caused by side wind force is minimised by the active braking generated by the ESC system.

Activation of the CWA system is indicated by the warning light  turning on.

Activation of the CWA system causes deactivation of the Electronic Cruise Control and Adaptive Cruise Control for safety reasons.

## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprises the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment, see the "Head restraints" chapter in the "Knowing your vehicle" section.

## SAFETY BELTS

 108) 109) 110) 111) 112)

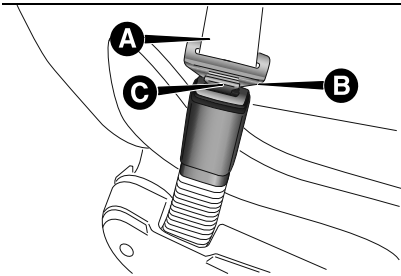
### IN BRIEF

*All the seats in the vehicle are equipped with seat belts with three anchoring points and a retractor. The reel mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to a collision. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock to reduce the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment or of being projected outside the vehicle. The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.*

### USING THE SEAT BELTS

The belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (A) fig. 206 and insert it into buckle (B), until it clicks into place.



206

F1A0145

On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

Press button (C) fig. 206 to release the belt. Guide the belt while it is rewinding to prevent it from twisting.

The retractor may lock up when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal.

Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

 113)

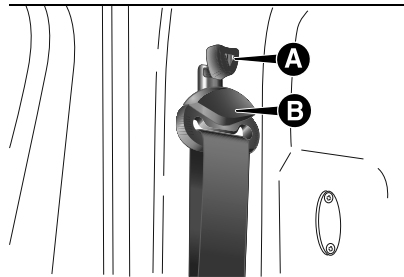
## HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

To adjust, press button (A) fig. 207 and raise or lower the handle (B).

 114) 115)

Always adjust the seat belt height to the passenger's body. This precaution may considerably reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



207

F1A0146

## Seat belt with retractor for front central place on bench seat

The two-seater front bench is equipped with an on-board seat belt (reel on seat) with three anchorage points for the central position fig. 208.



208

F1A0147



## IMPORTANT

**108)** It is essential to replace the entire assembly after the belt has been worn in a severe impact, even if the damage to the assembly is not obvious.

**109)** Do not wear the belt with the straps twisted.

**110)** Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant. It is dangerous to fasten the seat belt around a child sitting on a passenger's lap.

**111)** No modifications or additions should be made by the user that prevent the operation of the seat belt adjustment device to recover slack or that prevent the adjustment of the seat belt assembly to recover slack. A slack seat belt offers very little protection to the wearer.

**112)** Seat belts are intended for use by adult occupants.

**113)** Never press button (C) fig. 206 when travelling.

**114)** Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.


**115)** After adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button released, press downward more to allow the anchoring device to click if it has not been released in one of the possible positions.




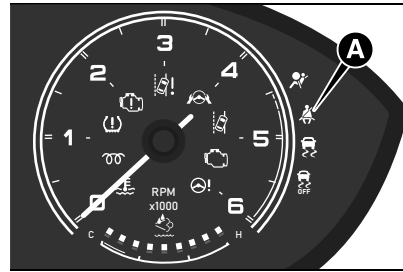
## SEAT BELT REMINDER (SBR) WARNING LIGHT

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened. The system warns unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs). NOTE To deactivate the horn permanently contact a Dealership. The horn can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

### Front seat belt warning light operation

When the ignition device is turned to MAR, the warning light  (A) fig. 209 (3.5" display) or fig. 210 (7" display) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.

With the vehicle moving slower than 20 km/h, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light  stays on constantly.




209


F1A0846



210

F1A0846

As soon as a speed threshold of 20 km/h is reached, with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) unfastened, an acoustic warning is activated simultaneously with warning light  flashing for about 105 seconds. Once activated, this warning cycle stays active for the entire time if the vehicle is moving faster than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is not engaged or until the seat belts are fastened.

When the reverse is engaged, during the alert cycle, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on fixed.





If the vehicle speed drops to less than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is engaged during the warning cycle, the acoustic warning will be deactivated and the warning light switches on fixed.

If the entire time has not elapsed and reverse gear is not engaged, the warning cycle is reactivated as soon as the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h again.

### Operation of rear seat belt icons

The icons shown on the display fig. 211 (3.5" display) or fig. 212 (7" display) according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change.

The icons (A) shown on the display indicate:

- three symbols : left, centre, right seat;
- four symbols : left, centre left, centre right, right seat (Cargo versions);
- three symbols  for the middle row: left, middle, right seat and three symbols  for the third row: left, middle, right seat (Panorama version).



211


F1A0847





212

F1A9039

### Icons on the 3.5" display



If a rear seat belt is fastened, the icon  appears.


With the vehicle travelling at a speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, the icon  stays on with fixed light for a total of approximately 65 seconds.

If the vehicle is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse gear is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic indication is sounded when the icon  flashes for approximately 35 seconds. Successively, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.


### Icons on the 7" display

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon  will be green;
- if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon  will be red.

With the vehicle travelling as speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unfastened, the red icon  stays on with fixed red light for a total of approximately 65 seconds.

If the vehicle is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse gear is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic warning

is sounded when the red icon  flashes for approximately 35 seconds. Successively, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.

Furthermore, the icons lights up for a few seconds whenever one of the rear doors is opened.

### WARNINGS

As far as the rear seats and the third row are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened or fastened, not the presence of any passengers.

For the rear seats and on the third row, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.



## PRE-TENSIONERS

To increase the protective efficiency of the front seat belts, the vehicle is fitted with pretensioners. These devices, in the event of a head-on crash or side impact, rewind the seat belts a few centimetres. In this way, they ensure that the belts fit tightly to the wearer before the restraining action begins. It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication.

Any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency. If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water or mud, contact a Dealership to have it replaced.

 116)

 40)

**WARNING** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the chest and pelvis.

## LOAD LIMITERS


To increase passenger safety, the front seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision. This device is present on all versions with the exception of the version with bench seat if no air bag is present.

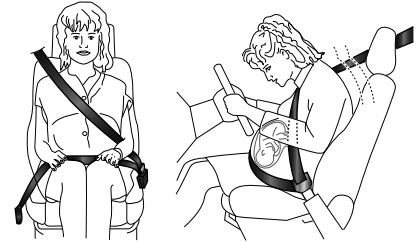
## GENERAL WARNINGS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Seat belts are also to be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the case of accident is greatly reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt. Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen (see fig. 213).

While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both the seat and the steering wheel to ensure full control of the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel must be easily accessible). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel. The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis fig. 214, not to the

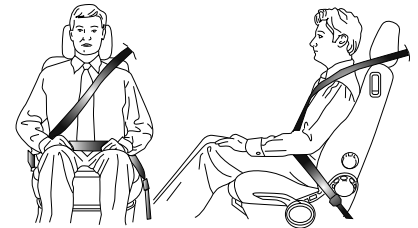
abdomen of the occupant. Do not use devices (clips, etc.) to hold the seat belt away from your body.

 117) 118) 119)



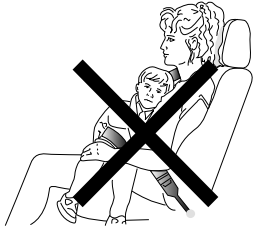
213

F1A0148



214

F1A0149



215

F1A0150

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both (fig. 215). In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.

## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace

the belt if the pretensioners were deployed;

- prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



## IMPORTANT

**116)** *The pretensioner may be used only once. After it is triggered, have it replaced at a Dealership.*

**117)** *For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts on both the front and the rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.*

**118)** *Removing or tampering with seat belt and pretensioner components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always go to a Dealership.*

**119)** *If the belt has been sharply pulled, for example as the result of an accident, the seat belt, together with the anchoring devices, the anchoring device fixing screws and the pretensioner must be completely replaced. Even if the belt does not present any exterior signs of wear or damage, it may have lost its restraining properties.*



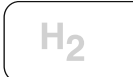
## WARNING

**40)** *Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioners may damage or deploy them. Contact a Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.*

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

### CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC. Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. Compared with adults, a child's head is proportionally larger and heavier than the rest of the body, while muscles and bone structure are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat



belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre. Children must be seated safely and comfortably.

As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rearward facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of a collision. The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child.

There are various types of child restraint systems that can be secured to the vehicle by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX anchorages. It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups, where there is a partial overlap of the groups. This is why there are devices on the market that cover more than one weight group.

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Over 1.50 m in height, from the point of view of restraint systems, children are considered as adults and wear the seat belts normally.

Lineaccessori MOPAR includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Fiat Professional vehicles.




Group	Age	Weight groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1 ISO/L2 ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1 ISO/R2 ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9 - 18 kg	ISO/R2 ISO/R3 ISO/F2 ISO/F2X ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15 - 25 kg	-
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22 - 36 kg	-





**IMPORTANT**

**120)** Do not place a rear-facing cradle seat on the front seat if the passenger side airbag is enabled. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision. If you need to carry a child on the front passenger seat in a rear-facing cradle restraint system, the passenger side airbags (front and side bags for chest/pelvis protection, for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated using the setup menu. It is important to check the dedicated LED on button  on the dashboard to make sure that they are actually deactivated. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

**GROUP 0 and 0+**

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried facing backwards on a cradle seat, which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sharp decelerations.

The cradle is restrained by the seat belts of the vehicle, as shown in fig. 216 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.



121) 122) 123) 124) 125) 126) 127)

**0-13 kg**

216

F1A0151

**GROUP 1**

Children from 9 kg to 18 kg in weight can be carried facing forwards if the child seat is fitted with a front cushion, through which the vehicle seat belt restrains both child and seat fig. 217.



122) 123) 124) 125) 126) 127)

**9-18 kg**

217

F1A0152

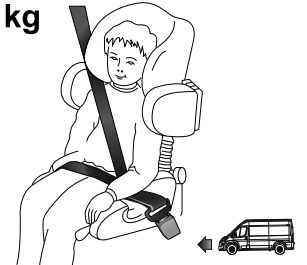
**GROUP 2**

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the seat belts of the vehicle directly fig. 218.

The child restraint system is now needed only to position the child correctly with respect to the belts so that the diagonal section crosses the child's chest and never the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.



122) 123) 124) 125) 126)

**15-25 kg**

218

F1A0153

**GROUP 3**

For children from 22 kg to 36 kg in weight the size of the child's chest no longer requires a support to space the child's back from the backrest.

The fig. 219 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.



122) 123) 124) 125) 126)

22-36 kg



219

F1A0154

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.



### IMPORTANT

**121)** On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the “Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag” chapter).

**122)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

**123)** Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

**124)** When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

**125)** Always make sure that the diagonal section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

**126)** The diagrams are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

**127)** Car seats for weight groups 0 and 1 feature an anchor in front of the vehicle safety belts as well as its own belts to restrain the child. Due to their weight, they may be dangerous if incorrectly mounted (e.g. if fastened to the vehicle seat belts placing a cushion in between). Follow the assembly instructions carefully.

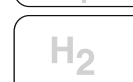
## SETUP FOR “UNIVERSAL ISOFIX” CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

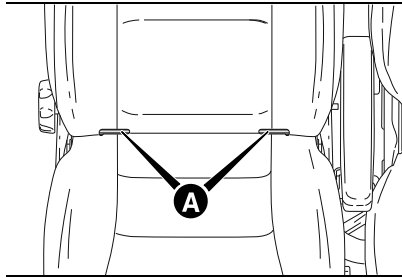
The vehicle is set up for fitting an Isofix child restraint system.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system quickly, simply and safely, without using the vehicle seat belts, but by connecting the child restraint system directly to the vehicle seat with three anchors in the vehicle. Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same vehicle.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorings (A) fig. 220 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchoring (B) fig. 221 located at the bottom behind the backrest.

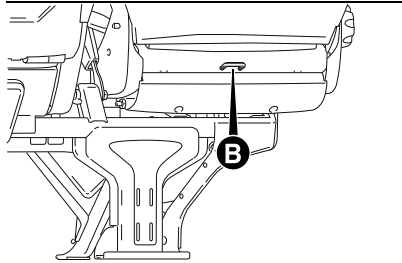
fig. 223 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.





220

F1A0156



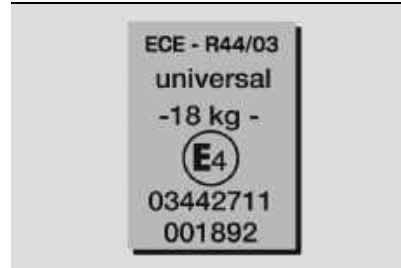
221

F1A0157

NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used fig. 222.

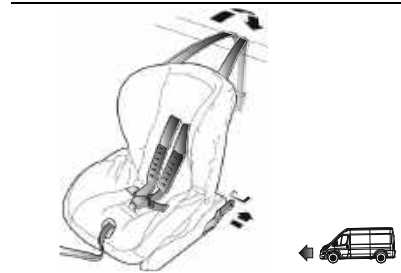
WARNING The fig. 223 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

⚠ 128) 129) 130) 131)



222

F1B0117C



223

F1A0155



**128)** Fit the child restraint system only when the vehicle is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.

**129)** The manufacturer recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

**130)** Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.

**131)** If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

## i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX";

this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

**WARNING** If your vehicle seats are i-Size approved, the fig. 224 symbol will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



224

J0A0450

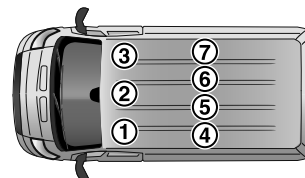
**WARNING** See the table shown on the following page to check whether your vehicle is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.



H<sub>2</sub>

## Child restraint system installation

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards. The table refers to the Van, Combi and Panorama versions.



Seat number	Number of seats								
	1	2*		3		4	5	6	7
		Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED				
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	NA	NO	NO	NO	YES **	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	NA	NO	NO	YES** (a)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
i-Size seat (i-U)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1 / L2)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Number of seats									
Seat number	1	2*		3		4	5	6	7
		Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED				

Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint systems (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)

NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint systems (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)

NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Seat suitable for forward facing auxiliary child restraint (B2/B3) (IUF)

NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.  
 UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.  
 IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.  
 i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.  
 i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.  
 IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

NA = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.  
 \* = Seat only available in front bench seat configuration.  
 \*\* = Seat can only be installed in front single seat configuration.  
 (a) = with forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.  
**WARNING** : The front passenger bench seat and the Crew Cab rear 4-seater seat are not suitable for positioning a child restraint system.  
**WARNING** : Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.



## **SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG**

The vehicle may be equipped with:

- front driver airbag;
- front passenger airbag;
- front side bags to protect the pelvis and chest of the driver and passenger;
- window bags to protect the heads of the front seat occupants.

The airbag locations on the vehicle are marked by the word "AIRBAG" in the middle of the steering wheel, on the dashboard, on the side lining or on a label placed next to the airbag deployment area.

### **FRONT AIRBAGS**

The front airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of a medium-high severity frontal impact, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore, non-activation in other types of collisions (side collisions, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) is not a system malfunction.

An electronic control unit will make the bag inflate in the event of a frontal impact.

The bag will inflate instantaneously placing itself between the front occupants body and the structures

which could cause injury. It will deflate immediately afterwards.

Front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of a collision, someone not wearing a seat belt could move forward and come into contact with a bag which is still opening. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
  - when the vehicle is wedged under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under a lorry or a guardrail);
- Failure to deploy in the conditions described above is due to the fact that the airbags may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.



The driver's and passenger's front airbags have been designed and calibrated to protect front seat

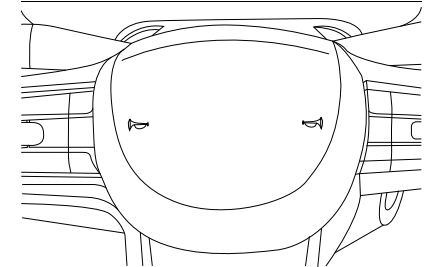
occupants wearing seat belts. At their maximum inflation, their volume fills most of the space between the steering wheel and the driver and between the dashboard and the passenger.

The airbags are not deployed in the event of minor frontal impacts (for which the restraining action of the seat belts is sufficient).

Seat belts must always be worn. In the event of a frontal impact, they ensure the correct positioning of the occupant.

### **DRIVER'S SIDE FRONT AIRBAG**

This consists of an instant-inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 225.



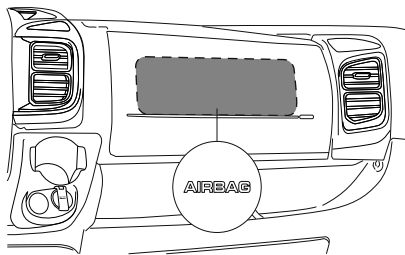
225

F1A1115

### **PASSENGER'S FRONT AIRBAG**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the dashboard fig. 226: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.



226

F1A0774

## PASSENGER'S FRONT AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS



133)

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.



227

F1A0773


**ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 227.

### Manual deactivation of front passenger side airbag and side bag

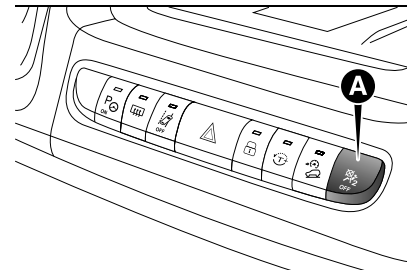
(for versions/markets, where provided)

If a child must necessarily be carried on the front seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) can be deactivated.

**WARNING** To manually deactivate the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided), refer to the "Display" chapter the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). The LED on the button switches on in case of deactivation.

The LED that corresponds to the symbol  fig. 228 on the dashboard indicates the passenger's protection status. If the LED is off, the passenger side protection is activated.

When the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) are activated again, the warning light turns off.



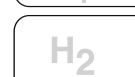
228

F1A0647

When the vehicle is started (key in MAR position), the LED turns on for approx. 8 seconds, provided that at least 5 seconds have elapsed from the previous switching off. If not, contact a Dealership.

If the vehicle is switched off/on again in less than 5 seconds the LED may remain off. In this case, to check correct LED operation, switch the vehicle off, wait at least 5 seconds and switch on again.

During the first 8 seconds, the activation of the LED does not actually





show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation. The LED is tested also for markets where the passenger protection deactivation is not provided, and the LED switches on for less than one second when the key is turned to MAR, and then switches off again. The warning light may light up with various intensity levels depending on the vehicle conditions. The intensity may also vary during the same key cycle.

**IMPORTANT**

**132)** Do not apply stickers or other objects to the steering wheel, the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area and the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

**133)** When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child

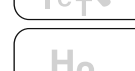
*restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.*

# PASSENGER SIDE FRONT AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS: IMPORTANT


I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhalteysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden.
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Pisata het kinderstoelje niet ruggelees op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidüş yönüne tara biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerensædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAÄRILJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURIM. Turvaparadi olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvastet sõidusuhaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvatuolia niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun mukustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant kairėnias oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakårvänd barnstol i framsetet då passagerairbags krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÜLYÖS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszék működik.
LV	VAR ĢRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NĒPIETNĀS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazgās sēdekli pretējā braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskou sedačku do opačnej polohy voči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdca.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIŠI POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedelca ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZILINI GRAVE. Nu aşezati scaunul de masină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το κοριτσάκι στην καρέκλα που για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέσει σε κίνηση τον υπερχωροστάτη αερίων σπινθηροδότη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътниците.
SK	MOŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti smeru vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ПЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOMNIH OZLJEĐA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni značnik jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

229

F1A0387



**SIDE BAGS**

 134) 135) 136) 137) 138) 139) 140) 141) 142) 143) 144) 145) 146) 147)

To help increase occupant protection in the event of a side collision, for versions/markets, where provided, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bags (for versions/markets, where provided) protect occupants from side impacts of medium-high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the internal parts of the side structure of the vehicle. Non-activation of side bags in other types of collisions (front collisions, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) is not a system malfunction.

An electronic control unit causes the bags to inflate in the event of a side collision. The bags inflate instantaneously, placing themselves between the occupant's body and the structures which could cause injury. They deflate immediately afterwards. Side bags (for versions/markets, where provided) are not a replacement of but complementary to the belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

**FRONT SIDE BAGS FOR CHEST PROTECTION**

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
Housed in the seat backrests fig. 230, they are composed of an instantly inflating bag, which serves to protect the occupants' chest and pelvis in the event of a medium-high severity side collision.

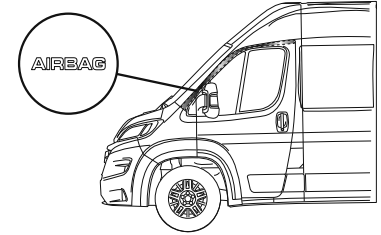


230

F1A0160

**WINDOW BAGS**

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
They consist of two curtain bags, one on the right and the other on the left side of the vehicle, located behind the side coverings of the roof and covered by special finishing fig. 231.



231

F1A0333

Window bags have been designed for protecting the head of front occupants in the event of side collision, thanks to the wide bag inflation surface.

**WARNING** In the event of a side collision, the system offers best protection if you keep a correct position on the seat because this allows the side bags to inflate correctly.

**WARNING** The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the vehicle is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody zone, such as for example violent shocks, against steps, kerbs or low obstacles, vehicle falling into big potholes or depressions in the road.

**WARNING** A small amount of dust will be released when the airbags are

deployed. The dust is not harmful and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. Furthermore, the surface of the deployed bag and the interior of the vehicle may be covered in a dusty residue: this may irritate your skin and eyes. Wash with mild soap and water in the event of exposure.

**WARNING** Should an accident occur in which any of the safety devices are activated, take the car to a Dealership to have the activated devices replaced and to have the whole system checked.

Every control, repair and replacement operation concerning the airbags must only be carried out at a Dealership.

If you are having the vehicle scrapped, have the system deactivated at a Dealership first. If the vehicle changes ownership, the new owner must be informed of how to use the airbags and the above warnings and also be given this "Owner Handbook".


**WARNING** Pretensioners, front airbags and front side bags are deployed differently according to the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



## IMPORTANT

**134)** Never rest head, arms and elbows on the doors, on the windows and in the window bag head protection area to prevent possible injuries during inflation phase.

**135)** Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

**136)** If when turning the key to MAR the warning light  does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing contact a Dealership to have the system checked immediately.

**137)** Do not cover the backrest of the front or rear seats with covers which are not suitable for use with side bags.


**138)** Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

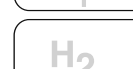
**139)** The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to

the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.

**140)** The airbags may also be deployed when the vehicle is not moving, if the ignition key is inserted and turned to MAR even when the engine is off, if the vehicle is hit by another moving vehicle. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rear facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the key is turned to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

**141)** Have the airbag system checked by a Dealership if the vehicle was stolen, if theft was attempted, or if the vehicle was subjected to vandalism or flooding.

**142)** By turning the ignition key to MAR position, the LED on the  button located on the dashboard lights up (the time it stays lit up can vary depending on the market), to check that the button LED is working correctly.







**143)** Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

**144)** The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

**145)** Do not affix rigid objects to the coat hooks or support handles.

**146)** The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Furthermore, since front airbags are not deployed in low-speed frontal impacts, side impacts, rear shunts or roll-overs, the passengers are protected only by the seat belts which must therefore be fastened at all times.

**147)** In some versions, in case of LED failure  **OFF** (located on the plate of the instrument panel), the light on the console turns on  and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. On some versions, in case of failure of the  **ON** LED (located on the dashboard), warning light  appears on the instrument panel.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main function of an EDR is to record, in particular crash or near-crash situations, such as the deployment of an airbag or impact against a road obstacle, data useful for understanding the performance of vehicle systems. The EDR is designed to record data related to the dynamics and safety systems of the vehicle for a short time. The EDR of this vehicle is designed to record the following types of data at the time of the event:

- the operating modes of various systems in the vehicle;
- whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled;
- the amount of pressure applied (if any) by the driver on the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and
- the speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

This information provides a more complete picture of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur. If all available EDR positions are occupied by locked events (i.e. cannot be overwritten by subsequent events), the airbag warning light comes on in the instrument panel. Other conditions

may cause the airbag warning light to come on. For more information, see "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" in this section.

**NOTE: Data from the EDR is only recorded by the vehicle if a non-negligible collision situation occurs; under normal driving conditions, the EDR does not record any data or personal information (e.g. name, gender, age and location of the accident). To read data recorded by an EDR, a "Crash Data Retrieval (CDR)" device made by Bosch is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR. If the contents of the EDR cannot be reproduced using the OBD connection port of the vehicle, the Bosch CDR tool can be connected directly to the control unit of the ORC occupant protection systems (ORC).**

In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, the information can be read by other parties, such as the police, who are equipped with the required special equipment and have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# STARTING AND DRIVING

*Let's get to the core of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full.*

*We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.*

STARTING THE ENGINE (electric versions excluded) .....	187	DRIVING TIPS.....	236
Starting the engine (electric versions) .....	189	REFUELLING THE VEHICLE .....	238
WHEN PARKED.....	192	ADBLUE® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS .....	241
MANUAL TRANSMISSION (electric versions excluded) .....	197	CHARGING (For electric versions) .....	242
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (electric versions excluded) .....	197	USABLE POWER SOURCES (electric versions).....	246
"DRIVE MODE" FUNCTION.....	202	ALTERNATING CURRENT (AC) CHARGING AT HOME (electric versions) .....	260
START&STOP SYSTEM .....	204	QUICK DOMESTIC CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM THE WALLBOX CHARGING STATION (electric versions).....	264
ECO FUNCTION .....	206	CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC) (electric versions) .....	265
SPEED LIMITER.....	206	CHARGING FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (DC) PROCEDURE - MODE 4 (electric versions) .....	267
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL .....	207	CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK (electric versions) .....	270
ENGINE IDLE PRESET .....	209	CHARGING FUNCTIONS (electric versions).....	270
SPEED BLOCK.....	210		
PARKSENSE SYSTEM.....	210		
REAR CAMERA (ParkView® Rear Backup Camera).....	215		
TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION.....	216		
INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST.....	218		
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL.....	219		
CO-DRIVER SYSTEM WITH STOP&GO - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go .....	226		
CO-DRIVER SYSTEM WITH STOP&GO - Traffic Jam Assist .....	232		



"eCoasting" MODE (ENERGY SAVING) (electric versions).....	273
"eBraking" MODE (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY CHARGING) (electric versions).....	273
LOADING ADVICE.....	274
DRIVING TIPS (electric versions) .....	274
TOWING TRAILERS.....	276
PROLONGED VEHICLE INACTIVITY .....	283
BATTERY DISCONNECTION FUNCTION (DISCONNECTOR) (electric versions excluded) .....	284

## **STARTING THE ENGINE (electric versions excluded)**



41)

The vehicle is fitted with an electronic motor lock device: if the motor fails to start, see the "Fiat CODE system" chapter in the "Knowing your vehicle" section .

Before starting the vehicle, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belts correctly. Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

**WARNING** If the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal are accidentally pressed at the same time, the system will consider the braking request has having a higher priority. In this condition, the engine will switch to recovery mode and performance (engine torque and vehicle speed) will be limited. To restore normal operation, simply release the accelerator pedal. It is not necessary to stop and start the engine.








146)



42) 43)

## **PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION**

Proceed as follows:

- engage the parking brake;
  - put the gear lever into neutral;
  - take the ignition device to MAR: the warning lights  and  on the instrument panel will turn on;
  - wait for the warning lights  and  to switch off. The hotter the engine is, the quicker this will happen;
  - fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
  - take the ignition device to AVV as soon as warning light  switches off. Waiting too long will waste the heating work carried out by the plugs.
- Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

## **PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. So when the engine is started, the system is at position N or P (the latter means neutral, but the vehicle wheels are locked mechanically).



44)

## **VEHICLE MOVEMENT**

To move the vehicle, from position P press the brake pedal and move the gear lever to the desired position (D or "Sequential mode") to move forward or R to engage reverse).

The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). It is not necessary to press the accelerator pedal in this case.

**WARNING** The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the instrument panel display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the trim (also accompanied by an acoustic signal). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

**WARNING** With the parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the vehicle can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition





can be used with the vehicle on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.



45)

### **WARMING UP THE ENGINE JUST AFTER IT HAS STARTED**

Proceed as follows:

- drive off slowly, letting the engine turn at medium revs. Do not accelerate abruptly;
- do not demand full performance at first. Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge starts moving.



46) 47)

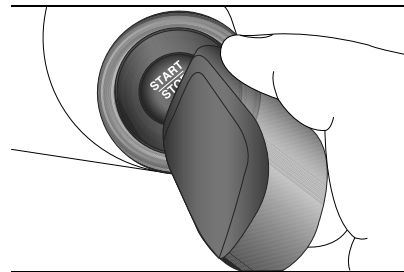
### **ENGINE STARTING FAILURE**

#### **Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat**

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite to the key holder hole) on the ignition device and press the button using the

electronic key (fig. 232). The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.



232

F1A9053

### **SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE**

Turn the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling.



#### **IMPORTANT**

**148)** *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.*



#### **WARNING**

**41)** *A quick burst on the accelerator before stopping the engine serves no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is especially damaging to turbocharged engines.*

**42)** *It is advisable not to demand maximum performance from your vehicle (e.g. excessive acceleration, long distances at high speeds, excessive intense braking, etc.) during the initial period of use.*

**43)** *When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.*

**44)** *In some cases, when the engine switches off, the fan could activate for max. 120 seconds.*

**45)** *If the engine fails to start with a gear engaged, the potentially dangerous situation due to the fact that the transmission is automatically placed in neutral will be signalled by a buzzer.*

**46)** *Remember that the brake servo and power steering are not operational until the engine has been started, so you need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal and steering wheel.*

**47)** *Never bump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.*

## **Starting the engine (electric versions)**

Before starting the vehicle, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

The transmission must be in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. Press the brake to shift to a gear when the transmission is in position P (Park). NOTE The brake pedal must be pressed while shifting.

### **Starting the engine**



149)

The transmission must be in position P or N. Proceed as follows:

- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- press the ignition device to take it to the START position. Hold it fully depressed for a couple of seconds. At the end of the procedure, an acoustic warning will be heard and the message "READY" will appear on the instrument panel display, fig. 233 to indicate that the electric traction system of the vehicle has started. When the "READY" message appears, the vehicle is ready to go.



233

F1A9020

**WARNING** If the "READY" message does not appear on the instrument panel despite the correct start-up procedure, contact a Dealership.

**IMPORTANT** If start-up is requested with the transmission in a position other than N without the brake pedal pressed, the display will show a dedicated message (see "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). In this case, repeat the starting manoeuvre, pressing the brake pedal.

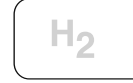
**IMPORTANT** If start-up is requested but the transmission is faulty, carry out the "Delayed start-up" procedure (see "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). Turn the ignition device to the START position for at least 7 seconds with the brake pressed to

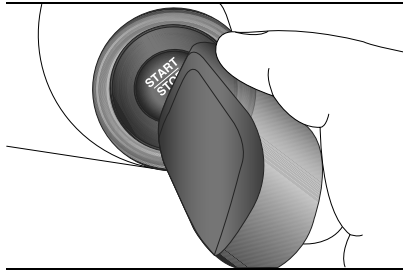
start the motor. The system will remain in "recovery" condition. If the engine does not start, contact a Dealership.

### **Starting the motor with insufficiently charged electronic key battery**

If the ignition device does not respond when the ignition device button is pressed or the vehicle doors must be unlocked using the metal insert supplied with the key, it could mean the battery of the electronic key may not be sufficiently charged. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, rest the rounded plastic edge of the electronic key (the side opposite to the key holder hole) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key (fig. 234). The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.






234

F1A9053

## PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM

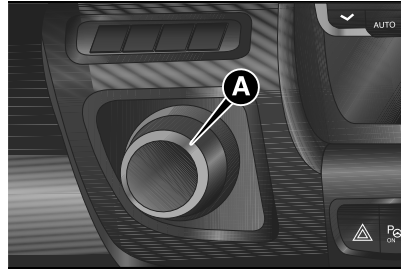
The vehicle is provided with a pedestrian acoustic warning system. This system uses different sounds to warn pedestrians of the approach of the vehicle. The acoustic warning system is provided with a speaker located in the engine compartment. The system is automatically activated when a gear other than P (Park) is engaged and remains active as long as the vehicle is travelling at a speed of 25 km/h or less. Any malfunction of the acoustic warning system is indicated by the yellow  symbol on the display.

## ONE-SPEED TRANSMISSION

The vehicle uses a one-speed transmission to transmit the power developed by the electric motor. The

one-speed transmission is operated by rotary control instead of the traditional gear lever.

The rotary control (A) fig. 235 is located on the instrument panel.

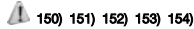


235

F1A9035



NOTE Hold the brake pedal pressed while changing from the P (Park) position.



### Transmission ratios

Turn the control to engage a gear.

NOTE To select a gear, the brake pedal must be pressed.

NOTE After selecting a gear, wait a few moments to allow the selected gear to be engaged before accelerating.

### P (PARK)

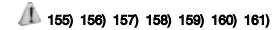
Selecting P (Park) integrates the functionality of the parking brake by locking the transmission. It is advisable to start the vehicle in this gear

engaged. Never try to engage P (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in position P (Park).

When parking on flat surfaces, you can first shift the transmission to P (Park) and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on sloping roads, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to P (Park). For added safety, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

NOTE Refer to the gear position shown on the instrument panel display and check that it indicates P (Park).



### R (Reverse)

The vehicle can be moved backwards in this position. Select position R (Reverse) only with the vehicle at a standstill.

### N (Neutral)

You can start the vehicle with this gear engaged. Apply the parking brake and move the transmission to position P (Park) if you wish to exit the vehicle.



### D (DRIVE)

Use this gear driving in towns and on motorways.

## Moving the vehicle

To move the vehicle, from position P press the brake pedal and, select the desired gear turning the control (A) fig. 235 on the dashboard: D to move forwards or R to engage reverse. The display will show the gear engaged.

In all selected driving modes, when the brake pedal is released, the vehicle starts moving forwards or backwards ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

## Automatic shift to P function

The function automatically put the transmission in P (Park) if there is any indication that the driver may leave the vehicle while the transmission is in D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse).

## Operation with the ignition device to the ENGINE position

The Auto Park function is activated when the transmission is in position D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) and the following conditions are detected:

- Seat belt not fastened
- Brake pedal released
- Accelerator pedal released
- Driver's door open
- Vehicle speed lower than 3 km/h.

## Operation with the ignition device to the STOP position

The Auto Park function is activated when the transmission is in position

D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse), the vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h and the user requests the vehicle to be turned off by turning the ignition device to the STOP position.

## Gear engagement inhibition

This system prevents shifting the transmission from position P (Park) or N (Neutral) if the brake pedal has not been previously pressed. With ignition device in the ENGINE position:

- the brake pedal must be pressed in order to shift the transmission from position P (Park) to positions R, N or D;
- to shift the transmission from position N (Neutral) to positions R or D the brake pedal must be pressed.

## Stopping the engine

The system automatically engages P (Park) when the vehicle is shut down (ignition device in STOP position).

To stop the engine at speeds higher than 2.5 km/h hold the button of the ignition device pressed or press it three times in a row within a few seconds.

The ignition device is in the ENGINE position.



## IMPORTANT

**149)** *The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.*

**150)** *Only engage a gear while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.*

**151)** *The unexpected movement of the vehicle could injure the occupants or people nearby. As a general rule, do not get out of the vehicle when it is in "READY" mode. Before leaving the vehicle, always apply the parking brake, put the transmission in the P (Park) position and turn the ignition device to the STOP position. In this mode, the transmission remains locked in position P (Park), thus preventing any accidental movement of the vehicle.*

**152)** *When you get out of the vehicle, always turn the ignition device to the STOP position and lock all the doors.*

**153)** *NEVER leave children unattended inside the vehicle, let alone leave it with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission button.*

**154)** *Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle (or in a place accessible to children). A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.*

**155)** *Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the*



vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

**156)** If the P (Parking) position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the transmission is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**157)** Putting the transmission to a position different from P (Park) or N (Neutral) without pressing the brake is dangerous. The vehicle could quickly accelerate forwards or backwards. You risk losing control of your vehicle and crash into something or someone. Only engage a gear while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

**158)** The unexpected movement of the vehicle could injure the occupants or people nearby. As a general rule, do not get out of the vehicle when it is in "READY" mode. Before leaving the vehicle, always apply the parking brake, put the transmission in the P (Park) position and turn the ignition device to the STOP position. In this mode, the transmission remains locked in position P (Park), thus preventing any accidental movement of the vehicle.

**159)** When you get out of the vehicle, always remove the ignition key and lock all the doors.

**160)** NEVER leave children unattended inside the vehicle, let alone leave it with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission button.

**161)** Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle (or in a place accessible to children). A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

**162)** Do not put the gear in N (Neutral) and do not stop the motor when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.



### WARNING

**48)** Failure to observe the following precautions can have serious consequences for the transmission. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stationary; engage R (Reverse) or disengage only when the vehicle is completely stationary. Keep the brake pedal fully pressed before engaging any gear.

## WHEN PARKED



Proceed as follows when parking and leaving the vehicle:

- engage a gear (1<sup>st</sup> gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned (electric versions excluded);
- stop the vehicle and leave the wheels steered (electric versions);
- stop the engine and engage the parking brake;
- always remove the ignition device.

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

WARNING NEVER leave the vehicle with the transmission in neutral or, on versions equipped with automatic transmission, before putting the gear lever in P).

### VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- engage a gear (first gear if parked uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned.
- stop the engine and engage the parking brake;

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

Do not leave the key in the ignition as this drains the battery. Always remove the key when you leave the vehicle.

### VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

On versions with automatic transmission, keep the brake pedal pressed, apply the parking brake and engage the gear lever in position (P), wait for the letter P to appear on the display, after which the brake pedal can be released.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

(electric versions excluded)

- ❑ With the vehicle stationary and a gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gently;
- ❑ during prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N);
- ❑ to keep the clutch in good condition, do not use the accelerator to keep the vehicle stationary (e.g. when stopped facing uphill); the clutch could be damaged by overheating. Use the brake pedal instead and operate the accelerator only when you are ready to set off;

❑ only use second gear when you need greater control for starting manoeuvres on surfaces with poor grip;

❑ if, with reverse gear (R) engaged, you have to engage first gear or vice versa, only do this when the vehicle is completely stationary and with the brake pedal pressed;

❑ although it is strongly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the vehicle move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when you engage a gear, the system will automatically engage the best gear to transmit the correct drive torque to the wheels depending on the vehicle speed;

❑ when necessary, you can engage 1<sup>st</sup>, (R) or (N) with the engine off, the key in the MAR position and the brake pressed. In this case, gear shifts must be made allowing at least 5 minutes to elapse between one gear shift and the next to safeguard the operation of the hydraulic system and the pump in particular;

❑ for hill starts, accelerating gradually but fully straight after having released the parking brake or the brake pedal allows the engine to greatly increase the revolutions per minute and tackle steeper slopes with more torque at the wheels.

❑ uphill on gradients steeper than 5% it is not allowed to engage the 2<sup>nd</sup> gear with vehicle stationary.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

(electric versions)

❑ Do not leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position to prevent running down the 12V battery.

❑ NEVER leave the vehicle before having put the transmission in P.

❑ Should the vehicle 12V battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The parking brake can be engaged in two ways: manually by pressing the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side; automatically in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

### PARKING BRAKE

(where provided)

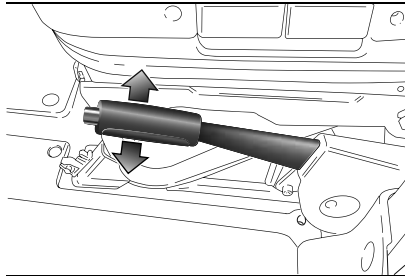
**To apply the parking brake:** the parking brake lever is located on the left side of the driver's seat fig. 236. Pull the lever upwards to engage the parking brake and ensure that the vehicle does not move.

**WARNING** Make sure that the parking brake is engaged in such a way as to ensure the stationing of the vehicle, especially in the case of steep slopes and full load.



**WARNING** If this is not the case, contact a Dealership to have it adjusted. If the lever travel gets longer, contact a Dealership.

When the parking brake is engaged and the ignition key is at MAR, the (P) instrument panel warning light will turn on.



236

F1A0162

### To release the parking brake:

slightly raise lever and hold button (A) pressed, checking that the (P) warning light switches off in the instrument panel.

Press the brake pedal when carrying out this operation to prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.

**WARNING** Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at a standstill or with the vehicle in motion only in the event of a failure in the hydraulic

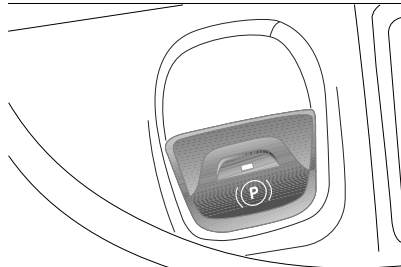
system. If exceptional use is made of the parking brake with the moving vehicle, moderate traction is advisable in order not to cause locking of the rear end with consequent swerving of the vehicle.

## ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

(where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with electric parking brake (EPB) to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side fig. 237, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



237

F1A0649

**WARNING** Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

**WARNING** In addition to always parking the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (1st gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the vehicle parked facing downhill). On versions with automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).

**WARNING** Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- *manually* by pulling the switch fig. 237 on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side;
- *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

### Engaging the parking brake manually



Briefly pull the switch located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side to manually engage the electric

parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

**WARNING** With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case, the driver is responsible for brake activation and parking the vehicle in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (ⓘ) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

To stop the brake application while the vehicle is moving, release the switch

on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below approx. 3 km/h (1.9 mph) is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

**WARNING** Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

### **Disengaging the electric parking brake manually**

The ignition device must be in the MAR position in order to manually release the parking brake. Furthermore, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the lower part of the driver's side dashboard and at the same time moving the automatic transmission lever to the P (Park) position (electric versions) or the

ignition device to the STOP position (electric version excluded).

**WARNING** On versions with automatic transmission never use the P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

**WARNING** For versions with manual transmission, if the clutch pedal is pressed all the way and then released simultaneously with the press of the accelerator, the electric parking brake automatically releases.

## **ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES**

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- *"Dynamic operating mode"*: this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving;
- *"Static engagement and release mode"*: with the vehicle stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side.





On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;

- ❑ “Drive Away Release” (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver’s intention to move vehicle forward or in reverse;
- ❑ “Safe Hold”: if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position, and the driver’s intention to leave the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;
- ❑ “Auto Park Brake”: if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is moved to P (Park) position (electric versions) or with the ignition device at STOP (excluding electric versions). The LED on the switch located in the lower part of the dashboard on driver side switches on together with the warning light (ⓘ) on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels.

### SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for vehicle.

If:

- ❑ the ignition device is at MAR;
  - ❑ the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h;
  - ❑ the gear lever is not at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission);
  - ❑ the driver leaves the driving seat;
  - ❑ no attempted operation of the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal or, on versions with manual transmission, the clutch pedal is detected;
- the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent vehicle movement.
- The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver’s side and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to MAR.



### IMPORTANT

**163)** Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.

**164)** In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the vehicle is parked uphill. If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

**165)** The parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the vehicle.

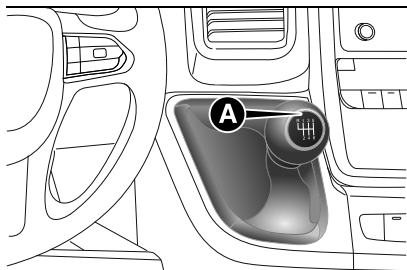


### WARNING

**49)** If the vehicle is equipped with self-levelling air suspension, always check that there is sufficient space above the roof and around the vehicle when parking. Indeed, the vehicle could raise (or lower) automatically depending on load or temperature changes.

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION (electric versions excluded)

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram for gear engagement is shown on the lever knob (A) fig. 238).



238

F1A0696

To engage 6<sup>th</sup> gear (where provided), operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4<sup>th</sup> gear by mistake. The same applies to the shift from 6<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> gear.

**WARNING** Reverse may only be engaged when the vehicle is at a standstill. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging

reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

**WARNING** The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes.

Do not drive with your foot resting on the of the clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic of the clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.

 166)

 50) 51)



### IMPORTANT

**166)** *Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.*



### WARNING

**50)** *Only rest your hand on the transmission when shifting gears. Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear knob (even only for a few seconds) as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components and impair its operation.*

**51)** *Do not place objects (e.g. bracelets, bags and/or purses) near the gear lever.*

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (electric versions excluded)


(for versions/markets, where provided) Some versions are equipped with an electronically managed 8-speed automatic transmission with gears shifted automatically depending on the vehicle usage instantaneous parameters (vehicle speed, road gradient and accelerator pedal position).

The new transmission is an absolute innovation as it can match the Start&Stop system with the traditional automatic transmissions with built-in torque converter.

Manual shifting is still possible in "sequential mode".

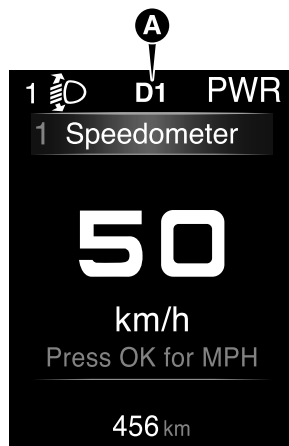
### DISPLAY Versions with 3.5" multifunction display

The following indications (A) fig. 239 appear on the display:

 in automatic mode: the selected gear (P, R, N, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9);



- in sequential mode: gear engagement, with numeric indication.



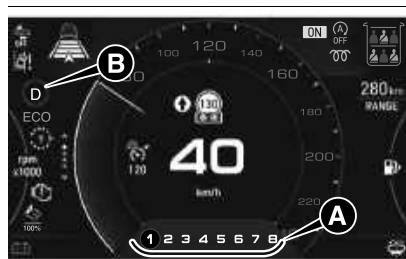
239

F1A0892

### Versions with 7" multifunction display

The following indications fig. 240 appear on the display:

- **in sequential mode:** gear engagement, through the numerical indication (A) fig. 240.
- **in automatic mode:** the selected gear (P, R, N, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9) (B) fig. 240;



240

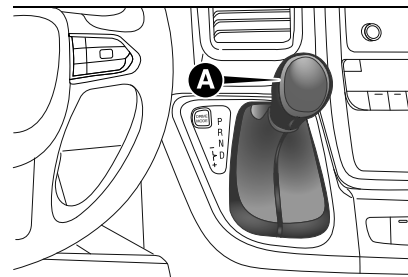
F1A9038

### GEAR LEVER

▲ 167) 168) 169) 170) 171) 172) ▲ 52)

The (A) fig. 241 lever has the following positions:

- **P** = Park
  - **R** = Reverse
  - **N** = Neutral
  - **D** = Drive
  - **AutoStick:** + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; – shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode. To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.
- The gear lever has a button which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.



241

F1A0665

### LEVER POSITIONS

#### Park (P)

▲ 53)

The transmission is mechanically locked in position P.

The ignition key can be removed only when the lever is in position P.

The lever must only be moved from P to D when the vehicle is stationary and the engine at idling speed.

With the ignition key in the MAR position, press the brake pedal and use the button located on the gear lever to shift the selector lever from P to any other position.

#### WARNINGS

- Never try to select position P when the vehicle is moving.
- Before leaving vehicle, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.

❑ Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.

❑ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

- ❑ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position;
- ❑ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel;
- ❑ with brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P.

## Reverse (R)



The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

Shifting from R to N or D is free, while shifting from R to P can be made by the button on the gear lever, with engine at idling speed.

## Neutral (N)

It corresponds to neutral for a standard manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

After the lever has been in N for a couple of seconds, the brake pedal

must be pressed to move from the N to D or R position. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

## Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

**WARNING** With the engine off and the ignition device in the MAR position, when the gear lever is positioned in R or D starting from N, the gear is not engaged.

## Sequential mode (+ / -)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or -) changes the gears.

**WARNING** All movements of the gear lever must be performed with the vehicle stationary and engine idling only.

## AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

To select the automatic driving mode, you need to shift the gear lever to

D. The best ratio is selected by the control unit depending speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

## Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

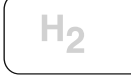
**WARNING** When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

## Gearshifting suggestion

With the transmission in automatic mode (selector lever in position D), when gearshifting is required by the paddles on the steering wheel (where provided), the system shifts to "Sequential mode" ("Autostick"), displaying the engaged gear for about 5 seconds. When this time has elapsed, if the paddles are not operated anymore, the system goes back to the automatic mode (D), with following displaying.

## SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE - AUTOSTICK

In the case of frequent gear shifting (e.g. when the vehicle is driven with a



heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the Autostick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio. In these conditions, using a lower gear improves vehicle performance and prolongs the life of the transmission, limiting gear shifting and preventing overheating. It is possible to shift from position D to the sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

### Activation

With gear lever in position D, to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (indication – and + on the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the display.

Tip the gear stick forwards, towards symbol – or backwards, towards symbol +, to shift gears.

### Deactivation

To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back to position D (Drive).

## ENGINE STARTING

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. So when the engine is started, the system is at position N or P (the latter means neutral, but the vehicle wheels are locked mechanically).

## VEHICLE MOVEMENT

To move the vehicle, from position P press the brake pedal and move the lever to the desired position (D or "Sequential mode" move forward or R to engage reverse). The display will show the gear engaged. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

**WARNING** The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the trim (also accompanied by an acoustic signal). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

**WARNING** With the parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the vehicle can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the vehicle on a level surface during tight parking

manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

## LEVER MOVEMENT INHIBITION

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P if the brake pedal has not been previously pressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P or from N to R, the ignition device must be in position MAR (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

In this case of faults or a discharged battery, the gear lever remains blocked in P. To manually release the lever, see the "Automatic transmission lever release" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

With the ignition device in MAR, if the lever remains in position N for more than about 2 seconds, it will be necessary to press the brake to be able to engage the gear (R and D). A message on the instrument panel will remind you that the brake must be pressed to shift.

## ENGINE SWITCHING OFF

The system requires the gear lever to be positioned at P before extracting the key from the ignition device. It is advisable to put the lever in P before

stopping the engine and extract the key.


If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position. To remove the key manually see the "Automatic transmission lever release" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

## TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 3<sup>th</sup> gear, regardless of the selected gear.

Positions P, R and N still work. Icon  might light up on the display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Dealership.

### Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure, correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- ❑ stop the vehicle;

- ❑ put the lever in P;
- ❑ take the ignition device to the STOP position;
- ❑ please wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- ❑ shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

**WARNING** In the event of a temporary failure, we recommended contacting a Dealership soon as possible.

## WARNINGS

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- ❑ select position P (Park) only with the vehicle at a standstill;
- ❑ select position R (Reverse), or pass from R to another position only with the vehicle at a standstill and engine idling;
- ❑ do not shift gears between positions P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) with engine running at a speed above idling. Before engaging any gear position, fully depress the brake pedal;
- ❑ keep the brake pedal pressed while moving the gear lever in a position different from P (Park);
- ❑ unexpected movement of the vehicle can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the vehicle with engine running: before getting out of

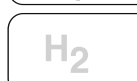
the passenger compartment always engage the parking brake, bring the gear lever to P (Park), switch off the engine and extract the key from the ignition device (for versions with mechanical key). With ignition device at STOP (key extraction allowed), the transmission is locked in position P (Park), to prevent any accidental movement of the vehicle;

❑ when getting out of the vehicle, always remove the mechanical key (where provided) from the ignition device and close all the doors. Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle;

❑ bringing the transmission to a position different from P (Park) or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling is dangerous; if the brake pedal is not fully pressed, the vehicle could rapidly accelerate. Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal;

❑ if the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control unit may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque.

❑ if the transmission overheats the fluid overheating icon appears on the display. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down;



□ when using the vehicle with extremely low external temperatures, the transmission operation may change according to engine temperature and vehicle speed: activation of the higher gears could be inhibited until the transmission oil is correctly warmed up; this function accelerates engine and transmission warming up. Complete operation of the transmission will be enabled as soon as the oil temperature reaches the predefined value.



### IMPORTANT

**167)** Never use position P instead of the parking brake. Always engage the parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

**168)** If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the parking brake is engaged.

**169)** Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.

**170)** Before moving the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position MAR and press the brake

pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

**171)** Engage reverse only with the vehicle stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

**172)** Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. In addition, always remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.



### WARNING

**52)** If the vehicle is on a slope, always engage the parking brake BEFORE moving the shift lever to the P position.

**53)** If the vehicle is on a slope, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE moving the shift lever to the P position.

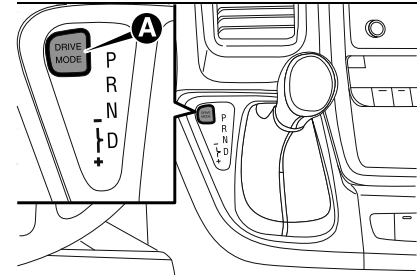
**54)** Engage reverse only with the vehicle stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

## "DRIVE MODE" FUNCTION

(for versions/markets, where provided)

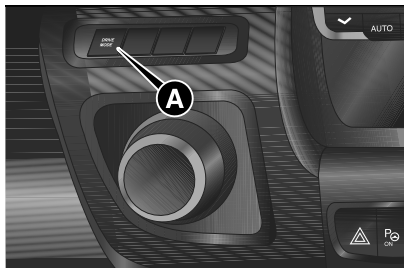
The function, in combination with the automatic transmission, can be used to set three different driving modes ("vehicle response") according to the driver's needs and road conditions: "Normal", "Power" or "Eco".

The mode is selected by pressing the button (A) fig. 242 (electric versions excluded) or (A) fig. 243 (electric versions) on the dashboard.



242

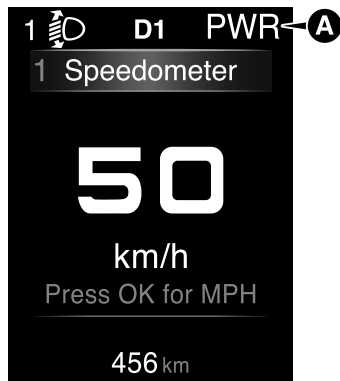
F1A0666



243

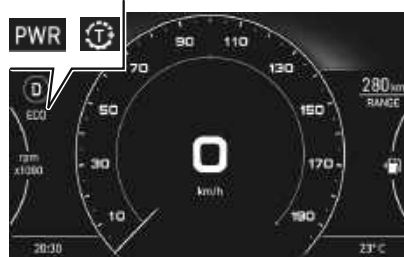
F1A1089

The set mode is shown on the instrument panel display (A) fig. 244 or fig. 245 (electric versions excluded), or fig. 246 (electric versions).



244

F1A0893



245

F1A0699



246

F1A9054

The "Drive Mode" function, using the on-board electronics, acts on the transmission and interfaces with the instrument panel. Engagement by the function of the required driving mode is indicated on the instrument panel display.

"Normal" mode is automatically set when the engine is started.

### FAULT INDICATIONS

In the event of a fault in the function or selector, mode change is automatically disabled. In this case, "Normal" mode will be set automatically.





## START&STOP SYSTEM

### IN BRIEF


*The Start&Stop device automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and all the conditions for automatic switch-off have been met, and starts it again when the driver wants to move off. This improves the efficiency of the vehicle by reducing fuel consumption, the emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.*

### OPERATING MODE

#### Stopping the engine

##### Versions with manual transmission

With the vehicle stationary, the engine stops with the transmission in neutral and the clutch pedal released.

**NOTE** The engine can only be stopped automatically after exceeding about 7 km/h, to prevent the engine from being repeatedly stopped when driving at walking pace. Engine stopping is signalled by the  icon on the display.

##### Versions with automatic transmission

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off

if the gear lever is in a position other than (R).

**NOTE** On versions with automatic transmission in the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Holder" function (works only with running engine).


**NOTE** After automatic restarting, for the Stop&Start system to intervene again simply move the vehicle (at speed higher than 0.5 km/h for versions with automatic transmission or 7 km/h for versions with manual transmission). The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the engine has stopped

#### Restarting the engine

##### Versions with manual transmission

Depress the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

##### Versions with automatic transmission

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal. The icon  on the display switches off. With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode - D (Drive) - the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral). With the brake pedal pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving

the lever to "+", "-", R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park). To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position P.

### MANUAL ACTIVATION AND DEACTIVATION OF THE SYSTEM

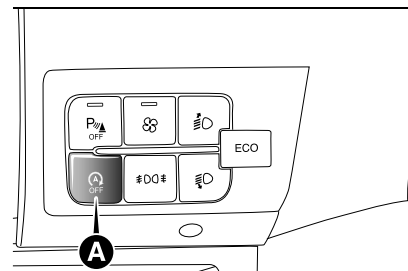
To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the (A) fig. 247 button on the dashboard control trim.

#### Start&Stop system activation

A message will appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is activated.

#### Start&Stop system deactivation

A message will appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is off.



247

F1A0716

## MISSED ENGINE STOPPING CONDITIONS

With the device activated, for reasons of comfort, limiting emissions and safety, the engine does not stop in certain conditions, including:

- ❑ engine still cold;
- ❑ particularly cold external temperatures, if the corresponding indication is provided;
- ❑ battery not sufficiently charged;
- ❑ particulate filter regeneration in progress (diesel engines only);
- ❑ driver's door not shut;
- ❑ driver's seat belt not fastened;
- ❑ reverse gear engaged (for example, for parking manoeuvres);
- ❑ automatic climate control, if a suitable thermal comfort level has not yet been reached or MAX-DEF function activation;
- ❑ during the first period of use, to initialise the system;
- ❑ if the Hill Descent Control system is active.



## RESTARTING CONDITIONS

For reasons of comfort, limiting harmful emissions and safety purposes, the power unit can restart automatically without any action on the part of the driver if certain conditions are met, including:

- ❑ battery not sufficiently charged;
  - ❑ reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly);
  - ❑ vehicle in motion (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient);
  - ❑ stopping the engine through the Start&Stop system for more than about three minutes.
  - ❑ automatic climate control system for adjusting the thermal comfort level or to enable MAX-DEF function.
- With a gear engaged, the engine can be automatically restarted only by fully depressing the clutch pedal.

**NOTE** In cases of undesired engine stops, due for example to the clutch pedal being released abruptly with a gear engaged, if the Start&Stop system is activated, the engine can be restarted by fully depressing the clutch pedal or by placing the gear lever in neutral.

**NOTE** If the clutch is not pressed, when three minutes have elapsed since the engine was stopped, the engine can only be restarted using the key.

## SAFETY FUNCTIONS

In engine cut-out conditions through the Start&Stop system, if the driver unfastens his/her seat belt and opens the driver's door or the passenger

door, the engine can be restarted only by using the key.

The driver is notified of this condition both by a buzzer and the flashing of the warning light (A) on the instrument panel.

## ENERGY SAVING FUNCTION

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
If, after the engine has been automatically restarted, the driver does not take any action for a period of about 3 minutes, the Start&Stop system will definitively stop the engine to avoid fuel consumption. The engine can only be started using the key in such cases.

**NOTE** In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the Start&Stop system.

## IRREGULAR OPERATION

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop system is deactivated. The driver is informed of the fault by the turning on of the icon (A). Contact a Dealership in this case.

## VEHICLE INACTIVITY

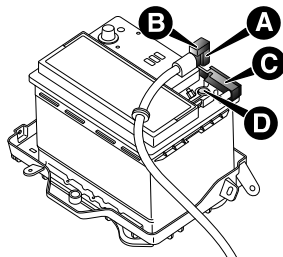
In the event of vehicle inactivity, special attention must be paid to the disconnection of the battery power supply.



The procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) fig. 248 (pressing the button (B)) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery. This sensor should never be disconnected from the pole except if the battery is replaced.

**WARNING** After turning the ignition key to STOP, wait at least 1 minute before disconnecting the electrical supply to the battery.

 173) 174)



248

F1A0137



### IMPORTANT

**173)** The vehicle should always be evacuated after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. When refuelling, make sure that the vehicle is

switched off with the key in the STOP position.

**174)** When replacing the battery, always contact a Dealership. Replace the battery with a new one of the same type and specifications.



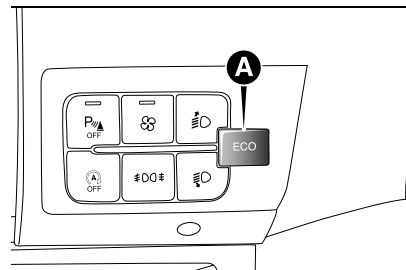
### WARNING

**55)** If the vehicle is equipped with manual climate control, if you want to favour climate comfort, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated for continuous climate control system operation.

## ECO FUNCTION

(For versions/markets, where provided)  
To activate the function press the **ECO** (A) fig. 249 button. When the function is on, an icon is shown on the instrument panel display.

This function is memorised, so when the vehicle is started again, the system keeps the setting it had before the engine was stopped. Press the **ECO** button again to disable the function and restore the normal driving setting. In the event of a malfunction with the function on, the system automatically disables the **ECO** function and restores the normal driving setting.



249

F1A0700

## SPEED LIMITER

(where provided)

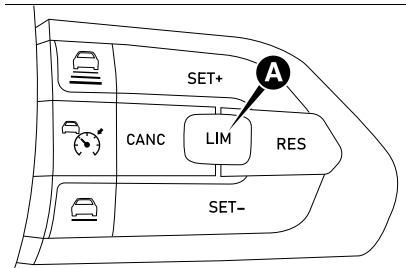
### DESCRIPTION

This device allows the vehicle speed to be limited to a value set by the driver. The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the accelerator pedal, until the programmed speed limit is reached (see "Speed limit programming" paragraph).

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the device press button (A) on the steering wheel fig. 250.



250

F1A1100

When the device is enabled, it is indicated by the "LIM" symbol being shown on the display along with the last speed set.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control has been activated previously, button (A) fig. 250 must be pressed twice. The first press switches off the function activated previously; the second press activates the Speed Limiter.

### **SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING**

The speed limit can be programmed without necessarily activating the device.

*To store a speed value higher than the displayed one, briefly press the SET + button. Each time the button is pressed, the speed increases by about 1 km/h while keeping the button pressed, the speed increases by 10 km/h.*

*To store a lower speed value than the displayed one, press the SET – button. Each time the button is pressed, the speed decreases by about 1 km/h while keeping the button pressed, the speed decreases by 10 km/h.*

### **DEVICE ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION**

Device activation: press the SET + or SET – buttons.

The activation of the device is indicated by the green "LIM" symbol on the display.

Device deactivation: press the CANC button. The last set speed is crossed out and displayed in grey.

Device reactivation: press the RES button. The last set speed will be restored.

### **EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED**

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

### **DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE**

To disengage the system press button (A) fig. 250.

**WARNING** The activation of the Adaptive Cruise Control will deactivate the device.

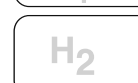
### **Automatic off of the device**



The device switches off automatically in the event of a system failure and the grey "LIM" symbol appears on the display. Contact a Dealership in this case.

## **ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL**

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired vehicle speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal. This device can be used at a speed above 30 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways). It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town. The electronic Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.


To ensure correct operation, the electronic Cruise Control is designed to deactivate if more than one function is operated simultaneously. In this case the system can be reactivated

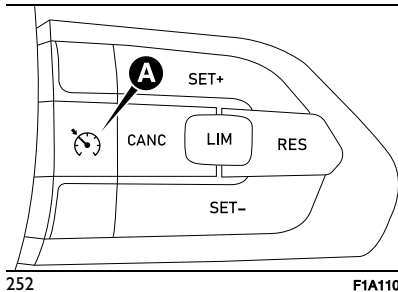
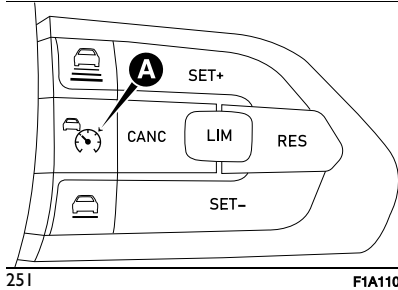




pressing button  or  and setting the desired speed of the vehicle.



### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the device, press the button (A) fig. 251 or (A) fig. 252, depending on the version.

 175) 176) 177)



The symbol  or  on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the device has been activated.

On versions with Speed Limiter, if the device is activated, button  or  must be pressed twice to activate the Cruise Control (because the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, and the second press activates the Cruise Control).

The device cannot be turned on in either reverse or in neutral.

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

### SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- operate the device (see the previous instructions);
  - when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press button SET + (or SET -) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will keep the selected speed automatically.
- If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

**WARNING** Before pressing the SET + (or SET -) buttons, the vehicle must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

### INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

#### Increasing speed

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button SET +. Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will increase until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each time button SET + is pressed the set speed will be fine tuned.

#### Decreasing speed

With the device activated, the speed can be decreased by pressing button SET -.

Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will decrease until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each time button SET - is pressed the set speed will be fine tuned.

WARNING Pressing the button SET + (or SET -) the speed is adjusted depending on the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set through the Menu of the instrument panel display or, depending on the versions, in the menu of **Uconnect™** (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

WARNING On steeply sloping roads, the system may not be able to maintain the set speed, which may increase the speed of the vehicle. It is, therefore, preferable to switch the device off under these conditions. The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.



## RECALLING THE SPEED

With transmission operating in D (Drive), press and release the RES button to recall the previously set speed.



## DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE


Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system (e.g. the ESC system) or Cross Wind Assist (CWA) system intervenes as well as in other particular conditions. The stored speed is deleted in the following cases:

- pressing button  or  or switching off the engine;
- if there is a malfunction in the electronic Cruise Control.

## DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The electronic Cruise Control device is deactivated by pressing button  or  bringing the ignition device switch to STOP.

 **IMPORTANT**

**175)** While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

**176)** In the event of device malfunction or failure, contact a Dealership.

**177)** The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

## ENGINE IDLE PRESET

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The engine idle speed setting is a feature that allows you to manually set the engine idle speed through a dedicated menu on the instrument panel ("Idle Preset" menu) that can be used to enable/disable the feature ("Idle Preset Activation" menu) and set the desired idle speed value ("Idle Speed Selection" menu).

The function is usually used in case of:

- "Power Take-Off" connection;
- heating of the engine and/or the passenger compartment.

## ENABLING/DISABLING THE ENGINE IDLE SPEED SETTING

Using the control buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel, it is possible to access the menu ("Idle Preset Activation") to enable/disable the idle speed setting.

This menu item allows you to enable/disable the feature by selecting one of the following options:

- "ON"
- "OFF"

NOTE The preset idling speed is 900 rpm.



The driver can modify this value using the dedicated menu ("Idle speed selection").

Selecting the "ON" option to set the engine idle speed to the previously stored value.

The engine idle speed setting can be enabled if the following conditions are met:

- parking brake applied;
- clutch pedal released (for versions with manual transmission);
- brake pedal released;
- clutch pedal pressed and released at least once during the key-on cycle (for versions with manual transmission);
- gear shift lever in position P (for versions with automatic transmission).

A dedicated message indicating unavailability will be displayed on the instrument cluster display if you attempt to activate the feature (by selecting the "ON" option from the menu) when not all of the conditions listed above are met.

The feature can be disabled by selecting the OFF option in the "Idle Preset Activation" menu.

A message will appear on the instrument panel display when the function is deactivated by the driver.

## INCREASING/ DECREASING AND STORING ENGINE IDLE PRESET

It is possible to access the menu to set the desired engine idle speed ("Idle speed selection") using the control buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel.

This menu item allows you to set the desired value for minimum engine speed using the control buttons:

- minimum: 900 rpm
- maximum: 2200 rpm
- increase/decrease: 50 rpm

The system stores the current engine idling speed as a new preset value.

## SPEED BLOCK

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with a speed limitation function that can be set on the user's request to one of four default values: 90, 100, 110, 130 km/h.

To activate/deactivate this function, contact a Dealership.

Following the operation, a sticker will be applied to the windscreen showing the top speed setting.

**IMPORTANT** The speedometer could indicate a higher maximum speed than the effective one, set by the Dealership, in accordance with the regulations in force.

## PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



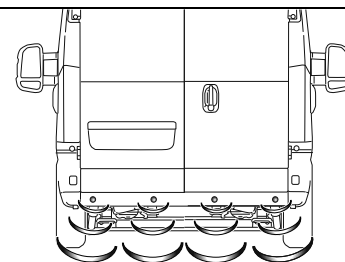
178)



56) 57) 58) 59)

## VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 253, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the rear part of the vehicle. The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with acoustic warning and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.



253

F1A0134

## System activation/deactivation Activation

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

## Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.

## Acoustic warning

When reverse is engaged and there is an obstacle behind the car, an acoustic warning with variable frequency is activated:

□ increases as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases;  
□ becomes continuous when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops if the distance increases;

□ is constant if the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is unchanged. If this situation concerns the exterior sensors, the signal will stop after approximately 3 seconds to avoid, for example, indications in the event of manoeuvres along a wall.

When the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than approx. 30 cm, the acoustic signal with continuous frequency is not deactivated as long as the obstacle is present.

If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

## Warning on display

The warnings regarding the **ParkSense®** system are shown on the instrument panel display only if the "Acoustic warning and display" item in the "Settings" menu is selected (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). In addition to the acoustic warning, the system indicates the presence of an obstacle in the rear area by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the vehicle.

If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

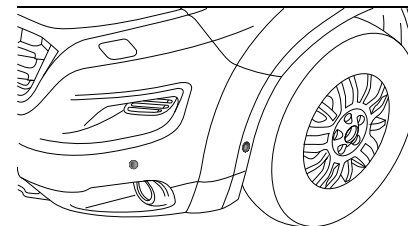
## Operation with trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the plug for the electric cable for the trailer is inserted in the vehicle tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

## VERSIONS WITH 14 (where applicable) /16 SENSORS

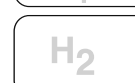
The parking sensors, located in the front bumper fig. 254, rear bumper fig. 255 and on the sides fig. 256 are used to detect the presence of any obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle (the system may not be able to cover the entire surface of the sides of the vehicle and some signals may be delayed).

The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with acoustic warning and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

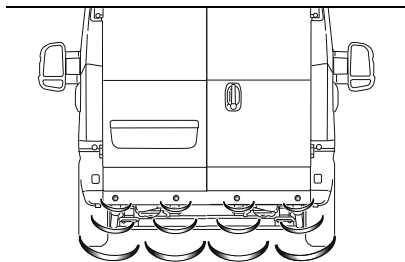


254

F1A0701

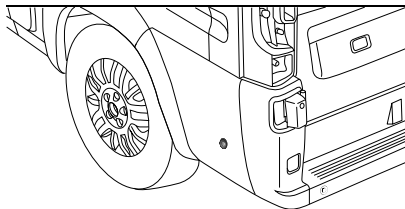






255

F1A0134



256

F1A0702

### Engagement / disengagement

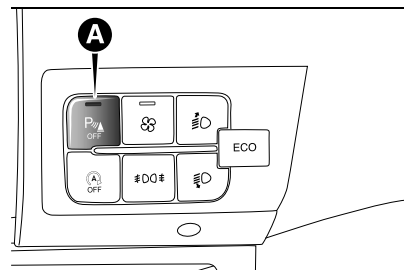
To disengage the system press button (A) fig. 257.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

The LED on the button is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system

is deactivated by the user, faulty or temporarily deactivated.  
If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for a few seconds, then it stays on constantly.

After the **ParkSense®** system has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.



257

F1A0703

### System activation/deactivation

#### Activation

With the system active, the acoustic and visual signals are activated automatically in the following cases:

- ❑ when forward gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or D (Drive) position (versions with automatic transmission) and an obstacle is detected;
- or

- ❑ when reverse gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or R position (versions with automatic transmission);
- or
- ❑ when the manual transmission gear lever is in neutral or the automatic transmission lever is in N (neutral) position, the vehicle is moving and an obstacle is detected.

#### Deactivation

The acoustic and visual signals are deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- ❑ engaging a gear other than reverse gear at a speed above 18 km/h;
- or
- ❑ exceeding 11 km/h with reverse gear engaged;
- or
- ❑ when with the vehicle standing the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic transmission lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

#### Acoustic warning

When the sensors detect an obstacle within the trajectory of the vehicle, an acoustic warning is activated with a frequency that increases as the distance from the obstacle decreases and then becomes a continuous tone when this distance becomes less than about 30 cm.

The acoustic warning is interrupted in the following situations:

- when external sensors detect an obstacle at a constant distance (example: manoeuvring along a wall);
- if vehicle is at a standstill with the transmission in a position other than reverse;
- when the obstacle is not within the trajectory of the vehicle.

If the sensors detect several obstacles at the same time, in the front, side and rear area, the acoustic warning of the obstacle in the nearest trajectory is reproduced.

### Warning on display

The warnings regarding the system are shown on the instrument panel display only if the "Acoustic warning and display" item in the "Settings" menu of the system is selected (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the vehicle.

As the vehicle approaches an obstacle within the front, side or rear coverage area, the display will show a single arc in the corresponding area. The colour

depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the front, side and rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

### Operation with trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the vehicle, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. In this case, the LED on the button (A) on the dashboard fig. 257 stays off. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

### Fault indication

Parking sensor faults, if any, will be indicated by a message on the display (see description in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

### Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message is shown on the display for several seconds.

If the display shows messages requiring the front, side or rear sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer

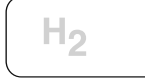
surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.).

After performing this check, place the ignition device in STOP position, then turn it to position the MAR position and check whether the messages are no longer displayed. If messages are still displayed, contact a Dealership.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical noises, for example when washing the vehicle, in case of rain (very strong wind), hail;
- the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or



carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;

- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the respective attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to cars or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer is advisable to contact a Dealership for the **ParkSense®** system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors;
- ❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors;
- ❑ the rear footrest (where provided) must remain retracted to avoid false signals from the **ParkSense®** system;
- ❑ opening the driver's door, passenger door, side door and rear load

compartment door causes the side detection system to be deactivated;

- ❑ the side indication starts at the side panel and does not take the size of the exterior mirrors into account.

When the vehicle is started, a side obstacle may not be detected if it is not near a side sensor.



### IMPORTANT

**178)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



### WARNING

**56)** *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors*

*very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

**57)** *Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by a Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

**58)** *Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

**59)** *The operation of the sensors and any associated functions may be interrupted by noise pollution emitted by noisy vehicles and machinery (e.g. trucks, jack hammers). An impact to the front or rear of the vehicle may affect the sensor settings, which is not always detected by the system. Distance measurements may be distorted. The sensors do not systematically detect obstacles that are too low (floors, bolts) or too thin (trees, poles, fences). Some obstacles located in the blind spots of the sensors may not be detected or may no longer be detected during manoeuvring. Some materials (fabric) absorb sound waves. Pedestrians may not be detected.*

## REAR CAMERA (ParkView® Rear Backup Camera)

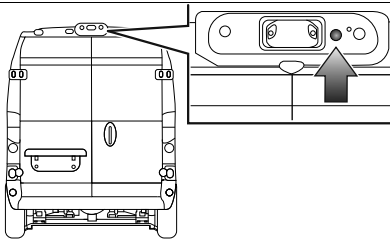
(where provided)

### DESCRIPTION

 179)

 60)

The rear view camera fig. 258 is located on the luggage compartment tailgate.

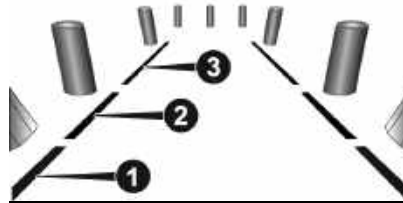


258

F1A0663

### Camera activation/deactivation

Every time reverse is engaged, the display fig. 259 of the **Uconnect™** system shows the area around the vehicle, as seen by the rear camera.



259

07186J0002EM

The images are shown on the display together with a warning message.

With the “Camera delay” option active, when engaging the reverse gear, the image from the camera will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after reverse is disengaged, unless vehicle speed is higher than 13 km/h, or:

- that the transmission lever is in neutral;
- the ignition device is in the STOP position.

When the shift lever is no longer in the reverse position, a button for deactivating the display of the image from the camera appears on the **Uconnect™** system display along with the images behind the vehicle, if the “Camera delay” setting is active on the **Uconnect™** system.

NOTE The displayed image may look a bit distorted.



### IMPORTANT

**179)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



### WARNING

**60)** *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*



## SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

### Indications on the display

If activated, using **Uconnect™** system settings, it is possible to activate the guidelines on the display. If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the vehicle to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear part of the vehicle.

The table below shows the approximate distances for each area fig. 259:

Area	Distance from the rear of the vehicle
Red (1)	0 - 30 cm
Yellow (2)	30 cm - 1 m
Green (3)	1 m or more

### Messages on the display

If the rear load compartment is open, the camera will not detect any obstacle in the rear part of the vehicle. The display will show a dedicated warning message.

In this case, close the load compartment using the handle, pressing it next to the lock until it clicks (see the "Doors" paragraph in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter).

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

The TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) system is a driver assistance system that alerts the user to the most plausible road limits.

It is able to recognise both unconditional speed limits and those in rain, snow and fog (shown only when they are valid).

Where available, a speed limit of these types represents the applicable road limit, always visible at the top of each screen with a symbol. Example:



Road limits in other categories (e.g. time restrictions, exit signs, etc.) and the prohibition of overtaking are only visible in the "Driver Assist" screen of

the instrument panel (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

**NOTE** The rain, fog or snow type limits are only displayed if these conditions are likely to occur, i.e. if the windscreen wipers (in case of rain), the fog lights/fog lights (in case of fog) or the windscreen wipers with low external temperature (in case of snow) are activated.

The Traffic Sign Recognition system is automatically active when the vehicle is started.

Using the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system the user can:


- deactivate the system by removing the check mark from the relevant menu item
  - select the type of signalling when the detected road limit is exceeded (off, visual, visual and acoustic signalling) (where provided)
  - select the type of signalling in case of new speed limit (off, visual, visual and acoustic signalling) (where provided).
- Whenever the engine is started, the system will make use of the signalling type previously stored when the engine was stopped.


See the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section for more information.


If Speed Limiter or Adaptive Cruise Control is active, the applicable road limit (unconditional or rain/snow/fog type) is made available and by pressing the RES button can be accepted as a speed for Intelligent Speed Assist or alternatively for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control.

The recognition of valid road limits depends very much on road conditions, the positioning of signs, visibility conditions and various other factors. The system supplies and reminds the driver of the most plausible road limit.

The TSR system cannot provide an applicable speed limit in the following cases:

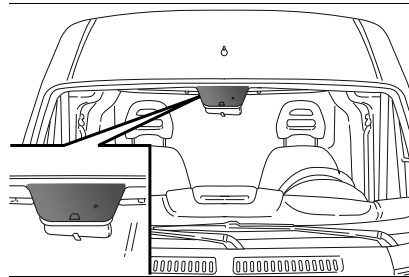
- if an end-of-limit sign is recognised and if the navigator or the connected services (where provided) are unable to provide a valid limit on that stretch of road. The symbol  appears on the display.

- in case of system fault or unavailability, the symbol  appears on the display.

NOTE In some cases, the system may show this symbol  when recalculating the route by the navigation system (where provided).

### With Uconnect™ without navigation system/Connected Services

The TSR system uses the camera, located in the central area of the windscreen fig. 260 and reminds the user of the last road limit recognised by the camera.



NOTE By not using the navigator or Connected Services, the system cannot provide the current limit for a road where a speed limit sign has not been previously encountered and correctly recognised.

After travelling a certain distance, the road limit symbol turns grey to indicate that it is no longer considered reliable by the system. Upon recognition of a new sign, the TSR symbol will become coloured again.

WARNING In the absence of a navigator/Connected Services, the

system cannot recognise the unit of measurement of the country you are travelling in, but only the numerical value of the road sign encountered along the road. The speed limit suggested and offered to Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (IACC) systems (where active) is therefore intended according to the unit of measurement set by the user on the instrument panel display. Therefore, for the ISA and the IACC to be of practical help in complying with the limits in force, the driver must set the unit of measurement consistent with the country in which they are travelling.

### With Uconnect™ with navigation system (Traffic Sign Information)

When the navigator is present, the TSR system integrates the detections made by the camera with the information provided by the navigation system. Therefore, it can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone. The navigator tells the system of the unit of measurement in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the



user. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA system or the speed offered by the IACC system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.

The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current shape of the country in which you are travelling.

Using the information contained in the navigator, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the navigator to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the navigator in place of that recognised by the camera.

### **With Uconnect™ with Connected Services**

When Connected Services are present, the TSR system integrates what the camera detects with the information provided by Connected Services. Therefore, it can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone. The Connected Services tells the system of the unit of measurement

in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the user. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA system or the speed offered by the IACC system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.

The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current shape of the country in which you are travelling. Using the information contained in the Connected Services, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the Connected Services to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the Connected Services in place of that recognised by the camera.

## **INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST**

The "Intelligent Speed Assist" system can be used to set a speed limit on the "Speed Limiter" system equal to the one detected on the road signs by means of the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system, signalled to the driver on the instrument panel display. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h (20 mph).

The "Intelligent Speed Assist" system can be activated if the following systems are active:

- Speed Limiter (see the chapter in this section)
- Traffic Sign Recognition (see the chapter in this section)

When the "Intelligent Speed Assist" system recognises a new road sign, it will suggest the new speed limit to the driver with a specific message and dedicated alerts depending on whether the road sign is higher or lower than the current speed stored by the Speed Limiter. Consider both unconditional speed limits and those valid in rain, snow or fog to be valid for speed limitation.

You can confirm by pressing the RES button the speed limit setting equal to the suggested sign. Once the speed limit provided by the "Traffic

Sign Recognition" system has been acquired as the new Speed Limiter value, the activation of Intelligent Speed

Assist is indicated by the icon 

on the display and the relevant road sign is shown surrounded by green.

### SYSTEM DEACTIVATION

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:


- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated;
- when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit which is not confirmed by the driver;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit.


### EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the "Intelligent Speed Assist" system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking). The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)

 180) 181) 182) 183) 184) 185) 186)

 61) 62) 63) 64) 65) 66) 67)

### DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

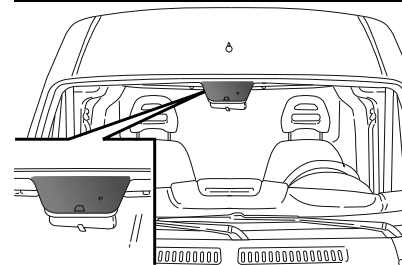
The device allows to hold the vehicle at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 261 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 262, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



261

F1A2083



262

F1A0988

The device enhances driving comfort when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.

The use of the device is therefore not advantageous on busy roads or in town.

### WARNINGS

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes







by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the vehicle keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

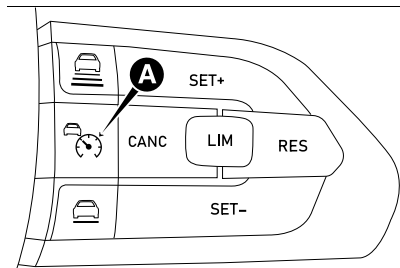
It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

- ❑ driving in fog, heavy rain, snow, heavy traffic and in complex driving situations (e.g. on motorways with roadworks in progress);
- ❑ driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope;
- ❑ entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway;
- ❑ towing a trailer;
- ❑ when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

With “Adaptive Cruise Control”  mode engaged, an adequate distance between vehicles is maintained (the message “Adaptive Cruise Control” is shown on the instrument panel display); To change the operating mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button  fig. 263.



263

F1A1101

With the device activated and ready to work, the display shows a message indicating the “readiness” of the system and a dedicated icon as shown in fig. 264.




264

F1A9063

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

## Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button .

## SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and with a maximum limit of 150 km/h (or 90 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph).

The maximum speed value that can be set can be limited by Speed Limiters approved in certain countries or by the Speed Limiters set by fleets.

When vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET - to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Press the accelerator pedal to make the vehicle go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

- ❑ a graphic on the display will make the Adaptive Cruise Control warning light flash if the target vehicle ahead is not present. If the vehicle in front is detected by the sensors, a graphic of the detected vehicle will be displayed and flashing;

❑ the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

- ❑ when pressing the brake pedal;
- ❑ when the brakes are overheated;
- ❑ when the parking brake is engaged;
- ❑ when the shift lever is in the P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) positions (versions with automatic transmission);
- ❑ when the shift lever is in the R (reverse), neutral or in 1<sup>st</sup>(first gear engaged) positions (versions with manual transmission);
- ❑ when the clutch is pressed (versions with manual transmission);
- ❑ when the engine speed exceeds a maximum threshold (versions with manual transmission and versions with automatic transmission) or goes below a minimum threshold (only versions with manual transmission);
- ❑ when the vehicle speed is not within the settable speed range;
- ❑ when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended;

❑ when the ESC system is off;

❑ during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);

- ❑ when the Speed Limiter is active;
- ❑ in case of failure of the device;
- ❑ when the engine is off;
- ❑ in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor position in the zone shown in fig. 261. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

**WARNING** The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (130 km/h or 81mph for instrument panel set to mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

## **CHANGING THE SPEED**

### **Increasing speed**

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the SET + button pressed.

❑ **Press the SET + button once:** the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).

❑ **Hold the SET + button pressed:** the set speed will increase in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

### **Decreasing speed**

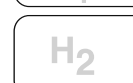
After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the SET – button pressed.

❑ **Press the SET – button once:** the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

❑ **Hold the SET – button pressed:** the set speed will decrease in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

### **WARNINGS**

By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the vehicle can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In



this case, press the SET + (or SET –) button to set the speed to the current speed of the car.

When the SET – button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the vehicle down sufficiently to reach the set speed.

The device holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on slight gradients.

For versions with manual transmission, gears can be shifted during operation of the device to allow to select the gear suited to the set speed and keep the device set. The device is cancelled when you press and hold the clutch pedal down or putting the gear lever in the neutral position for more than a certain time limit.

The automatic transmission could change to a lower gears when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

### **SPEED VARIATION WITH ROAD SIGN (Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control)**

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on

the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system when the navigator is present (see the respective paragraph in this section).

If the setting was selected, the "Traffic Sign Information" system will suggest the new speed limit, which will be shown with a message on the instrument panel display. The driver can confirm the speed setting RES suggested by the road sign with the RES button.

### **ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING**

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic).

The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when vehicle passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

### **RECALLING THE SPEED**

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

**WARNING** The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

### **SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS**

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 265.



265

F1A0738

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed.


The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The set distance is shown on the display by means of a dedicated icon (or in the “Driver Assist” area).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the

driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

### To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting .

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance. If a vehicle is detected ahead in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided). The device will automatically adjust the vehicle speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

**WARNING** The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The

driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.


**WARNING** If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the warning message “BRAKE!” will blink on the display to notify the driver while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

**WARNING** The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

**WARNING** The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

### DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the Adaptive Cruise Control button  is pressed;



- ❑ the Speed Limiter button is pressed;
- ❑ the ignition device switch is in the STOP position.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- ❑ when the CANC button is pressed;
- ❑ when the conditions indicated in the paragraph "Setting the desired speed" occur;
- ❑ when the vehicle speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles).

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

### **SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION WARNING**

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are a fault, blinding of one of the sensors or something blocking the camera view.

In case of radar sensor obstruction, clean the sensor position in the zone shown in fig. 260.

Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Dealership.

### **PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING**

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the vehicle at all times.

#### **Towing a trailer**

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

#### **Vehicle not aligned**

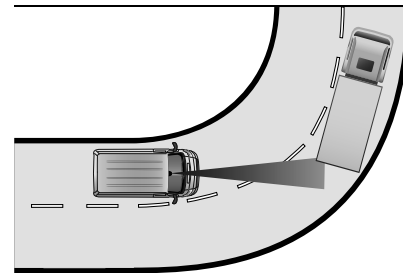
The device may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

#### **Steering and curves**

On curves fig. 266 with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to vehicle stability even if no cars are detected ahead.

When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed.



266

F1A0997

**WARNING** In case of narrow curves, the performance of the device could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

#### **Using the device on gradient**

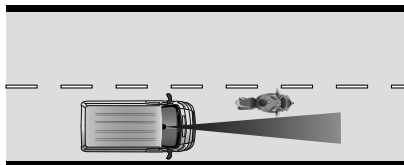
When driving on roads with variable gradient, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

#### **Lane change**

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane fig. 267.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and

be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



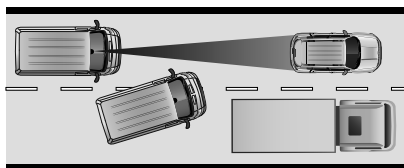
267

F1A0998

### Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 268) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



268

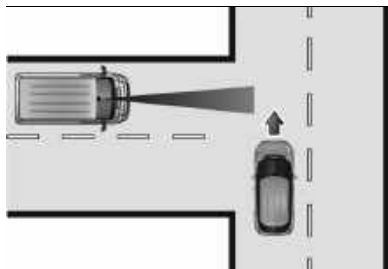
F1A0995

### Stationary objects and vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary vehicles or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a vehicle ahead of that one is standing on the lane. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

### Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction fig. 269 and consequently will not be operated.



269

F1A0731



### IMPORTANT

**180)** Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

**181)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while

driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**182)** The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

**183)** The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

**184)** The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

**185)** The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

**186)** The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.



### WARNING

**61)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**62)** The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself



must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**63)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

**64)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Dealership for any operation of this type.


**65)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Dealership.


**66)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

**67)** Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

## CO-DRIVER SYSTEM WITH STOP&GO - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go

(where provided)

 187) 188) 182) 183) 184) 192)

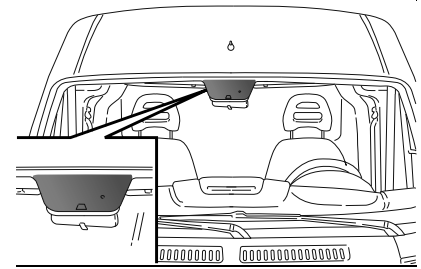
 68) 69) 63) 71) 72) 66) 74)

### DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go is a driver assistance device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The system allows the vehicle to be held at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows holding the distance set by the driver from the vehicle ahead.

The system uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 270, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



270

F1A0998

### WARNINGS

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the vehicle keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

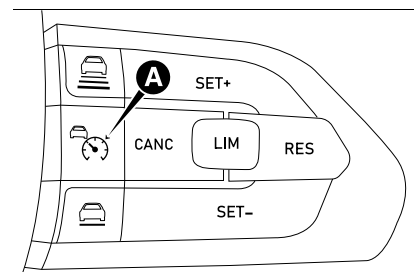
It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

- driving in fog, heavy rain, snow;
- driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope;
- entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway;
- towing a trailer;
- when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

## ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

### Activation

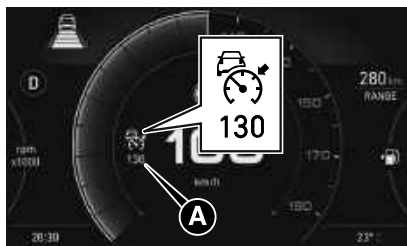
To activate the device, press and release the button (A) fig. 271.



271

F1A1109

With the system enabled and ready for operation, the display shows a graphic indicating the "readiness" of the system (A) fig. 272.



272

F1A0739

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not

used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

### Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button (A) fig. 271.

## SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can only be set with the speed over 0 km/h (0 mph) and under 130 km/h (81 mph).

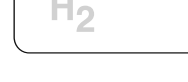
When vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET - to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Press the accelerator pedal to make the vehicle go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

- a dedicated message will appear on the display for a few seconds;
- the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- when the transmission in P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral);
- when the engine speed is above a maximum threshold;
- when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended;
- when the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control (AEB Control) system (where provided) is braking automatically;
- when the Speed Limiter is active: press the button (A) fig. 271 to deactivate the Speed Limiter. Press the (A) button again to set the system to "ready" status;
- in case of failure of the device;
- when the engine is off;
- on very steep slopes;
- in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste. In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.





**WARNING** The device is not deactivated when speeds higher than those set are reached with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

### **INCREASING/ DECREASING OF SPEED**

After having set the system, the stored speed can be increased or decreased by holding the SET + and SET - buttons pressed.

□ **Press the SET + or SET - button once:** the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph). Each subsequent press of the button will result in an increase or decrease of 1 km/h (1 mph).

□ **Hold the SET + or SET - button pressed:** the set speed will increase or decrease in 10 km/h steps (or 5 mph) until the button is released.

The set speed increase or decrease is shown on the display.

#### **WARNINGS**

□ By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the vehicle can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, press the SET + (or SET -) button to set the speed to the current speed of the vehicle.

□ When the SET - button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the vehicle down sufficiently to reach the set speed.

□ The system holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on steep gradients.

□ The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

### **Speed variation with road sign (Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control)**

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system when the navigator is present (see the respective chapter in this section).

The "Traffic Sign Recognition" system will suggest the new speed limit which will be shown with a message. The driver can confirm the speed setting suggested by the road sign with the RES button.

### **Coming to a stop and restarting**

The system can decelerate the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle in front of it slows down and stops. The system will automatically restart the vehicle if the vehicle comes to a

stop and the vehicle in front restarts within two seconds. If the vehicle in front restarts after 2 seconds, the RES button or the accelerator pedal must be pressed to reactivate the system and restart. If the system keeps the vehicle at a standstill for three minutes, the electric parking brake will activate and the system will be deactivated.

**NOTE** When the system is keeping the vehicle stopped, the electric parking brake will be activated and the system will be deactivated at speeds close to stopping, if the driver unbuckles the seat belt or opens the door.

**WARNING** The driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or other obstacles in front of the vehicle when the system is reactivated. Failure to comply with this precaution may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

### **ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING**

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic). The

device detects the direction of traffic automatically when vehicle passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

### RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

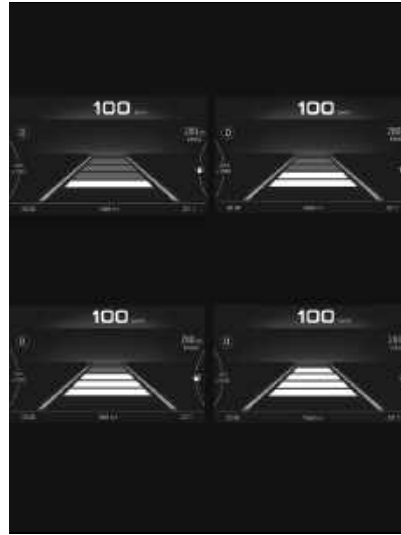
The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

**WARNING** The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

### SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN VEHICLES

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 273.



273

F1A0738

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting). The set distance is shown on the display by means of a dedicated icon (A) fig. 274 (or in the “Driver Assist” area).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the

driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.



274

F1A9063

### To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting (B) fig. 271.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance. If a vehicle shown on the instrument panel proceeds in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided). The device will automatically adjust the vehicle speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle holds the set distance until:



- ❑ the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- ❑ the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- ❑ the distance setting is changed;
- ❑ the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

WARNING The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

WARNING If the system predicts that the braking level is insufficient to maintain the set distance, it signals the driver to pay attention when approaching the vehicle ahead by displaying an alert message on the display. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

WARNING The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

WARNING The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

### **DEACTIVATION**

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- ❑ the (A) fig. 271 button is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- ❑ the Speed Limiter button is pressed;
- ❑ the ignition device switch is in the STOP position;

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- ❑ when the CANC button is pressed;
- ❑ when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur.

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

### **SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION WARNING**

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.

The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

In case of camera blinding (e.g. caused by low sun in front of the windscreen), wait until the light and glare conditions cease and allow the system to operate fully.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 270 and check that the message has disappeared.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Dealership.

### **PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING**

The system may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the vehicle at all times.

#### **Vehicle not aligned**

The system may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

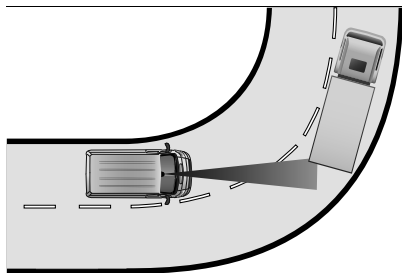
The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing

the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

### Steering and curves

On bends fig. 275 with the system set, it could limit speed and acceleration to vehicle stability even if no vehicles are detected ahead.

When leaving the bend, the system resets the previously set speed.



275

F1A0997

**WARNING** In case of narrow bends, the performance of the system could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

### Using the system on gradient

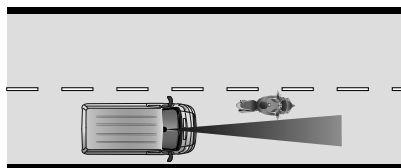
When driving on roads with variable gradient, the system may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. The system performance be limited according to speed, load of the

vehicle, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

### Lane change

The system may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane fig. 276.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



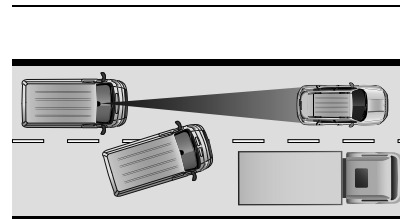
276

F1A0996

### Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 277) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



277

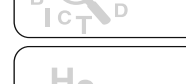
F1A0995

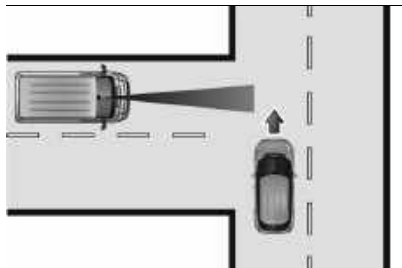
### Stationary objects and vehicles

The system cannot detect the presence of stationary objects and vehicles if you are travelling at a speed exceeding 60 km/h (37 mph). For example, the system may not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a car stopped on the lane ahead of it. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

### Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The system cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction fig. 278 and consequently will not be operated.





278

F1A0731

**IMPORTANT**

**187)** Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

**188)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**189)** The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

**190)** The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

**191)** The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-

existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

**192)** The device can take the car to a standstill but the driver must always be ready to apply the brakes, if necessary.

**WARNING**

**68)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, low sun, blinded camera, thick fog, heavy snow.

**69)** The camera on the windscreen must not be covered with stickers or any other object.

**70)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

**71)** Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to a Dealership for any operation of this type.

**72)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windscreen. In the case of damage, contact a Dealership.

**73)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

**74)** Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor

needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

## **CO-DRIVER SYSTEM WITH STOP&GO - Traffic Jam Assist**

(where provided)

The system combines Active Cruise Control (ACC) functions and lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the vehicle holding it as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

**193) 194) 195) 196) 197) 198) 199) 200) 201)**

It is a driving assistance system that can be activated on all road types.

The system uses information from the front camera and radar to help you keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane at a constant speed.

If the event that the lane marking line is missing or not correctly recognised, the Co-Driver system may also use information from adjacent and preceding vehicles. This condition may occur in congested traffic, when the vehicle front and/or objects around the vehicle obstruct the lane markings. In

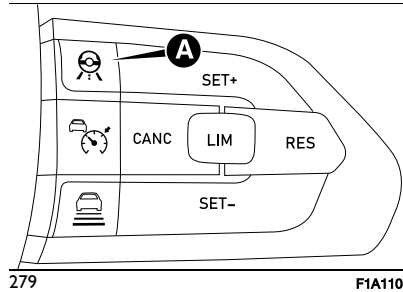
this case, the system can use the queues of cars in the traffic to define the driving trajectory. Alternatively, the system can use the "lock-on" strategy, which allows it to automatically follow the car in front.

## OPERATION

The system only works if the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel.

If the system detects that hands have been removed from the steering wheel, it will alert you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

**WARNING** The Co-Driver system can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the instrument panel display and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.



The following conditions must be met before the Co-Driver system turns on:

- the Co-Driver system must be switched on by pressing the button (A) fig. 279 on the steering wheel;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device (ACC) must be on;
- the vehicle speed must be between 0 and 150 km/h;
- no anomaly related to the camera or the radar must be present;
- the road lane width must be between 2.7 metres and 4.2 metres;
- the direction indicators must not be activated;
- no anomaly related to the system must be present.

## ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To activate the system, press button (A) fig. 279 on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the system press the button again.

## Suspension conditions

System operation is temporarily paused in the following cases:

- ACC system deactivation or inhibition (see paragraph the Adaptive Cruise Control function);
- if there are very tight bends;
- one of the two lines is broken or ruined;
- the sun is low and is dazzling the camera on the windscreen;
- if the left or right direction indicator is activated;
- if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side;
- when there is no surrounding traffic and there are no horizontal markings or they cannot be detected;
- if there are system anomalies;
- if vehicle speed exceeds the maximum limit;
- if lateral acceleration is high;
- poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.)

## Automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated if you take your hands off the steering wheel for 45 seconds.




**WARNING** When the Co-Driver is paused the related graphics in the dedicated area will turn grey.

**WARNING** Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the suspension conditions are over, the Co-Driver will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

## INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the  symbol

If the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

After a certain period of time, the Co-Driver system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his or her hands on the steering wheel.

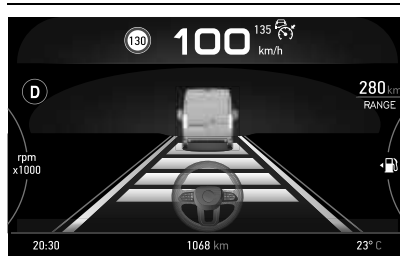
When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, it will warn the driver by

displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

## SYSTEM STATUS

### Active system

The active and correctly operating system status is indicated by the following screen on the instrument panel display fig. 280 in the "Driver Assistance" menu.



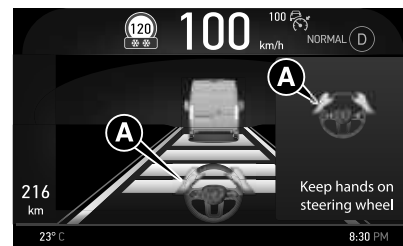
280

F1A9064

When the hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system does not deactivate automatically, but after a few seconds: some dedicated screens appear on the instrument panel display in sequence, to warn the driver to return his or her hands to the steering wheel (see the description below).

### Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time)

As soon as the driver's hands are removed from the steering wheel, the instrument panel display shows the following screen fig. 281, with a yellow warning (A) in yellow prompting the driver to keep their hands on the steering wheel; the system remains active in this case.



281

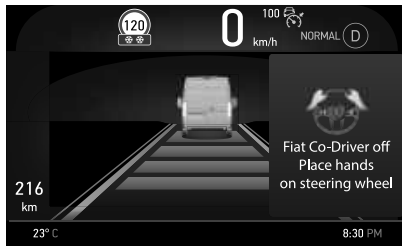
F1A9065

If you do not put your hands back on the steering wheel within a few seconds, this screen fig. 281 will appear on the instrument panel display with the indications (A) in red.

### Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time)

Without any action by the driver, the acoustic signal will intensify and the minimum-risk manoeuvre will begin.

At the end of the minimum risk manoeuvre, the instrument panel display will show the following screen fig. 282.



282

F1A9066

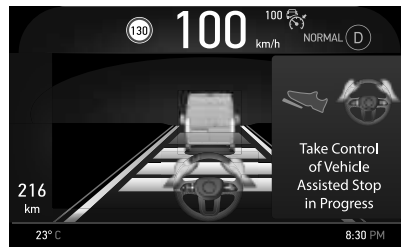
When the Co-Driver system is active, Lane Control (where provided) is temporarily paused. When the Co-Driver system is not active, Lane Control (where provided), if previously activated, is still available. For more information on the Lane Control system, see the "Driving assistance systems" chapter in the "Safety" section.

## MINIMUM RISK MANOEUVRE

A minimum risk manoeuvre will be initiated to bring the vehicle to safety if you remove your hands from the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time.

The system will braking slightly 23 seconds after your hands have been

removed from the steering wheel to warn you and encourage you to regain control of the vehicle. If the driver does not regain control of the vehicle after a further 3 seconds, the system will automatically braking (with corresponding alert on the instrument panel display fig. 283) to bring the vehicle to a stop if you still do not put your hands back on the steering wheel persists.



283

F1A9067

The hazard warning lights will be activated as soon as the system activates the automatic braking. When the vehicle is at a standstill, the system will unlock the doors (if previously locked) and keep the hazard lights on and deactivate the steering wheel control.

If you regain control of the vehicle during the braking phase of the minimum risk manoeuvre, placing

your hands on the steering wheel or pressing the accelerator pedal at the same time will cause the system to behave normally and the minimum risk manoeuvre will be aborted.

## SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION

The Co-Driver may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

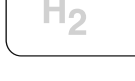
The main ones are listed below:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- either the camera or radar are damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.);
- when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns;
- near motorway toll-gates;
- when the motorway entrance or exit is more than 6 meters wide;
- if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight).



### IMPORTANT

**193)** Many unpredictable situations can arise, affecting the performance of Co-Driver system. The driver must be ready to react immediately and take control of the vehicle in place of Co-Driver system.





**194)** *If the vehicle approaches a bend that is too tight with respect to the current speed, the Co-Driver system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the vehicle at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the vehicle speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit.*

**195)** *The Co-Driver system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages.*

**196)** *When using Co-Driver system, hold the steering wheel and consider the road conditions and surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the vehicle at any time. Failure to observe these instructions can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.*

**197)** *The Co-Driver system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

**198)** *If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.*

**199)** *Driving the vehicle on urban routes could significantly change the sensitivity of the system, due to the limited and/or lack*

*of vertical and horizontal signs and variable traffic conditions.*

**200)** *Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel.*

**201)** *External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of the Co-Driver system: damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc., damaged or misaligned bumpers, interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves.*

## DRIVING TIPS

### SAVING FUEL - REDUCING ENERGY CONSUMPTION

Some useful tips are given below for fuel saving and reducing harmful emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and other pollutants (nitrogen oxides, unburnt hydrocarbons, Particulate Matter (PM), etc.).

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The general factors that affect fuel/energy consumption are listed below.

#### Vehicle maintenance

Take care of the vehicle having checks and adjustments carried out in accordance with the “Scheduled Servicing Plan”.

#### Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, fuel/electrical energy consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

#### Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot/load compartment. The weight of the vehicle (especially in city traffic) and its geometry greatly affect fuel/energy consumption and stability.

#### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories reduce the aerodynamic coefficient of the vehicle and have a negative effect on fuel consumption. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

#### Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlamps, windscreen/rear window wipers and heater fan need a considerable amount of energy, therefore increasing the consumption of fuel (by up to 25% in the urban cycle) or electrical energy.

#### For electric versions:

if you are driving for a short time after air conditioning in the passenger compartment, switch off the automatic

climate control compressor or turn off the fan

❑ The passenger compartment air conditioning, both during cooling and heating, is carried out by high-voltage electrical components, which, therefore, have an impact on the range of the vehicle in electric operation mode. To maximise the energy efficiency of the vehicle, it is suggested to use the passenger compartment air conditioning function only when strictly necessary

❑ During the summer season, avoid parking the vehicle in a way that overheats the passenger compartment during parking. Park, if possible, in suitably ventilated indoor areas or outside in the shade

❑ The range value depends on the energy draw of the services on the vehicle (e.g. automatic climate control system on).

### Climate control system

Air conditioning leads to higher fuel consumption (on average up to +20%). If the temperature outside permits, try and use the ventilation only.

### Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified spoilers may adversely affect air drag and fuel consumption.

## DRIVING STYLE

The main driving styles that affect fuel consumption are listed below.

### Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the vehicle is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

### Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

This action and also double declutching is absolutely pointless on modern cars and also increases consumption and pollution.

### Gear selection

As soon as the conditions of the traffic and road permit, use a higher gear. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption.

In the same way improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

### Top speed

Fuel consumption increases considerably with speed.

Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

### Acceleration

Accelerating violently will greatly affect consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual.

## CONDITIONS OF USE

The main usage conditions that negatively affect fuel consumption are listed below.

### Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30% on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

### Traffic and road conditions

Rather high consumption levels are linked to situations with heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in queues with frequent use of the lower gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

### Stops in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) the engine should be switched off.



## REFUELLING THE VEHICLE

### IN BRIEF

*Stop the engine before refuelling.*

Only refuel with automotive diesel conforming to the European specification EN590.

### OPERATION AT LOW TEMPERATURES

If the outside temperature is very low, diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems, different types of diesel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If refuelling with diesel whose specifications are not suitable for the usage temperature, it is advisable to mix PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART additive in the proportions shown on the container with the fuel. Pour the additive into the tank before the fuel.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel fuel. In this case,

it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.



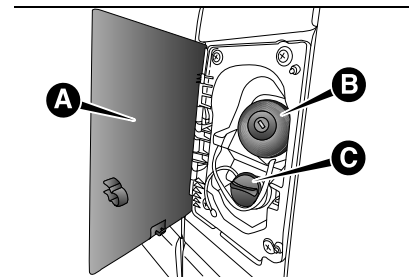
### REFUELLING CAPACITY

To ensure that you fill the tank completely, top up twice after the first click of the fuel supply gun. Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

### FUEL TANK CAP

When refuelling, open flap (A) fig. 284 located on the left side of the vehicle therefore unscrew the cap (B) fig. 284 turning it counter-clockwise.

For versions / markets where provided, insert the ignition key in the lock of the cap. Turn the key counter-clockwise and remove the cap by gripping the key. Do not remove the key from the cap during refuelling. During the operation of refuelling, the cap can be hung to its appropriate place located on the door A (A) (fig. 284).



284

F1A0765

The sealing may cause a slight pressure increase in the tank. A little breathing off, while slackening the cap is absolutely normal.


In case of loss or damage to the fuel tank cap, make sure that the replacement cap is for the appropriate vehicle.

Tighten the cap of the fuel tank filler until you hear a "click". This sound shows that the cap of the fuel tank filler is properly tightened.

For versions / markets where provided, turn the key clockwise until it stops. It is not necessary to apply an additional load on the key to complete the tightening of the cap. Only in the case where the cap has been tightened properly, it will be possible to remove the ignition key from the cap.

After each refuelling, make sure the fuel filler cap is securely tightened.

**WARNING** When the gun distributor fuel "snaps" or interrupts the supply, the tank is nearly full and you can run two additional top-ups after shooting automatic.

 202) 203) 204)

## **TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA)**

### **Preliminary Conditions**

AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11 °C. If the vehicle stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® (UREA) to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle on ground level;
- stop the engine by turning the ignition device to MAR;
- open the fuel flap (A)fig. 284 and then unscrew and remove the cap (C) (blue colour) from the AdBlue® (UREA) filler.

**WARNING** Top up the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with the engine switched off by introducing a minimum quantity of at least 10 litres continuously. Then, with the starter in MAR position

(mechanical key versions) or ENGINE position (electronic key versions), wait at least 5 seconds before starting the engine.

### **Refilling with nozzles**

You can fill up at any AdBlue® (UREA) distributor.

Proceed as follows:

- insert the AdBlue® (UREA) nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is full).

Do not proceed with the refilling and remove the nozzle to prevent spillage.

### **Refilling with containers**

Proceed as follows:

- check the expiration date;
- read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® (UREA) tank;
- if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (refer to the "Warning lights and messages" chapter), fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with no more than 10 litres;
- if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® (UREA) level in the

container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

### **Operations after refilling**

Proceed as follows:

- fit the cap (C)fig. 284 back on the AdBlue® (UREA) filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- set the ignition device to MAR (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- wait for the indication on the instrument panel display to switch off before moving the vehicle. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute.

If the engine is started and the vehicle is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;

- if the AdBlue® (UREA) was topped up when the tank was empty, refer to the "Refilling" chapter, and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

**WARNING** If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

### **WARNING**

- DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL:** this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is



H<sub>2</sub>

designed to operate below the freezing point of the UREA, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® (UREA) freezes the system can be damaged. Follow the instructions in the "Topping up AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA)" paragraph in this section.

❑ If the AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

❑ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® (UREA) was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a Dealership.

❑ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue® (UREA); doing so could damage the system.

❑ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® (UREA) may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see "Warning lights and messages" chapter).

❑ Never pour AdBlue® (UREA) into another container: it could be contaminated.

❑ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least

by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

❑ If the AdBlue® (UREA) runs out, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" chapter to continue using the vehicle normally.

### AdBlue® (UREA) storage

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year. Follow the instructions on the label of the container.

### AdBlue® (UREA) tank topping in cold environments

Since AdBlue® (UREA) starts to freeze around -11°C, the vehicle is equipped with an automatic system of heating UREA that allows the system to function properly at temperatures below -11°C.

If the vehicle remains idle for a long period at temperatures below the -11°C, the AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank might freeze.

If the AdBlue® (UREA) tank was filled beyond the maximum level and freezes, it can be damaged; for this reason it is advisable not to exceed the maximum level of the tank.

Pay extra attention to avoid exceeding the maximum level when you use portable containers for topping up.

### Fuel storage - Diesel Fuel



In case of the storage of massive amounts of fuel, good maintenance is essential. The fuel contaminated with water favours the proliferation of "microbes".

These microbes create a "slime" that can clog the filter system and fuel pipes. Remove water from the supply tank and regularly replace the filter pipe.

WARNING When a Diesel engine runs out of fuel, air is blown through the fuel system.

### Fuel - Vehicle compatibility identification - Graphic symbol for informing consumers in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below aid recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

## Symbols for diesel fuelled vehicles



**B7:** Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**



XTL: Paraffinic diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) fatty acid methyl ester, compliant with specification **EN 15940**.

**WARNING** The use of any other type of bio-fuel (vegetable or animal oils, pure or diluted, domestic fuels, etc.) is strictly prohibited. It can result in damage to the engine and fuel system.



### IMPORTANT

**202)** Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

**203)** To avoid fuel spillage and the exceeding of the maximum level, avoid topping up after filling the tank.

**204)** Any fuel pumping in portable containers located on a floor can cause a fire. Danger of burns. Always put the

*fuel container on the ground during filling. Avoid using contaminated fuel: a fuel contaminated with water or earth can cause serious damage to the engine fuel feed system. Proper maintenance of the fuel filter, of the engine and the fuel tank is essential.*

**205)** Do not open the fuel system at high pressure with the engine running. The operation of the engine creates a high fuel pressure. A jet of high-pressure fuel can cause serious injury or death.



### WARNING

**75)** Only refuel with automotive diesel complying with the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

## ADBLUE® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS

The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® (UREA) injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.

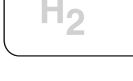
These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section.

The vehicle is provided with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

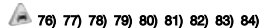
**WARNING!** AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11 °C.



## CHARGING (For electric versions)



206)



76) 77) 78) 79) 80) 81) 82) 83) 84)

**Before charging the high-voltage battery, it is recommended to turn the ignition device to STOP in order to obtain a charge until full in the shortest period possible.**

**WARNING** The brake calliper lock is activated during the charging procedure: unlocking will be carried out automatically at the end of the charging procedure.

### CHARGING PORT ON THE VEHICLE



285

F1A1057

To access the charging port, open the charging flap fig. 285 by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow.

### Charging port LED

Next to the charging port there are some LEDs (A) fig. 286 or fig. 287 (according to the versions) that indicate the charging status by means of four different colours and related flashing types:

□ **Blue:** to indicate that the system is waiting for a scheduled charging.  
 □ **Green flashing:** ("Flashing"): during the charging process:

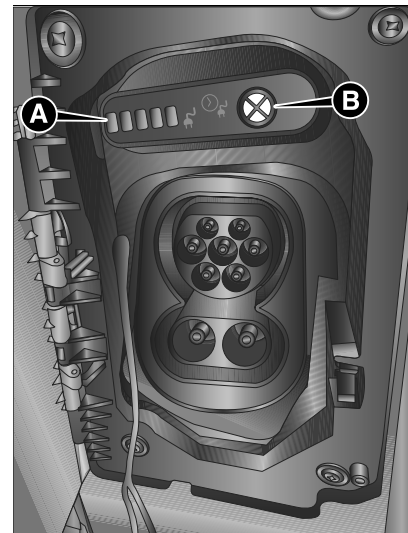
- one flashing green LED indicates that charging is in progress;
- all 5 green LEDs flashing: charging process initialisation;

□ **Steady green:** to indicate that the charging process is complete.

□ **Red blinking:** ("Blinking"): this indicates a charging system failure or when there is a fault in the charging procedure (when the charging connector is connected to the charging port located on the vehicle and the cable has not been previously connected to the power socket).

**WARNING** If all the LEDs are off after connecting the charging connector to the charging port on the vehicle, a problem may have occurred during the process. In this case it is advisable to press button (B) in fig. 286 or

fig. 287 and disconnect the charging connector and reconnect it.



286

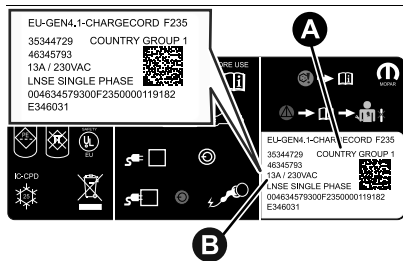
F1A2067



287

F1A2088

**WARNING** Use only the charging cable supplied with your vehicle: for the Mode 2 charging cable refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the "Country Group" (A) fig. 288 and the electrical current intensity (Ampere) (B) and the table "Mode 2 Cable Variants in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter) or a replacement cable recommended by the manufacturer.



288

F1A1058

### Symbol labels

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.

On the label, fig. 289, there are the following symbols:



indicates a risk of electric shock.



indicates a general dangerous situation.



indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in this supplement.



indicates that a charging timer has been set.



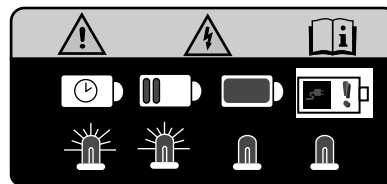
indicates that the charging procedure is in progress.



indicates that the charging procedure is complete.



indicates that there is a fault in the charging procedure.



289

F1A1059

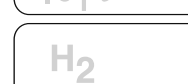
On the label, fig. 290, there are the following symbols:



indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in this supplement.



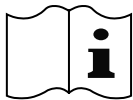
indicates to not use extension cords and/or adapters to carry out the charging procedure.







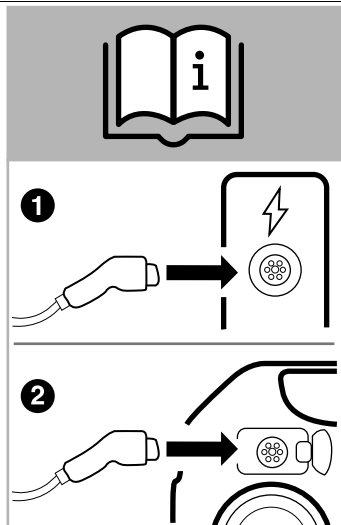
indicates that water should not come into contact with the charging port on the vehicle.



290

FIA1111

The plate at fig. 291 reminds you to refer to this Owner Handbook for charging from public AC mains and the correct order of connection of the charging cable:



291

FIA1112

- (1) first connect the charging cable to the public AC station;
- (2) disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle.

**Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.**

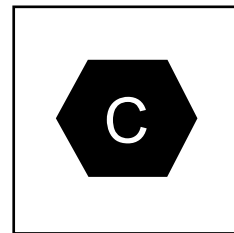
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your vehicle.

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

**Symbols for electrically powered vehicles:**

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (vehicle side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap**



292

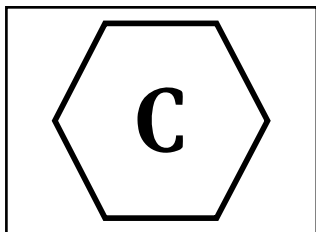
FIA0717

AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (charging station side)**

### for the Mode 3 cable and on the charging station

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) on the charging cable and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

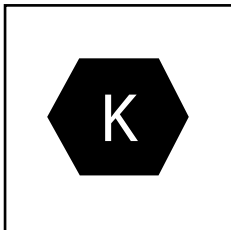


293

F1A0725

AC (alternating current) charging at a charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

### Symbol on the cable charging connector (vehicle side) for the Mode 4 cable and on the charging port flap



294

F1A0718

DC (direct current) charging at a charging station (50–500 V).



#### IMPORTANT

**206)** To reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and the charging ports of the vehicle.



#### WARNING

**76)** Do not charge if the external temperature is  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.  
**77)** Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  as they may be damaged.

**78)** In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

**79)** Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the vehicle system.

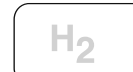
**80)** Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the vehicle.

**81)** Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

**82)** You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

**83)** Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

**84)** During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.



## USABLE POWER SOURCES (electric versions)

⚠ 207) 208) 209) 210) 211) 212) 213) 214) 215) 216) 217) 218) 219) 220) 221) 222) 223) 224) 225) 226) 227) 228) 229) 230) 231) 232) 233)

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged using special charging cables which allow:

❑ connecting to the charging port located on the rear left side of the vehicle, behind the driver's door, to the charging ports in public charging stations;

or

❑ to the domestic socket.

The charging procedure control and monitoring takes place in a fully automatic way.

NOTE The vehicle is able to automatically recognise the maximum allowable current intensity depending on the type of domestic socket/public charging stations used and the regulations in force in the country in which you are located (e.g. overloads). Reduce the maximum charging current required by using the "Charging settings" item on the **Uconnect™** system display (for more information, refer to the "Uconnect™" chapter in the

"Multimedia" section). Before charging in your own home, or elsewhere, check the allowable current intensity by contacting a specialized technician: it is advisable to contact the Dealership. In case of problems (e.g. current overloads) reduce the charge level.

### TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

Three different types of cables can be used for charging:

❑ **Mode 2** charging cable (A) fig. 295 (for versions/markets, where provided): allows charging from an earthed domestic power socket. This type of socket is used for charging with alternating current. The **"Mode 2"** charging cable complies with IEC 61851, IEC 62752 and SAE J1772 standards.

❑ **"Mode 3"** (B1) fig. 296 (for versions/markets, where provided) or (B2) fig. 297 (for versions/markets, where provided): allows charging from a public charging station and a wallbox charging station marked as AC stations (alternating current). The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.

❑ **"Mode 4" – Fast Charge** (C) fig. 298 Charging cable: this allows charging from public charging sockets marked as DC (direct current).

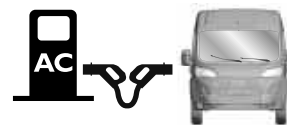
A



295

F1A2069

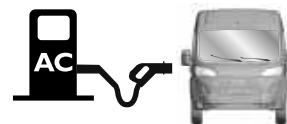
B1



296

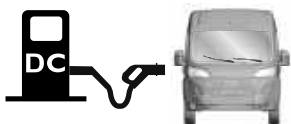
F1A2090

B2



297

F1A2091

**C**

298

F1A2071

## "MODE 2" CHARGE CABLE

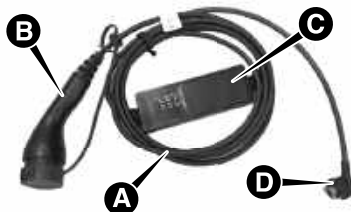
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle can be equipped with a "Mode 2" 230 Volt AC or 200 Volt AC charging cable or a 250 Volt AC charging cable (according to the country) (A) fig. 299 located inside a special bag in the boot/luggage compartment or inside the special container. The cable consists of:

- specific charging connector (B) for connection to the vehicle;
- a state of charge control unit (C) equipped with LEDs, able to provide indications on any anomalies present during the charging phase;
- a connection plug (D) to connect to the domestic power socket.

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging

connector (B) to prevent moisture and/or dust from getting inside.



299

F1A9074



### IMPORTANT

**207)** Always stop the electric motor by moving the ignition device to the STOP position before charging the high-voltage battery. Even with the engine switched off, the cooling fan inside the engine compartment can start automatically during charging. Do not approach the cooling fan while charging.

**208)** The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.

**209)** Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.

**210)** If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices.

**211)** Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).

**212)** Replace the charging cable if the cable jacket is damaged to prevent risk of electrocution.

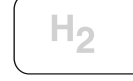
**213)** When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.

**214)** The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.

**215)** It is strictly forbidden to use any plug adapter or similar devices when charging. Never use the charging cable together with an extension cable.

**216)** Never connect the charging cable to an extension cable or multiple socket. Multiple sockets, extension cables, overvoltage protection or similar units cannot be used together with the charging cable as they may present a risk of fire, electrocution, etc.

**217)** The "Mode 2" charging cable is watertight and is guaranteed by the



*Manufacturer: do not use other cables not supplied by the Manufacturer.*

**218)** *Be sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands.*

**219)** *Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.*

**220)** *Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.*

**221)** *Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.*

**222)** *Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the vehicle. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.*

**223)** *How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Do not immerse the charging cables in liquids.*

**224)** *Take care not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector could be damaged.*

**225)** *Do not leave children unattended in the vicinity of the charging cable when it is connected.*

**226)** *Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars, trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the*

*vehicle may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.*

**227)** *Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.*

**228)** *Do not use the charging cable if it has damaged parts.*

**229)** *Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the vehicle-side charging port and then from the domestic power socket or public charging station.*

**230)** *Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.*

**231)** *The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.*

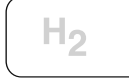
**232)** *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the vehicle.*

**233)** *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charging cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always go to a Dealership.*

## "Mode 2" cable variants table

The following table shows the list of the specific cable types and the amperages allowed for each country where the vehicle is sold. This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Country Group	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)
1 (*)	Type 2	13	CEE 7/7	6
2 (*)		10	G	
3 (*)		8	CEE 7/7	
4 (*)		J		
5 (*)		6	K	
6 (*)		10	CEE 7/7	
7		CEE 16/3		
8	Type 1	15	JIS C8303 20A (JWDS 0033)	5
9	Type 2	8	N	
10			TYPE AUZ/NZ	
11			CEI 23-50	
12			CEE 7/7	
13			TYPE D	
14	CEE 7/7	5		
15	TYPE A			



Country Group	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)
16		-		
17	Type 2	-	G	5
18		-	TYPE M	
19	Type 1	-	B	7.5
20				
21	Type 2	-	CEE 7/7	5

(\*) The Country Group is indicated by the message "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label located on the rear of the control unit.

(\*\*) Refer to the following pages for the type of power socket/plug.

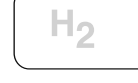
(-) Data not present at the time of issue of the Handbook.

NOTE To check the maximum electric current (Ampere) that can be consumed, refer to the label located on the back of the control unit (see what is described and illustrated in the "Charge status control unit" chapter).

## Country group table for "Mode 2" cable

The following table shows the list of countries contained in each "Country Group" associated with the "Mode 2" cable. Refer to the images on the following page for more details.

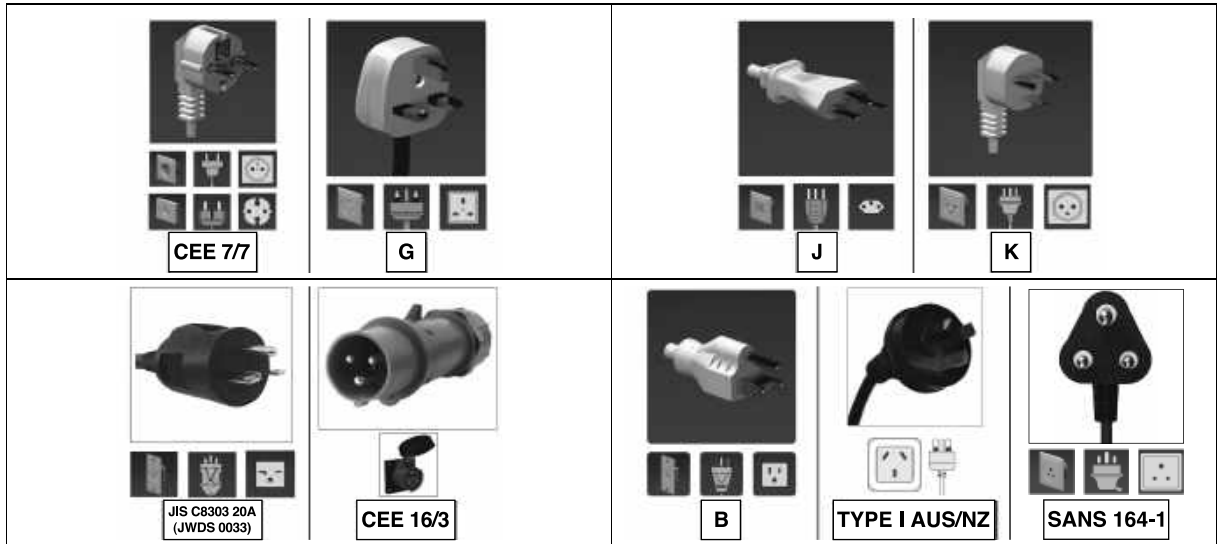
Country Group	Country
1	Algeria, Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Czech Republic, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Hungary, Vietnam
2	Cyprus, Jordan, Hong Kong, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Qatar, United Kingdom
3	France, Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique, Monaco, Reunion
4	Switzerland
5	Denmark
6	Norway
7	Israel, Palestine
8	Japan
9	Brazil
10	Australia, New Zealand
11	Chile
12	Egypt
13	India
14	Indonesia
15	Philippines
16	Saudi Arabia





Country Group	Country
17	Singapore
18	South Africa
19	South Korea
20	Thailand
21	Uruguay

NOTE For more information on the type of socket in use in the various countries, refer to the following website:  
<https://www.iec.ch/world-plugs>.



## CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

234) 235)

### Signal LED

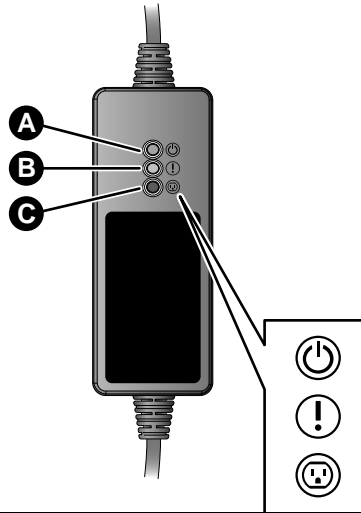
There are three LEDs on the front of the charge status control unit:

□ **GREEN LED on (A)** fig. 301: indicates correct operation in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to proceed with the high-voltage battery charging.

□ **RED LED on (B)**: indicates a fault in the charging system.

□ **YELLOW LED on (C)**: indicates a possible failure in the domestic power distribution system.

**WARNING** Do not carry out any repair work on your own: always contact a Dealership.



301

FIA1068

For the type of failure, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" on the following pages.

### Symbol label

On the back of the charge status control unit there is a summary label, fig. 302, which shows some symbols.

The main ones are listed below:



This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.



this symbol indicates a general dangerous situation.



This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit in accordance with IEC 61851 and IEC 62752 certification.

**NOTE** The Manufacturer guarantees that the device has been tested for use from -40°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +80°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.



The presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the specific "Mode 2" charging cable cannot be used for domestic power distribution networks where the earthing cable is not present. For specific markets, without the earthing cable, check for "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label of the charging cable.





the presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not have the function of disconnecting the earthing cable.



the symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.



the symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.



302

F1A1079



**IMPORTANT**

**234)** *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the vehicle.*

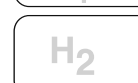
**235)** *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always go to a Dealership.*

## CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE












Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit.

Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	There are no faults in the domestic power distribution system, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging port on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Flashing)	ON	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	When the normal temperature is reached, the system will make a new charge attempt at a lower current level.
4	ON	OFF	ON (Flashing)	Charging to a lower current level due to overheating of the charging port of the domestic electricity distribution mains (see point 3)	



	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
5	ON	ON	ON (Flashing)	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	<p>Overheating during charging at a lower current level (see point 4) Proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic power plug may be hot);</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> please wait for the domestic power plug and socket to reach a normal temperature;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the charging port of the vehicle, then try to charge again.</li> </ul> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician</p>
6	ON	ON (2 blinks)	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	<p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p>
7	ON	ON	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	<p>New charge attempt (see point 6) failed.</p> <p>Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.</p>

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence	
8	ON (Flashing)	OFF	OFF	Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	<p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p> <p>If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.</p>	   
9	ON	ON	OFF	Dispersion of electricity on the vehicle	<p>Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new fault, contact a Dealership.</p>	 
10	ON	ON (flashing)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	<p>The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).</p> <p>New charge attempt (see point 10) failed.</p>	 
11	ON	ON (7 blinks)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	<p>Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again.</p> <p>In case of a new fault, contact a Dealership.</p>	  

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
12	ON	ON (2 blinks)	OFF	Vehicle charge failure	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).
13	ON	ON (3 blinks)	OFF		
14	ON	ON (4 blinks)	OFF	Charging cable failure	If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try charging again. In case of a new fault, contact a Dealership.
15	ON	ON (5 blinks)	OFF		
16	ON	ON (6 blinks)	OFF		

**Key**

ON = LED on

OFF = LED off

BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF / 3 seconds pause

FLASHING = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

## CHARGING SYSTEM/MAINTENANCE/ CLEANING

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

**WARNING Only clean the device when it is DISCONNECTED from both the domestic charging socket and the charging port located on the vehicle.**

## FCC (Federal Communications Commission) SPECIFICATIONS

The state of charge Control Unit complies with Section 15 of the FCC Regulation.

The use of the device meets the following two requirements:

1. This device does not cause harmful interference.
2. Correct operation of the device may be affected by interference from nearby electrical/electronic devices.

This device is designed to withstand radio frequency interference (RFI), however, some factors (e.g., high-intensity radio signals or radio transmitters in the vicinity of the device) may cause it to malfunction. If you find an anomaly in the operation of the device, contact a Dealership.

**WARNING** Modifications and/or repairs made incorrectly and NOT carried out by a Dealership will invalidate the warranty and the above requirements.

## "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with a "Mode 3" charging cable, fig. 303, located inside a special container.

The "Mode 3" charging cable:

- complies with EN 61851- 1, EN 62196- 1 and EN 62196- 2 standards;
- can be used for a minimum temperature of -40°C up to a maximum temperature of +50°C.

This type of cable allows you to connect to public alternating current (AC) charging stations. The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.

Using this type of cable it is possible to charge the vehicle with a current of up to 16A.

**WARNING** After use, remember to replace the protective covers on both sides of the charging cable correctly to prevent moisture and/or dust from entering the cable charging port connections.



303

F1A0539

## "MODE 4" CHARGING CABLE - FAST CHARGE

This can be used to charge from DC (direct current) public charging sockets fig. 298.

The charging cable is connected to the charging column.

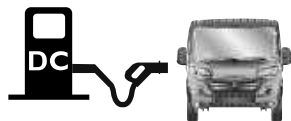
The charging procedure can be faster than with AC charging stations.



H<sub>2</sub>



C



304

F1A1052

In some countries, a CHAdeMO (fig. 305) adapter provided in the tool bag may be needed when connecting to a DC station.

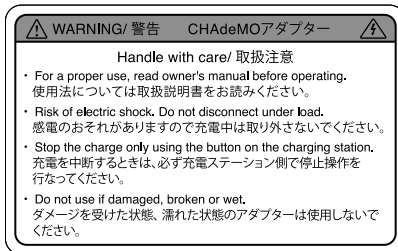
**This adapter is exclusive to the Fiat Ducato.**



305

F1A2094

There is a label on the adapter, fig. 306, which contains some warnings.



306

F1A2095

## ALTERNATING CURRENT (AC) CHARGING AT HOME (electric versions)

⚠ 236) 237) 238) 239) 240) 241) 242) 243) 244)

⚠ 85) 86) 87) 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

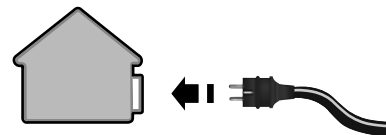
**CHARGING PROCEDURE**  
**WARNING** Always connect the cable to the charging port of the domestic mains first and only then to the vehicle.

The vehicle high-voltage battery is charged by connecting the Mode 2 charging cable (for versions/markets, where provided) to an AC charging port.

For the characteristics of the "Mode 2" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" chapter.

To charge, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle safely (transmission in position "P" - Park);
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- engage the electric parking brake;
- retrieve the charging kit in the container located in the boot/load compartment (for versions/markets, where provided);
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- unroll the charging cable and connect it to an AC charging port, fig. 307;



307

F1A1086

**NOTE** From the moment the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 3 LEDs on the control unit of the cable will flash for approx. 6 seconds (control unit switching on phase);

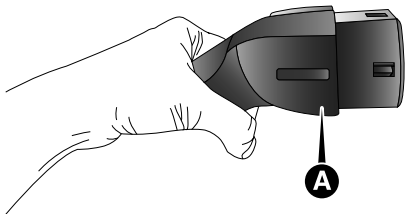
- open the charging flap fig. 308;



308

F1A1057

- remove the protective cover of the charging port and attach it to the device;
- grasp the charging connector by the handle (A) fig. 309, remove the protective cover (where provided) and insert it into the charging port until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;



309

F1A0512

- if no scheduled charging has been set (see the "Charging functions" chapter), charging starts automatically;
- check by turning on the LEDs on the cable control unit that there are no faults in the charging system (for more information see "charge status control unit" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section). If there are no anomalies, the green LEDs located next to the charging port will light up momentarily. In case of anomalies, refer to the description in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section.

NOTE The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

The time required to charge the high-voltage battery depends on several factors: for more information see the description in the "Electric" chapter of in the "Multimedia" section.

If the passenger compartment preconditioning is activated, the battery charging time will be extended. The time required for heating/cooling the vehicle is mainly determined by the external temperature.

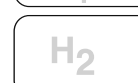
WARNING The maximum power consumption of the charging port depends on the type of contract signed by the user, the type of cable used and the charge level set in the **Uconnect™** system menu.

WARNING Only use charging cables supplied with your vehicle, or a replacement cable recommended by the Manufacturer.

WARNING The high-voltage battery must be charged in accordance with the maximum amperage rating allowed by local and national recommendations for charging electric vehicles.

## END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

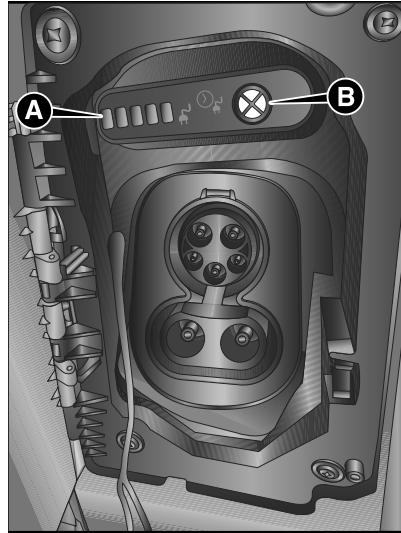
The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (A) fig. 310 or fig. 311 (according to the versions), located next to the charging port, will light up steady green (during the charging phase, on the other hand, the LEDs will light up flashing/fixed green according to the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged).





310

F1A2067



311

F1A2088

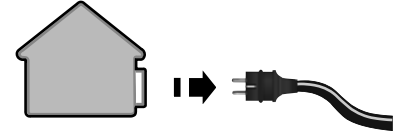
### **DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE**

**During the charging procedure the cable is automatically locked on the charging port in the vehicle.**

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, press button (B) fig. 310 on the charging port;

- disconnect the cable from the vehicle charging port by grasping the grip of the charging connector and avoiding to pull the cable directly;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port fig. 312;



312

F1A1067

- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective cover correctly on the charging connector (where provided). When rolling up, take care not to damage the cable. Then store the cable together with the charging kit.

**WARNING** Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure that the doors are unlocked. If the door is locked, the charging connector locking system does not allow disconnection.



## IMPORTANT

**236)** The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the Uconnect™ system display (see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charging cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".

**237)** The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.

**238)** Incorrect setting of the charge current intensity can overload or overheat the mains power supply of the domestic power socket. Fire hazard. Before charging from other domestic sockets, adjust the charge current intensity to the mains. If you do not know the mains, set to the lowest level. Never use extension cords for charging.

**239)** Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!

**240)** During normal operation, the domestic power socket can overheat. In the case of extreme overheating, the charge is interrupted and the warning LED

on the front of the cable control unit will turn on. Refer to the table in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used" section.

**241)** The "Mode 2" charge cable must be connected to a dedicated circuit that is not shared with other devices that absorb electrical energy.

**242)** Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.

**243)** The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or at a public charging station using the supplied Mode 3 charge cable (for versions/markets where provided).

**244)** Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.



## WARNING

**85)** Do not charge if the external temperature is  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.

**86)** Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  as they may be damaged.

**87)** In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

**88)** Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the vehicle system.

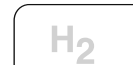
**89)** Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the vehicle.

**90)** Avoid leaving the battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

**91)** You do not need to wait until the battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

**92)** Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

**93)** During charging, especially with fast charging, battery cooling components may be activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.



## **QUICK DOMESTIC CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM THE WALLBOX CHARGING STATION (electric versions)**

**WARNING** The wallbox charging station domestic charging station must be installed by qualified personnel after checking the domestic electrical system. For information on available wallbox charging stations, contact a Dealership.

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable on the wallbox charging station or using the **"Mode 3"** cable.

For the characteristics of the **"Mode 3"** cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" paragraph.

Charging with wallbox, fig. 313 or fig. 314, allows to reach, from a domestic user, a higher charge power than the charge achieved using a domestic socket: the charging time, as a consequence, is significantly reduced.



313

F1A1080



314

F1A1081

**NOTE** The wallbox charging station configuration may vary depending on the country where the vehicle is sold.  
**NOTE** The electrical system of the house must be checked regularly by qualified personnel.

The maximum charging current value is automatically set by the device, depending on the building's electrical system.

For the charging procedure, refer to the "Alternating current (AC) charging at home" chapter.

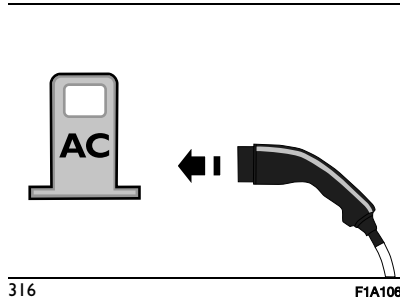
## CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC) (electric versions)

245) 246) 247)

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable to public charging sockets or using the "Mode 3" cable. For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" paragraph.

To charge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ park the vehicle safely (rotary control in "P");
- ❑ turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- ❑ wait for the automatic engagement of the electric parking brake ("Parking Lock" function);
- ❑ pull the parking brake lever;
- ❑ remove the charging cable from the specific bag fig. 315;
- ❑ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- ❑ plug the charging connector into the socket of the public charging station fig. 316;




- ❑ open the charging flap fig. 317;



- ❑ remove the protective cover of the charging port;
- ❑ grasp the charging cable, remove the protective covers on both sides of the cable (where provided). Hold the first charging connector and insert it into the charging port on the vehicle until you hear a click indicating that it is locked;

**WARNING** When plugging the charging cable into the socket, take care not to hit the locking pin of the charging flap.

- ❑ make sure that the cable is pulled leftwards or rightwards when inserting the charging connector;
- ❑ lock the doors by pressing the button  on the key;
- ❑ the public charging station may need to be enabled. Follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;
- ❑ charging starts automatically if no scheduled charging is set on the Control Unit or Mopar® Connect App;
- ❑ follow the instructions on the charging column in use to start the process;
- ❑ once the charging process has started a screen with the following information will appear on the display:



- Charging type and charging level
- Recharge progress percentage
- Estimated time before the end of charging



The charging will proceed autonomously.

During the charging phase, the two LEDs located above the charging port on the vehicle will flash green.

They will light up red to indicate a failure. See the "Charging system failure" paragraph in the "Charging" chapter.

**WARNING** In some countries the "Mode 3" cable is not available.

**WARNING** Always connect the connector first to the charging station and then to the vehicle.

**WARNING** Before leaving the vehicle, it is advisable to lock the doors by pressing the button  on the key. If it is not possible to lock the door by pressing the button  on the key, lock the driver's door with the mechanical key.

## END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure continues until the state of charge bar of the high-voltage battery on the Control Unit on the dashboard has reached 100%.

**NOTE** To improve the health status (SoH) of the high-voltage battery, the last step of the charging procedure (when >99%) is performed at low current to allow proper cell balancing. This phase can take up to 1.5 hours depending on environmental conditions. As a result, when the instrument panel shows 99%, the expected full range is guaranteed.

The charging procedure ends when the LEDs, located above the charging port, turn on steady green. However, during the charging phase, the LEDs light up progressively from left to right. The last LED flashes during charging, changing to a steady light when the battery is charged.

## DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;

- interrupt charging by pressing the button located next to the charging port;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle and put the protective cover back on the connector correctly (where provided);
- unplug the cable from the charging port on the public charging station and put the protective cover on the connector (where provided);
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective covers on both sides of the cable correctly (take care not to damage the cable when rolling it up);
- then place the cable in the bag.



### IMPORTANT


**245)** *The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the "Mode 3" charging cable.*

**246)** *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*

**247)** *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the control unit. The default charge level set is "Level 3". The set level*

*applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.*

## CHARGING FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (DC) PROCEDURE - MODE 4 (electric versions)

 94) 95) 96) 97) 98) 99)

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable of DC (direct current) public charging stations. In some countries it may be necessary to connect the CHAdeMO adapter (fig. 318) between the cable and the electrical port on the vehicle.

**This adapter is exclusive to the Fiat Ducato.**



318

F1A2094

To charge, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle safely (transmission in position "P" - Park);
- engage the electric parking brake;
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- take the CHAdeMO adapter from the bag in the boot/loading compartment (fig. 319)



319

F1A2094

- take the charging cable from the charging station;

- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;

- open the charging flap fig. 320 by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow;



320

F1A1057

- remove the protective cover of the charging port and attach it to the device;
- enable charging on the column, if required by its operator;
- if the CHAdeMO adapted is not needed: grasp the charging cable, hold the first charging connector and insert it into the charging port on the vehicle until you hear a click indicating that it is locked;
- if the CHAdeMO adapted is needed: connect the adapter to the charging column cable first (side (A) fig. 321) and then to the vehicle charging port (side (B)) (or vice versa). If the first and last LEDs on the vehicle charging port flash





red, start charging from the column according to the starting procedure recommended by its operator (e.g. press the START button). If the LEDs on the vehicle charging port do not light, disconnect the adapter and reconnect it, then wait for the two LEDs to flash red and start charging from the column;



321

F1A2096

- the 5 LEDs with a steady green light will light up momentarily to indicate the correct insertion of the plug;
  - lock the doors by pressing the button on the key;
  - charging starts automatically.
- If necessary, the public charging station must be enabled; follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;

### CHAdEMO ADAPTER WARNINGS

- In the event of failure, the LED on the CHAdEMO adapter will light red continuously.
- Charging may not start after the adapter has been connected to the charging port on the car if the adapter is not connected to the charging cable on the charging station within a certain time. In this case, the LED on the adapter flashes green to inform the user that the time within which the connection must be made is about to expire. After this time, the LED on the adapter turns off. In this case, unplug the CHAdEMO adapter from the charging port and plug it in again, then make another attempt to connect to the charging station.
- If you interrupt charging with the button on the side of the vehicle charging port, a pop-up will appear on the instrument panel display.

### END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (A) fig. 322 or fig. 323 (according to the versions), located next to the charging port, will light up steady green (during the charging phase, on the other hand, the LEDs will light up flashing/fixed green according to the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed

green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged).



322

F1A2067



323

F1A2088

## DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 4" CHARGING CABLE

If the CHAdeMO adapter is not needed, proceed as follows to finish charging:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, press button (B) fig. 322 or fig. 323 on the charging port;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle and put the

protective cover (where provided) back on the connector;

- put the cable on the public charging station;
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly.

If the CHAdeMO adapter is needed, proceed as follows to finish charging:

- unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, **only interrupt it using the button on the charging station. Do not use the button on the charging socket;**
- disconnect the CHAdeMO adapter from the charging port on the car and from the charging cable on the charging station;
- replace the protective cover (if provided) correctly on the connector;
- put the CHAdeMO adapter back in the bag in the boot/loading compartment, bending the cable to place the CHAdeMO connector (A) fig. 321 towards the bottom of the bag and the COMBO1 socket (B) fig. 321 towards the top of the bag;
- put the cable on the public charging station;
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;

- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly.



### WARNING

**94)** Using "Fast Charge - Mode 4" can accelerate the battery degradation process.

**95)** If fast charging is not required, standard (AC) charging is always preferred. This maximises battery life by ensuring the best performance of the vehicle over time.

**96)** The charging times in "Fast Charge - Mode 4" are referred to up to 80% of the state of charge of the high-voltage battery in standard environmental conditions (25°C).

**97)** Charging times in extreme weather conditions can increase by as much as several minutes due to the intervention of the high-voltage battery management system, which ensures optimal regulation of the battery temperature to prevent possible damage.


**98)** The charging speed slows down when the state of charge of the high-voltage battery exceeds 80%.

**99)** The battery charging time can increase by a few minutes in case of very cold/hot outside temperatures, many quick charging sessions, high frequency of use of "Fast Charge - Mode 4" charging or ageing of the battery. This reduction in charging speed is necessary to preserve the battery.



## CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK (electric versions)

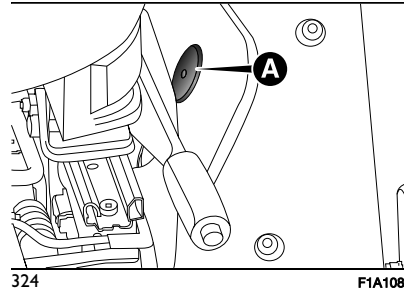
If the charging cable does not unlock at the end of the charging procedure, you can unlock it manually.

If, after closing and opening the doors by pressing the respective buttons  located on the key and having made sure that the charging has been interrupted, it is still not possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the vehicle, turn the ignition device to the MAR position and then turn it back to the STOP position.

If it is not yet possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the vehicle, it is possible to act manually by operating a special emergency release device located on the lower fig. 324 left central pillar and carrying out the operations described below:

- pull out the cap (A) fig. 324;
- pull the cord to manually unlock the actuator of the charging socket;
- pull out the charging connector out of the charging port located on the vehicle;
- correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.

NOTE To restore correct operation of the system, contact a Dealership.



## CHARGING FUNCTIONS (electric versions)

### CHARGING SCHEDULE

Two charging modes are available: immediate and scheduled.

The two charging modes can be selected in two ways:

- via the dedicated smartphone app (refer to the chapter "Connected Services - Uconnect Services" in the "Multimedia" section) (where provided)
- by means of the **Uconnect™** system.

The page available on the **Uconnect™** system can be used to set charging times when the vehicle will be charged via Mode 2 or Mode 3. By acting on the **Uconnect™** system display and selecting the "Charging schedule" function on the screen under the "Vehicle" page (fig. 325) you can set

the start and end time at which the high-voltage battery is to be charged. The end time of each charging interval can be set as "charge to completion", in which case the end time will be deselected. For more information, see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). NOTE It is always preferable to use the Mobile APP in order to have more detail on the recharge schedule. NOTE DC recharging (Mode 4) does not include hourly programming.

Schedule #1 - Empty	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
days							
Schedule #2 - Charge: 11:00 PM - 5:00 AM	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
days							
Schedule #3 - Climate: 3:00 PM	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
days							
NEXT SCHEDULE	Charge: When plugged in Climate: No schedule						

325

F0S1194

## USING SCHEDULED CHARGING

After programming and selecting the desired charging intervals (up to a maximum of two), plug in the charging cable, following the charging procedure indicated in the "Alternating current (AC) charging at home", "Fast home charging procedure from wallbox charging station", "Charging procedure

from public charging station (AC)" sections. Charging will start at the selected time.

While the system is waiting for the charging interval, the LED lights up (C) fig. 326 or fig. 327 (according to the versions), located next to the charging port, and the LEDs (A) will illuminate in a blue light sequence.

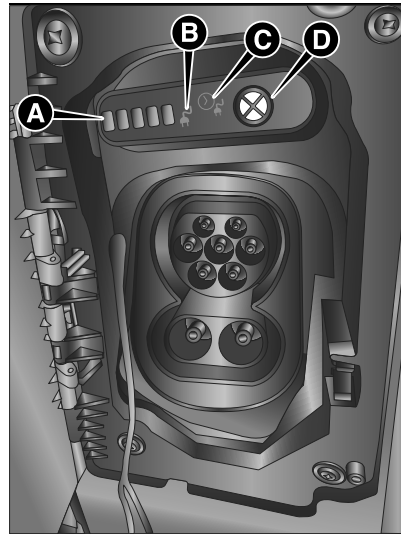
When charging is in progress according to a programmed time, LED (C) fig. 326 or fig. 327 LEDs (A) will light up green flashing/fixed depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged.

If the charging cable is inserted and there are no selected charging times on the **Uconnect™** system, charging will start immediately (see chapter "Using immediate charging").

To perform scheduled charging with "charge to completion" option, the plug must be inserted within 5 minutes before the scheduled start.

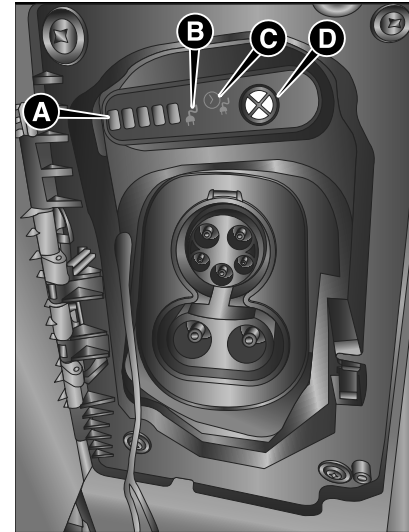
You can move on to the next scheduled charging interval while an immediate charging operation is in progress by unlocking the ports and pressing button (B) fig. 326 or fig. 327 on the port.

**WARNING** the button (C) on the port remains active for 1 minute after the doors are locked.



326

F1A2085



327

F1A2092

## USING IMMEDIATE CHARGING

When the charging cable is inserted and there are no charging schedules selected, the cable will be locked and the immediate charging procedure will begin. LED(D) fig. 326 or fig. 327 LEDs (A) will light up green flashing/fixed depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged.

To switch to immediate charging mode during scheduled charging:



- ❑ If charging is in progress, interrupt the scheduled charging first (see chapter "Interrupting charging");
- ❑ activate immediate recharging by pressing the button again (B) on the port.


### **INTERRUPTING CHARGING**

The charging cable is blocked when charging is in progress. To interrupt the charging process, unlock the doors with the key and press the button (B) on the port. The charging process will be interrupted and you can disconnect the charging cable. When immediate recharging is interrupted and there is no charging scheduled (see the "Charging schedule" chapter), the LEDs (A) will light up with a steady green light showing the current battery charge level; if there are any upcoming charging schedules, the LEDs (A) will glow blue light and the LED will light up (C).

If a charging interval is interrupted, the same interval can only be resumed by disconnecting and reconnecting the charging cable, otherwise charging will continue with subsequent schedule.

### **DISCONNECTING THE CHARGING CABLE**

The charging cable is locked during charging or when the doors are locked.

To disconnect the charging cable, interrupt the charging in progress (see the "Interrupting charging" paragraph). If no charging is in progress, first unlock the doors using the button  on the key and then disconnect the charging cable.

### **COMPLETION OF CHARGE**

The full charging procedure, if not interrupted, ends when all LEDs (A) they light up with a steady green light.

### **FAILURE DURING CHARGING PROCEDURE**

If a fault is detected during the charging procedure first and last LED (A) fig. 328 or fig. 329 (according to the versions) located next to the charging port will light up flashing red.



328

F1A2087



329

F1A2083

## **"eCoasting" MODE (ENERGY SAVING) (electric versions)**

This is a mode that replaces the exhaust brake when the accelerator pedal is released, recovers energy during the slowing down phase of the vehicle.

The "eCoasting" mode is automatically activated in any operating mode to maximise energy recovery when the accelerator and brake pedals are released.

The "eCoasting" mode can be adjusted manually, using the control buttons (-) / (+) buttons on the steering wheel. With the (-) button you can increase the eCoasting level (maximum three levels), with the (+) button can be used to reduce it until it is completely excluded. Driving in "eCoasting" mode is possible if the transmission is in position "D" (Drive).

## **"eBraking" MODE (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY CHARGING) (electric versions)**

The "eBraking" mode, which is always active regardless of the selected operating mode activates the high-voltage battery charging when the brake pedal is pressed, thereby recovering energy during braking. The electric motor works as an alternator, converting the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electrical energy. Using this mode is particularly useful when driving in the city, where there are continuous stops and starts. NOTE To make the most efficient use of the system, the braking phase should, where possible, be modulated by applying so as to allow maximum energy recovery.

NOTE In the event of an emergency, maximum braking efficiency is always guaranteed by the conventional braking system.




## LOADING ADVICE

The Fiat Ducato version used by you has been designed and type approved on the basis of certain maximum weights (see "Weights" table in the "Technical Specifications" section): kerb weight, payload, gross vehicle weight, maximum weight on front axle, maximum weight on rear axle, towable weight.

**WARNING** The maximum permitted load on the floor fastenings is 500 kg; the maximum permitted load on the side panel is 150 kg.

**WARNING** For versions with right and left side flaps, it is advisable to reposition the release lever in the closed position before lowering the sides.

 248) 249) 250)

 100)

In addition to these general precautions, some simple precautions can improve driving safety, travelling comfort and vehicle durability:

□ distribute the load evenly over the platform: if it is necessary to concentrate it in a single area, choose an area mid-way between both axles;

□ lastly, remember that the dynamic behaviour of the vehicle is affected by the weight transported: in particular, the stopping distances are longer, especially at high speed.



### IMPORTANT

**248)** *Bumpy roads and abrupt braking may cause unexpected load shifting with consequently hazardous situations for the driver and passengers: before setting off, secure the load tightly using the partition and appropriate hooks, steel cables, ropes or chains strong enough to hold the items to be secured.*

**249)** *Even when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or side slope, opening the rear or side doors could cause unsecured goods to fall out.*

**250)** *If you wish to carry a reserve of fuel in a can, observe the legal restrictions and only use a can that is type-approved and properly secured to the load anchoring eyebolts. In the event of a collision the fire risk is increased all the same.*



### WARNING

**100)** *Each of these must be strictly observed and MUST NEVER BE EXCEEDED in any case. In particular, ensure that you never exceed the maximum permitted weights on the front and rear axles when arranging the load*

*on the vehicle (particularly if the vehicle is equipped with a specific trim level).*

## DRIVING TIPS (electric versions)

### ENERGY CONSUMPTION REDUCTION

Below are some useful tips that allow you to achieve a reduction in energy consumption of the high-voltage battery and a consequent increase in range.

#### Vehicle maintenance

Have checks and operations carried out in accordance with the "Service Schedule".

#### Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, electrical energy consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

#### Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot/load compartment. The weight of the vehicle and its trim greatly affect electrical energy consumption and stability.

#### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof when they are not used.

These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration of the vehicle and adversely affect electrical energy consumption levels.

### Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, windscreen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases electrical energy consumption.

### Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase electrical energy consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

### Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and electrical energy consumption levels.

## DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS

### Acceleration

Abrupt acceleration on a snow-covered, wet or otherwise slippery road surface can cause the drive wheels to shift uncontrollably to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs due to the different grip of the front drive wheels on the road surface.



251)

### Traction

On wet or slippery roads, a liquid film may be formed between the tyre and the road surface. This is the well-known aquaplaning phenomenon that can make the possibility of controlling and stopping the vehicle almost null and void. To reduce this risk, observe the following precautions:

- Reduce speed during thunderstorms or on slippery roads.
- Reduce speed when there is standing water or puddles on the road.
- Replace the tyres when the tread wear indicators begin to become visible.
- Make sure the tyres are inflated correctly.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front to avoid accidents in the event of a sudden stop.

### CROSSING FLOODED STRETCHES OF ROAD

Driving on flooded roads with water more than a few inches/centimetres deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

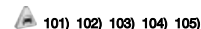
### Water moving, rising



252)

### Stagnant shallow water

Although the vehicle can cross flooded stretches of road with shallow water depth, note the following warnings and cautions before doing so.



101) 102) 103) 104) 105)

## DRIVING STYLE

### Top speed

Energy consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of electrical energy consumption and emissions.

### Acceleration

Accelerating violently will greatly affect electrical energy consumption and emissions. Acceleration should be gradual.

## CONDITIONS OF USE

### Traffic and road conditions

Heavy traffic with fast acceleration causes high electrical energy consumption. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

## TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

### Important notes

WARNING It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked vehicle when the temperature outside is very





high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

**WARNING** Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the boot/load compartment would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

**WARNING** Ensure that all the occupants of the vehicle wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

## TRANSPORTING ANIMALS

Comply with the regulations on transportation of animals of the country you are driving in.



### IMPORTANT

**251)** Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Uneven grip can cause sudden deviations of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and crash. Accelerate slowly and carefully in all situations of poor grip (ice, snow, wet, mud, scattered sand, etc.).

**252)** Do not cross roads or flooded routes with moving and/or rising water (as can happen during a heavy storm). Moving

*water can deteriorate the road surface and cause the vehicle to become bogged down. In addition, moving or rising waters can drag the vehicle quickly. Failure to comply with these warnings may result in serious injury or death to the driver, passengers and any passers-by.*



### WARNING

**101)** Always check the depth of the flooded section before crossing it. Never cross stretches where the water depth exceeds the lower part of the wheels of the vehicle.

**102)** Check the condition of the flooded road surface and any obstacles on the route before fording the flooded section.

**103)** Do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h while crossing in order to minimise the effect of water displacement.

**104)** Crossing flooded sections can damage transmission components. After crossing a flooded section, always check the vehicle fluids (i.e. transmission fluid, coolant, etc.) for any traces of contamination (i.e. any milky or foamy appearance of the fluid). Stop driving the vehicle in the presence of apparently contaminated liquids to avoid further damage. This damage is not covered by the new vehicle warranty.

**105)** Crossing of flooded sections also limits braking capacity, resulting in longer braking distances. Therefore, after crossing, drive slowly and repeated but delicately press the brake pedal so that the braking surfaces dry out progressively.

## TOWING TRAILERS

### WARNINGS

The vehicle must be provided with a type-approved tow hook and adequate electrical system to tow caravans or trailers. Installation should be carried out by specialised personnel who will issue the required papers for travelling on roads.

Install any specific and/or additional rear-view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code. Remember that when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, the braking spaces increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight.

Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight of the trailer on the vehicle tow hook will reduce the loading capacity of the vehicle by the same amount. Consider the weight of the trailer fully laden, including accessories and luggage, to make sure you do not exceed the maximum towable weight (shown on the vehicle registration document).

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

You are advised to fit a suitable stabiliser to the trailer drawbar. In the vehicles equipped with parking sensors, after fitting the tow hook malfunctioning warnings may be displayed, as some parts (tow bar, ball tow hook) may be within the sensor detection range. In this case the detection range must be adjusted or the parking assistance function must be deactivated.

 253) 254)

## INSTALLING THE TOW HOOK

The towing device should be fastened to the body by specialised technicians according to any additional and/or integrative information supplied by the Manufacturer of the device.

The towing device must meet current regulations with reference to Directive 94/20/EC and subsequent amendments.

For any version the towing device used must match the towable weight of the vehicle on which it is to be installed.

For the electric connection a standard connector should be used which is generally placed on a special bracket normally fastened to the towing device, and a special ECU for external trailer light control must be installed on the vehicle. For the electrical connection,

7 or 13 pin 12 VDC connections are to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the vehicle manufacturer and/or the tow hitch manufacturer.

An electric brake should be supplied directly by the battery through a cable with a cross section of no less than 2,5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

**WARNING** Electric brakes or other devices must be used with engine running. In addition to the electrical branches, the electric system of the vehicle can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light, though not above 15W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable no less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

**WARNING** The trailer tow hook contributes to the length of the vehicle. When installing on long wheelbase versions, it is only possible to install removable tow hooks because the total vehicle length limit of 6 metres is exceeded. If no trailer is fitted, the hook must be removed from the attachment base and it must not exceed the original length of the vehicle.

**WARNING** If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is

advisable to contact a Dealership for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

## Installation diagram for Van versions fig. 330

The tow hook structure must be fastened in the points shown by the symbol Ø using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws.

The internal back plates must be at least 5 mm thick. **MAX LOAD ON BALL:** 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the “Weights” table in the “Technical Specifications” section).

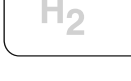
 255)

To install a tow hook, the bumpers must be trimmed as described in the supplier's installation kit.

## Installation diagram for Truck and Chassis Cab versions fig. 331

Another tow hook specific to Truck and Chassis Cab versions is shown in fig. 331.

The structure Ø must be fixed in the points indicated using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws. **MAX LOAD ON BALL:** 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the “Weights” table in the “Technical Specifications” section).

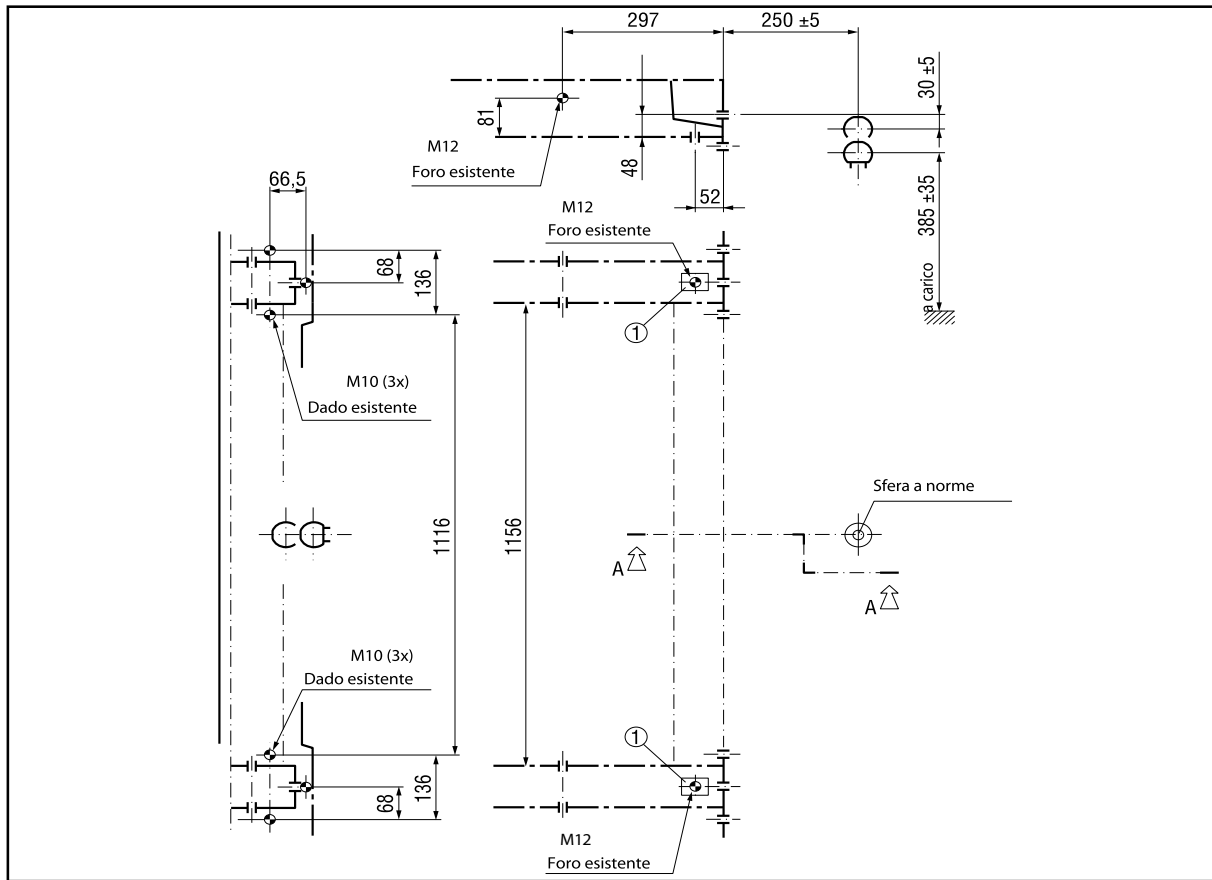


**IMPORTANT**

**253)** *The ABS with which the vehicle may be equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.*

**254)** *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent from the hydraulic system of the vehicle.*

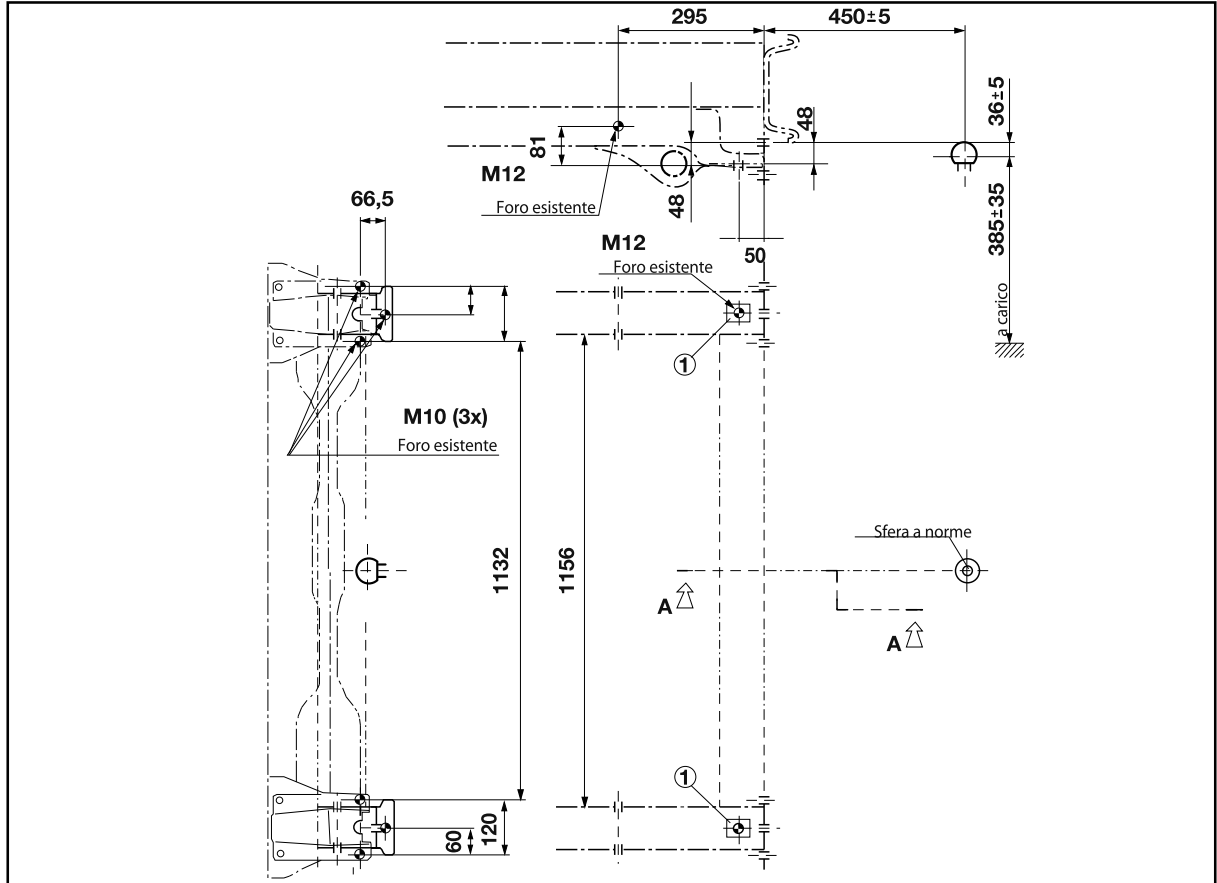
**255)** *After fitting, screw holes must be sealed to prevent exhaust gas infiltrations.*



330

F1A0164





331

F1A0165

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR

 106) 107) 108) 109) 110) 111)

Before setting off, check the correct locking of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- The green mark of the handwheel must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;
- The handwheel is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);
- locked lock and key removed. The handwheel cannot be removed;
- ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe.

Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the 4 checked requirements is not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook must not be used, as in this case there is risk of accidents.

Contact the joint manufacturer.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted and removed manually, without needing any tool.

Never use working tools or means, as the mechanism could be damaged.

Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the vehicle or fitted rack.

When driving without trailer without rack the ball head tow bar must be

removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if the visibility of the number plate characters or of the lighting system is reduced.

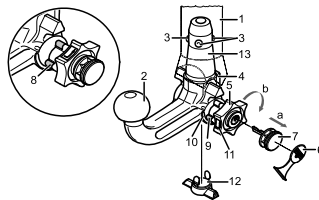
### Removable ball head tow bar fig. 332 - fig. 333 - fig. 334

(1) Housing pipe / (2) Ball head tow bar / (3) Lock balls / (4) Release lever / (5) Handwheel / (6) Cap / (7) Key / (8) Red mark (handwheel) / (9) Green mark (handwheel) / (10) Green mark (tow bar) / (11) Symbol (release control) / (12) Plug / (13) Pin / (14) No gaps between 2 and 5 / (15) Gap of approximately 5 mm

### Installing the ball head tow bar

Proceed as follows:

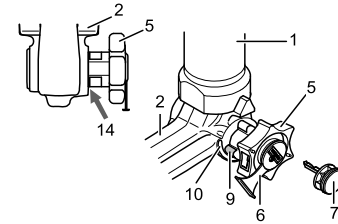
1. Remove the plug from the mounting



332

F1A0380

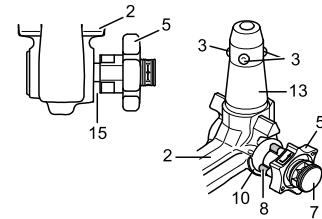
### Locked position, driving



333

F1A0381

### Released position, removed



334

F1A0382

The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot/load compartment. This can be observed by the flywheel spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approx. 5 mm (see figure) and by the red mark on the flywheel directed to the green mark on the tow bar.

Please note that the tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions.



If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded. The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the flywheel coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the flywheel in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).

The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows: with the key inserted and the lock open, extract the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and, to pre-load, rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until the stop. The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the flywheel is released. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.

2. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.

3. Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Apply the protection cap on the lock.

### Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key.
2. Hold the tow bar firmly, remove the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until stopping, so as to remove till the extracted position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe. The flywheel can then be released; it autonomously stops in the released position.
3. Arrange the tow bar in the boot/load compartment so that it cannot be dirtied or damaged by other transported objects.
4. Insert the suitable plug in the mounting pipe.



### WARNING

**106)** *The removable ball head bar must be repaired and taken apart by the manufacturer only.*

**107)** *The accompanying plate must be in a highly visible point of the vehicle, near the mounting pipe or inside the boot/load compartment.*

**108)** *To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all dirt deposits from the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The mechanical components must be serviced at the specified intervals. The lock must only be treated with graphite.*

**109)** *Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.*

**110)** *If the vehicle is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with steam jets.*

**111)** *Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the key number on the pawl for any following order and keep it.*

## **PROLONGED VEHICLE INACTIVITY**

If the vehicle needs to be off the road for longer than one month, the following precautions must be taken:

- park the vehicle indoors in a dry and, if possible, well-ventilated place;
- engage a gear;
- check that the parking brake is not activated;
- clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
- slightly open the windows;
- cover the vehicle with a piece of fabric or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use compact plastic tarpaulins, which prevent humidity from evaporating from the surface of the vehicle;
- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm system, switch off the vehicle alarm with the remote control.
- inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;

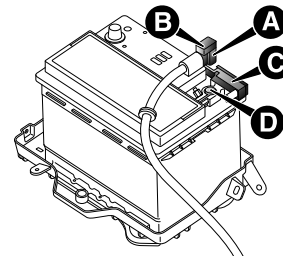
do not drain the engine cooling system.

### **Specific precautions for non-electric vehicles**

Proceed as follows:

- disconnect the battery:
  - **For versions with Start&Stop system:** the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button (B)) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery fig. 335.
  - **For versions without Start&Stop system:** disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnecter)" chapter.

**WARNING** After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.



335

F1A0137

### **Specific precautions for electric vehicles**

Proceed as follows:

- take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%. The amount of charge of the high-voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not used. Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero. If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks).



H<sub>2</sub>

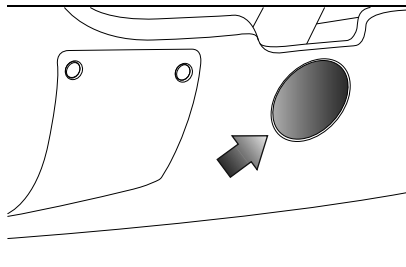


## BATTERY DISCONNECTION FUNCTION (DISCONNECTOR) (electric versions excluded)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

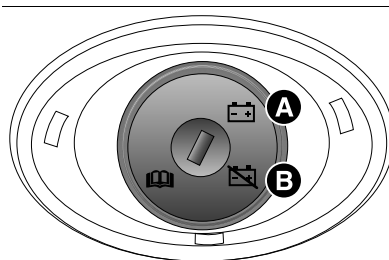
The battery disconnecter is located in the lower part of the dashboard under the steering column. To access the disconnecter, open the cover that protects the device fig. 336. The battery disconnection function is enabled by moving the device from position (A) to position (B) fig. 337, with the help of the ignition key.

The battery will be disconnected, by interrupting the earth lead, about 7 minutes after.



336

F1A0756



337

F1A0757

This 7 minute period is necessary to:

- allow the driver to get out of the vehicle and lock the doors using the remote control

**ATTENTION:** If the vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft system, it is absolutely necessary that the doors are locked with the mechanical key and not with the remote control. Locking with the remote control will activate the anti-theft system. At the end of the 7 minutes, when the battery would be disconnected, the anti-theft system would recognise this as a break-in attempt

- guarantee that all the vehicle electrical systems have been deactivated.

With the battery disconnected, access to the vehicle will only be possible by unlocking the driver's door using the mechanical lock.

To restore the battery connection, insert the ignition key into the disconnecter and move it to position (A) fig. 337, at which point the vehicle can be started normally.

If the battery is disconnected, it may be necessary to set certain electrical devices again (e.g. clock, date, etc.).

# IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

*Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?*

*At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.*

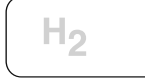
*The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly.*

*In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet.*

*It is also possible to call the 00 800 3428 0000 freephone number to search the nearest Dealership.*

In case of accident (electric versions) .....	286
HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS .....	286
ASSIST CALL .....	287
HELP / SOS CALL .....	289
Uconnect Box SYSTEM	
BATTERY .....	291
REPLACING A BULB .....	292
REPLACING AN EXTERIOR BULB .....	296
REPLACING INTERIOR BULBS ....	302
FUSES .....	302
CHANGING A WHEEL .....	303
TYRE REPAIR KIT .....	307
JUMP STARTING (electric versions excluded) .....	310
JUMP STARTING (electric versions) .....	311
RECHARGING THE 12V BATTERY .....	312
ADDITIONAL HEATER FUEL CUT-OFF SWITCH .....	313
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM .....	314
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE .....	314
VEHICLE TOWING (electric versions excluded) .....	315

VEHICLE TOWING (electric versions excluded) .....	317
---	-----



## **In case of accident (electric versions)**

### **AUTOMATIC HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTION**

In the case of an accident, with the intervention of the battery disconnect system and airbags, the high-voltage battery is disconnected automatically, to avoid possible fire risks that could put passengers and any other people involved in traffic and/or near the vehicle in a dangerous condition.

To reactivate the high-voltage battery, contact Dealership.

### **PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT**

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

- ❑ park safely by the side of the road, apply the manual electric parking brake and switch off the electric motor;
- ❑ contact rescue immediately, warning that it is an electric vehicle equipped with a high-voltage system;
- ❑ do not touch high-voltage components (identified by the colour orange) or any components that have come into contact with exposed high-voltage cables. NEVER touch exposed electric cables: danger of ELECTROCUTION;

❑ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the high-voltage battery, do not go near the vehicle. If the electrolyte from the high-voltage battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention;



❑ do not go near the high-voltage battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In case of fire, do not use water extinguishers to extinguish the fire; the use of water, even in small quantities, can be dangerous;

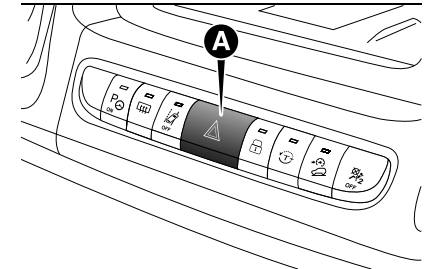
❑ if the vehicle was seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance of at least 15 metres between the vehicle and the other vehicles/flammable materials.

In case of particularly serious underbody impacts, a dedicated message may appear on the display that recommends leaving the vehicle.

## **HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS**

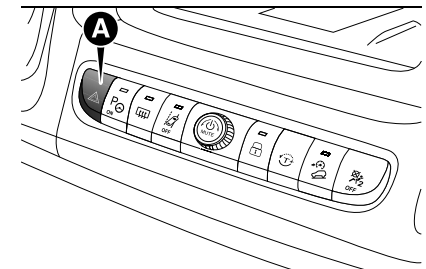
They are switched on by pressing the switch (A) fig. 338 or (A) fig. 339, according to the versions, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

Warning lights  and  are lit up in the instrument panel when this device is activated. Press the switch (A) fig. 338 again to turn the lights off.



338

F1A0642





339

F1A0674

**WARNING** The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are in. Comply with legal requirements.

## EMERGENCY BRAKING

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights come on automatically, as do the  and  warning lights in the panel. The function switches off automatically when the nature of the braking changes.

This function complies with the relevant legislation currently in force.

## ASSIST CALL

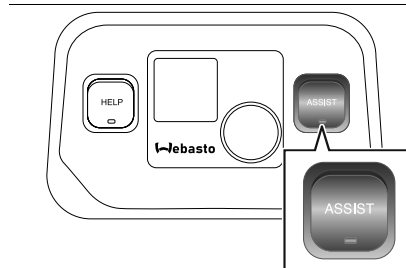
(for versions/markets, where provided)  
The vehicle is provided with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of vehicle malfunctions (ASSIST). They are managed via the Uconnect Box. The ASSIST function is activated:

- automatically (for versions/markets, where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.

- manually, by pressing the ASSIST button fig. 340 located on the ceiling light or by selecting the appropriate menu on the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets, where provided):



Assist



340

F1A0749

The ASSIST function is activated with:

- ignition device at MAR;
- ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on.


After the ASSIST function (for versions/markets, where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

**NOTE** If the Assist function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

**NOTE** The correct operation of the ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

**WARNING** The ASSIST function may not be available for the first minute after the vehicle is started.

Privacy: GPS location is always active for ASSIST. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" paragraph of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

## MANUAL ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
Pressing the ASSIST button located on the front ceiling light fig. 340 and/or on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets, where provided) to call to one or more of the following services:



❑ **Roadside assistance:** if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply.

❑ **Customer care** (for versions/markets, where provided): Customer service to support all vehicle problems.

The LED on the ASSIST button located on the ceiling light will turn green once connected to an ASSIST operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

NOTE If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the same button again or by pressing the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call;
- ❑ vehicle brand;
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the vehicle;
- ❑ the type of error that occurred on the vehicle that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - for versions/markets, where provided).

The call will be made through the vehicle sound system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will make several attempts to try to call the operational centre.

**WARNING** If you have not subscribed to the related services or the My Assistant package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Fiat Professional official website.

**WARNING** If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by the red LEDs on the ceiling light and a corresponding message on the **Uconnect™** system display. Contact a Dealership as soon as possible.

If an emergency call (HELP/SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

## **GENERAL DISCLAIMER**

### **Personal data & privacy**

❑ The Manufacturer collects, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal

requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the official Fiat Professional website.

❑ The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

### **Operating prerequisites**

❑ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Fiat Professional official website, activate and login to your devices.

❑ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

❑ The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including the ASSIST call, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.

❑ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or

problems related to the vehicle power source (e.g. low battery).

❑ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

## HELP / SOS CALL

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of an accident and/or emergency (HELP / SOS). They are managed via the Uconnect Box.

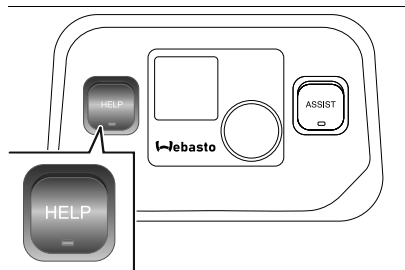
The HELP / SOS function is activated:

❑ automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the vehicle;

❑ manually, by pressing the HELP button located on the ceiling light fig. 341 (for versions/markets, where provided) or by means of the dedicated menu on the **Uconnect™** system:



HELP



**WARNING** If the **HELP / SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP / SOS call, the HELP / SOS call is to be considered managed by private service providers. The HELP / SOS call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls set out in the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved vehicles.**

The HELP / SOS service has an expiry. Refer to the My Uconnect website for the latest terms of service.

The HELP / SOS function is activated with:

- ❑ ignition device at MAR;
- ❑ ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on.

After the HELP / SOS function (for versions/markets, where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

NOTE If the HELP / SOS function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

NOTE The correct operation of the HELP / SOS services will only be guaranteed with good network coverage.

WARNING The HELP / SOS function may not be available for the first minute after the vehicle is started.

Privacy: GPS location is always active for HELP / SOS. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" paragraph of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

WARNING The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active



(ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

## MANUAL HELP / SOS CALL

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
When required, hold the HELP button on the front ceiling light fig. 341 pressed for 2 seconds or press the button on the **Uconnect™** display (for versions/markets, where provided).

The LED on the HELP button will turn green when the call is connected to an HELP / SOS operator, and will turn off when the call ends.

NOTE If the HELP / SOS call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:

- indication that the occupant has made a HELP / SOS call;
- vehicle brand;
- the most recent known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through vehicle audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the HELP / SOS service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes. If the operational centre needs to contact the vehicle again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

WARNING When the service expires, you will not be contacted by any operations centre and the system will warn you of the unavailability of the service.

WARNING If the HELP / SOS call system detects a malfunction, it will be indicated:

- during the start-up phase;
- by turning on the red LEDs on the ceiling light and displaying a message on the **Uconnect™** system display

when the malfunction is detected. Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.

WARNING In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or positions), do not wait for voice contact with the HELP / SOS service operator, but exit from the vehicle immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

WARNING Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid interference. Such interference could prevent the system from making the emergency call.

WARNING Ignoring system fault warnings (red LED on the ceiling light) could mean being unable to make a HELP / SOS call when necessary.

Even if the HELP / SOS call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of the Manufacturer could interfere with or prevent operation of the HELP / SOS call. Such factors can be caused by the vehicle electrical systems not being intact, damage to the HELP / SOS system during the accident, satellite signals that are overloaded or unavailable,

network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, structures, interference, tunnels, etc.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & privacy

□ The Manufacturer collects, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the official Fiat Professional website.

□ The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

**□ If the HELP / SOS emergency service is activated (for versions and markets where available), the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. We hereby specify that, whenever the HELP / SOS call is referred to the text, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

### Operating prerequisites

□ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Fiat Professional official

website, activate and login to your devices.

□ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

□ Full functionality of Uconnect Box services, including HELP / SOS calls, depends on the mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the services may not be provided correctly. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.

□ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the vehicle power source (e.g. low battery).

□ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

## Uconnect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Uconnect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the vehicle battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (for versions/markets, where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (for versions/markets, where provided).

Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

NOTE Regardless of state of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by a Dealership.




H<sub>2</sub>



## **REPLACING A BULB**

### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

 256) 257) 258)

 112)

- When a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before replacing a bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the "Fuses replacement" chapter in this section.
- before changing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- burnt bulbs must be replaced by others of the same type and power;
- always check the headlight beam direction after changing a bulb for safety reasons;

**WARNING** A slight misting may appear on the internal surface of the headlight: this does not indicate a fault and is caused by low temperature and the degree of humidity in the air. Misting will rapidly disappear when the headlights are switched on. The presence of drops inside the headlights indicates infiltration of water. Contact a Dealership.



### **IMPORTANT**

**256)** *Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.*

**257)** *Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.*

**258)** *Never disconnect the 12V battery terminals. No operations are allowed on the 12V battery. Always go to a Dealership.*



### **WARNING**

**112)** *Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.*

## BULB TYPES

Various types of bulbs are fitted to your vehicle:

**All-glass bulb:** (type A) these are pressure fitted - pull to remove.

---

**Bayonet bulb:** (type B) to remove them press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise.

---

**Cylindrical bulbs:** (type C) release them from their contacts to remove.

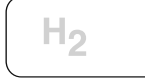
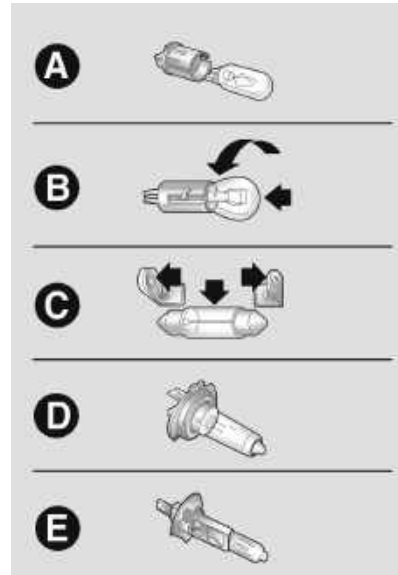
---

**Halogen bulbs:** (type D) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.

---

**Halogen bulbs:** (type E) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.

---



**Light bulbs**

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure ref.
Main beam headlights	H7	55W	D
	FULL LED	-	-
Dipped beam headlights	H7	55W	D
	FULL LED	-	-
Front side / Daytime running lights (DRL)	W21/5W - LED (*)	21/5W	B
	LED (*)	-	-
Front fog lights (**)	H11	55W	-
Front direction indicators	WY21W	21W	B
	LED (*)	-	-
Side direction indicators	W16WF (***) / WY5W (****)	16W (***) / 5W (****)	A
Rear direction indicators	PY21W	21W	B
Side lights	W5W	5W	A
Rear side lights	P21/5W	21/5W	B
Rear side lights/Brake lights	P21W	21W	B
Third brake light	W5W	5W	B
Reverse gear	W16W	16W	B
Rear fog light	W16W	16W	B
Number plate	C5W	5W	A

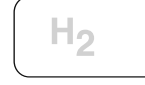
Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure ref.
Front roof light (movable lens)	12V10W	10W	C
Rear ceiling light	12V10W	10W	C

(\*) Where provided

(\*\*) For versions/markets, where provided

(\*\*\*) XL and Tempo Libero versions

(\*\*\*\*) All other versions



## REPLACING AN EXTERIOR BULB

For the type of bulb and power rating, see the previous chapter "Changing a bulb".

### FRONT LIGHT CLUSTERS

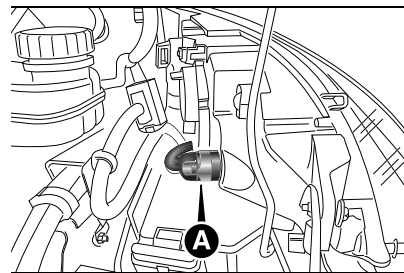
The front light clusters contain the side lights and DRLs (where the LED solution is not provided), dipped beam, main beam and direction indicator bulbs.

Bulbs must be replaced with the headlight removed and placed on a work surface.

To remove the headlight, operate as follows:

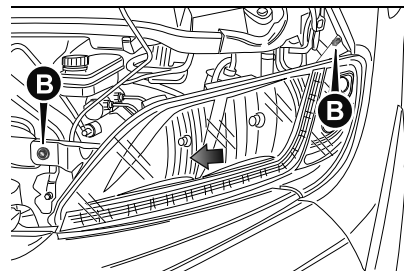
- open the bonnet by following the procedure in the "Bonnet" chapter in the "Knowing your vehicle" section;
- disconnect the electrical connector (A) fig. 342 from the headlight;
- undo the screws (B) fig. 343 fixing the headlight to the body, release the headlight from its housing, in the lower part, as shown in fig. 343 and remove the headlight placing it on a work surface;
- follow the steps described below for replacing the bulbs;
- after the replacement, refit the headlight and secure it with the fixing screws (B) fig. 343;

- connect the electrical connector (A) fig. 342 from the headlight.



342

F1A0337

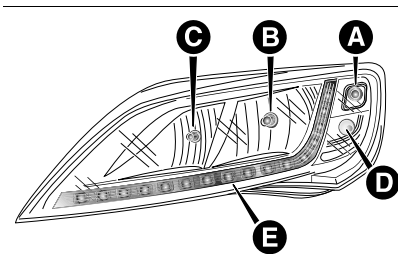


343

F1A0338

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows fig. 344:

- (A) direction indicators
- (B) dipped beam headlights
- (C) high beam headlights
- (D) side lights/daytime running lights
- (E) side lights/DRLs with LEDs (as an alternative to (D))



344

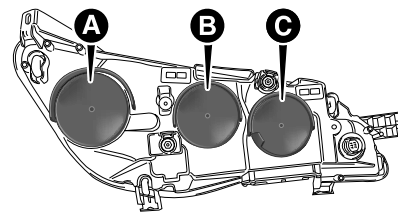
F1A0313

To replace a main beam headlight bulb, remove the rubber cap (C) fig. 345.

To replace a dipped beam headlight bulb, remove the rubber cap (B) fig. 345.

To replace a direction indicator or side light/DRL bulb (when not LED), remove the rubber cap (A) fig. 345.

After replacement, refit the rubber caps correctly, ensuring that they are locked in place.



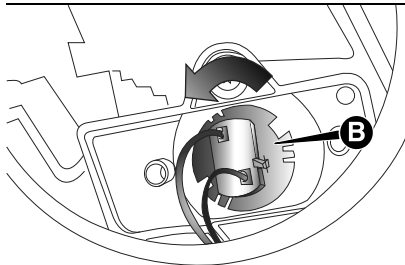
345

F1A0314

## SIDE LIGHTS/DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

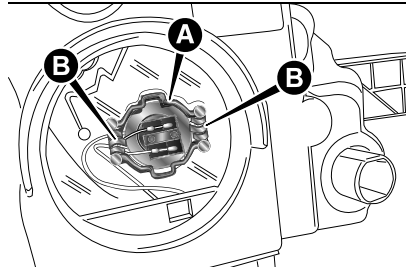
- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover (A) fig. 345;
- ❑ turn the bulb holder (B) fig. 346 anticlockwise;
- ❑ extract the bulb by pulling and replace it;
- ❑ remove the bulb by pushing it slightly and turning it anticlockwise (bayonet mount);
- ❑ refit the bulb holder B by turning it clockwise and making sure that it locks correctly;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover (A) fig. 345.



346

F1A0386

## HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS



347

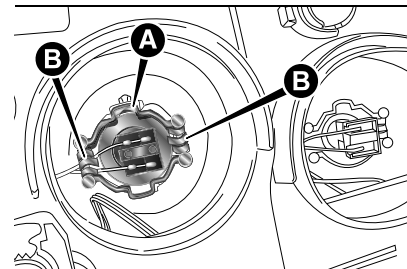
F1A0315

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover (C) fig. 345;
- ❑ free the bulb holder (A) fig. 347 from the side clips (B) and remove it;
- ❑ disconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ fit the new bulb, ensuring that the outline of the metal part coincides with the grooves on the curve of the headlight, pressing to engage it with the side clips;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover (C) fig. 345.

## DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With incandescent bulbs



348

F1A0316

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

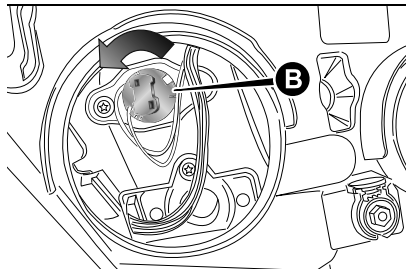
- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover (B) fig. 345;
- ❑ free the bulb holder (A) fig. 348 from the side clips (B) and remove it;
- ❑ disconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ fit the new bulb, ensuring that the outline of the metal part coincides with the grooves on the curve of the headlight, pressing to engage it with the side clips;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover (B) fig. 345.

## DIRECTION INDICATORS

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:



- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover (A) fig. 345;
- ❑ turn the bulb holder (B) fig. 349 anticlockwise;
- ❑ extract the bulb by pulling and replace it;
- ❑ remove the bulb by pushing it slightly and turning it anticlockwise (bayonet mount);
- ❑ refit the bulb holder (B) by turning it clockwise and making sure that it locks correctly;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover (A) fig. 345.



349

F1A0317

### Side

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows fig. 350:

- ❑ move the mirror manually to permit access to the two fixing screws (A);
- ❑ using the Phillips screwdriver provided, undo the screws and extract the bulb holder assembly, releasing it from the teeth;

- ❑ undo the bulb and replace bulb (B), turning it anticlockwise.

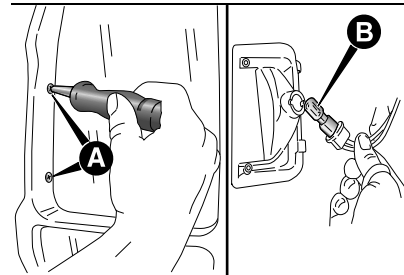
### VERSIONS WITH LED LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
For replacing these bulbs, contact a Dealership.

### FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
To replace the front fog light bulbs, proceed as follows:

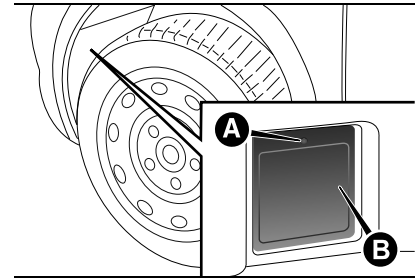
- ❑ steer the wheel completely inwards;
- ❑ undo the screw (A) and remove the inspection flap (B) fig. 351;



350

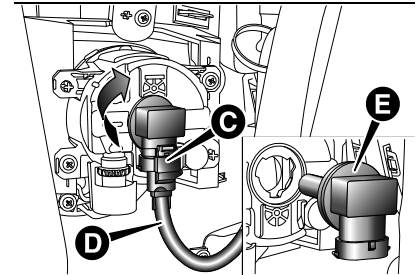
F1A0195

- ❑ adjust the clip (C) fig. 352 and disconnect the electrical connector (D);
- ❑ turn and remove the bulb holder (E);
- ❑ release the bulb and replace it;
- ❑ refit the new bulb and carry out the procedure described previously in reverse.



351

F1A0361



352

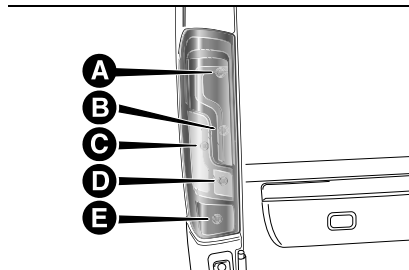
F1A0382

### REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS (excluding electric versions)

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows fig. 353:

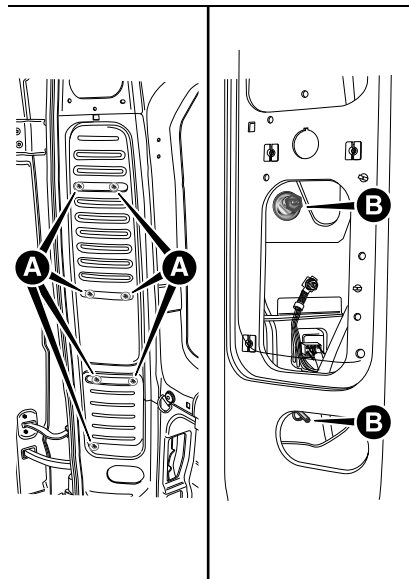
- (A) brake/side lights
- (B) sidelights
- (C) direction indicators
- (D) reverse gear lights
- (E) rear fog lights

To change the bulb, proceed as follows  
fig. 354, fig. 355:



353

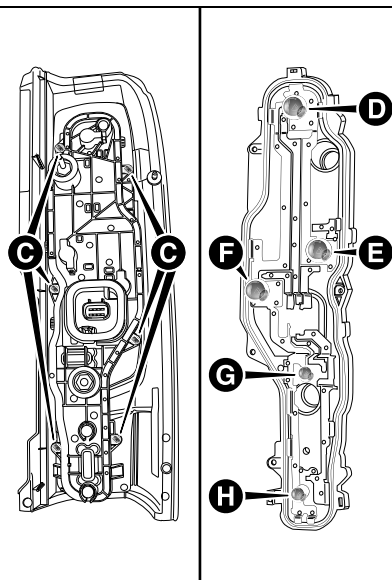
F1A0318



354

F1A0319

- open the rear swing door
- undo the 7 fixing screws (A) of the plastic cover;
- undo the two fixing screws (B);
- extract the unit outwards and disconnect the electrical connector;
- undo the screws (C) fig. 355 using the screwdriver provided and remove the bulb holder;



355

F1A0320

- remove the bulbs to be replaced (D), (E), (F) pushing it slightly and turning it anticlockwise (bayonet mount) and

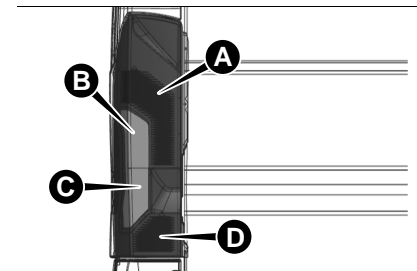
- replace it; extract the bulbs (G), (H) pulling it outwards;
- refit the bulb holder and tighten the screws (C);
- reconnect the electrical connector, correctly reposition the unit on the bodywork of the vehicle and then tighten the fixing screws (B);
- refit the plastic cover fastening it with the 7 fixing screws (A).

### REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS (for electric versions)

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows fig. 356:

- (A) brake/side lights
- (B) direction indicators
- (C) reverse gear lights
- (D) rear fog lights

To change the bulb, proceed as follows  
fig. 357, fig. 358, fig. 359:

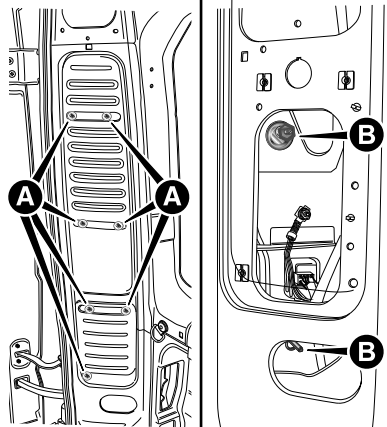


356

F1A2063



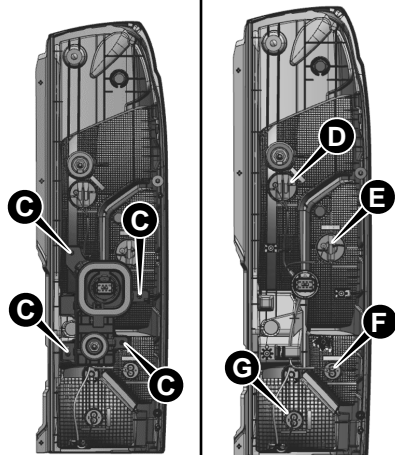




357

F1A0319

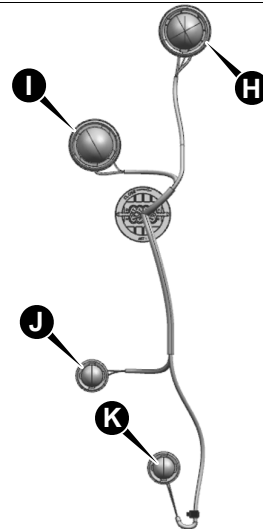
- open the rear swing door
- undo the 7 fixing screws (A) of the plastic cover;
- undo the two fixing screws (B);
- extract the unit outwards and disconnect the electrical connector;
- undo the screws (C) fig. 358 using the screwdriver provided and remove the bulb holder;



358

F1A2064

- remove the bulb holder (D), (E), (F) or (G) fig. 358 push it slightly and turn it anticlockwise, then pull it out;

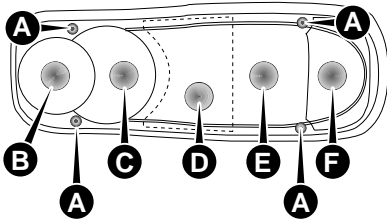


359

F1A2065

- to extract the bulb (J) or (K) fig. 359 pull it outwards; to extract the bulb (H) or (I) fig. 359 push it slightly and turn it anticlockwise, then extract it;
- refit the bulb holder and tighten the screws (C);
- reconnect the electrical connector, correctly reposition the unit on the bodywork of the vehicle and then tighten the fixing screws (B);
- refit the plastic cover fastening it with the 7 fixing screws (A).

## REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS (for truck and chassis-cab versions)

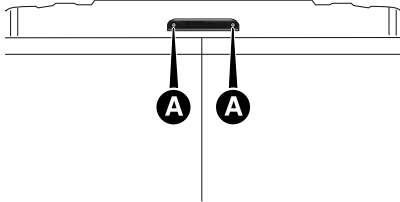


360

F1A0837

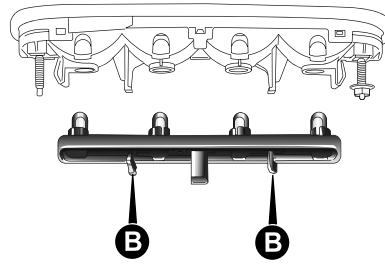
- (A) Screws to be removed
- (B) bulb for rear fog light
- (C) bulb for reversing light
- (D) bulb for side light
- (E) bulb for brake light
- (F) direction indicator bulb.

## THIRD BRAKE LIGHTS



361

F1A0204



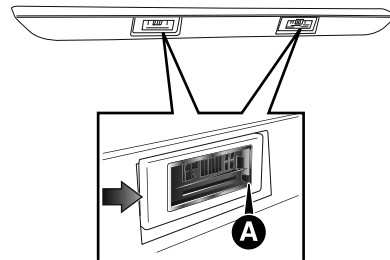
362

F1A0205

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

- undo the two fixing screws (A) fig. 361;
- extract the lens unit;
- press the tabs (B) fig. 362 together and remove the bulb holder;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.

## NUMBER PLATE LIGHTS



363

F1A0206

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

- operate in the point indicated by the arrow and remove the lens unit (A) fig. 363;
- change the bulb releasing it from the side contacts and making sure the new bulb is correctly fastened between the contacts;
- refit the snap-fitted lens unit.

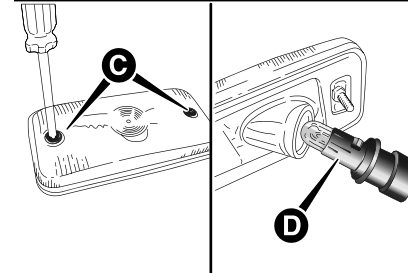
## SIDE LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

### For extra-long van versions

Proceed as follows:

- undo the two fixing screws (C) fig. 364 and remove the headlight;
- remove the bulb holder (D) on the rear of the light cluster, turning through 1/4 turn;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.



364

F1A0207

### Chassis cab versions with flatbed

Proceed as follows:



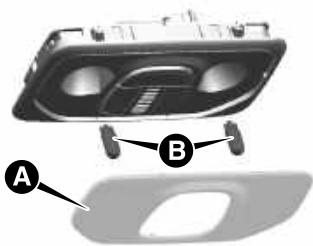
- remove the bulb holder on the rear of the light cluster, turning through 1/4 turn;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.

## REPLACING INTERIOR BULBS

For the type of bulb and relevant power rating, see the “Changing a bulb” chapter.

### FRONT CEILING LIGHT

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:



365

F1A0745

- With the help of a small tool, remove the transparent part of the ceiling light (A) fig. 365;
- pull the bulb (B) fig. 365 towards you and replace it;
- reposition the lens of the ceiling light (A) making sure that it is locked into place.

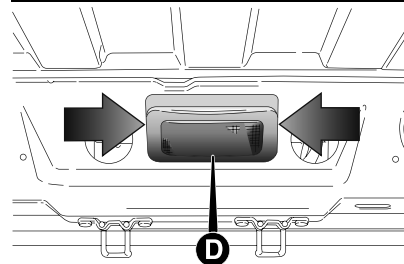
## LED LOAD COMPARTMENT CEILING LIGHT

(for versions/markets, where provided)  
Contact a Dealership for replacing an LED front ceiling light.

### REAR CEILING LIGHT

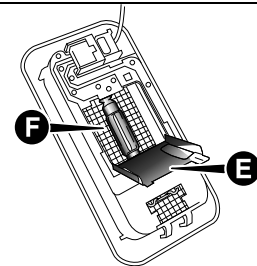
To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- operate in the points shown by the arrow and remove ceiling light (D) fig. 366;
- open protective flap (E) fig. 367;
- change the bulb (F) fig. 367 releasing it from the side contacts and making sure the new bulb is correctly fastened between the contacts;
- close the protective flap (E) fig. 367 and re-insert the roof light (D) fig. 366 in its housing, making sure that it locks into place.



366

F1A0210



367

F1A0211

## FUSES

⚠ 259) 280) ⚠ 113)



### IMPORTANT

**259) Replacement of a fuse.** All work may be performed only by a Dealership or a qualified repair workshop. The replacement of a fuse by a third party could lead to a serious vehicle malfunction.

**260) Installation of electrical accessories.** The electrical circuit of the vehicle is designed to work with standard or optional equipment. Contact a Dealership or a qualified repairer before installing other electrical equipment or accessories on the vehicle.



## WARNING

**113)** The manufacturer shall not be held liable for expenses resulting vehicle is repair or anomalies resulting from the installation of accessories not provided or recommended by the manufacturer and not installed according to specifications, in particular when the combined consumption of all additional equipment connected exceeds 10 mA.

## CHANGING A WHEEL

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Wheel replacement and correct use of the jack and spare wheel (for versions/markets, where provided) call for some precautions, which are listed below.

 261) 262) 263) 264) 265) 266)

#### Please note that:

- the jack weight is 4.5 kg;
- the jack requires no adjustment;
- the jack cannot be repaired: in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one;
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

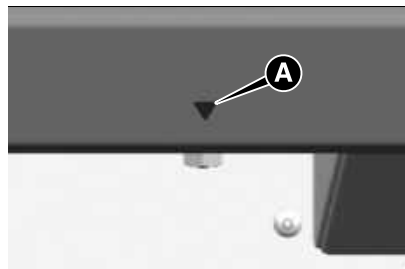
 267)

#### To change a wheel, proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic

where you can change the wheel safely. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;

- stop the engine and engage the parking brake;



368

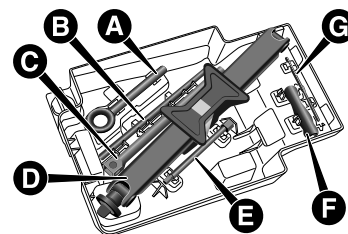
F1A0136

- engage first gear or reverse;
- put on the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law in certain countries) before getting out of the vehicle;
- indicate that the vehicle has broken down using the devices required by the law in the current country (e.g. warning triangle, hazard lights, etc.);
- position a suitable object under the wheel to stop it;
- take the tool bag under the passenger seat or in the load compartment (for versions/markets, where provided).

The container includes these tools:

- (A) - tow hook
- (B) - rod for spanner

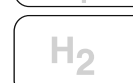
- (C) - bolt spanner
- (D) - jack
- (E) - extension for spanner
- (F) - screwdriver grip
- (G) - screwdriver bit



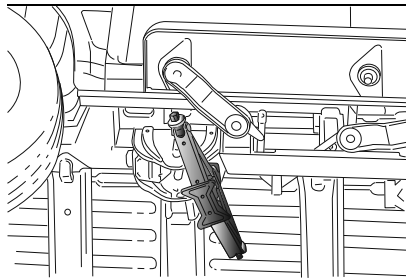
369

F1A0420

- if the tool container is not provided, for special trim versions, a bag containing the above tools may be provided;
  - for versions with alloy rims, remove the press-fitted hub cap;
  - take the extension for spanner, the bolt spanner and the rod for spanner from the tool container;
  - with the tools assembled correctly, loosen the fixing bolts for the wheel to be changed by one turn;
  - turn the ring nut to partly extend the jack;
  - set the jack at the lifting support indicated by the symbol ▼ (A) fig. 368.
- For short wheelbase versions with



retractable footboard, the jack must be positioned at the lift point shown in fig. 370 aligned (45°) so that it does not interfere with the retractable footboard;



370

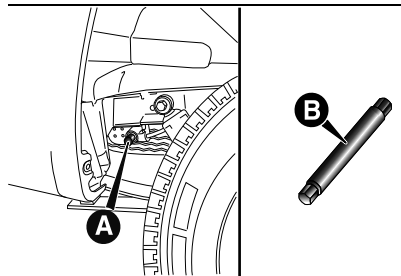
F1A0169

❑ warn anybody nearby that the vehicle is about to be lifted. They must stay clear and not touch the vehicle until it is back on the ground;

❑ for all versions, access the rear right wheel arch, operate the screw (A) fig. 371 on the spare wheel retaining device, using the supplied wrench assembled correctly with the dedicated extension (B) fig. 371;

❑ turn the tool anticlockwise fig. 372 to allow the spare wheel to descend;

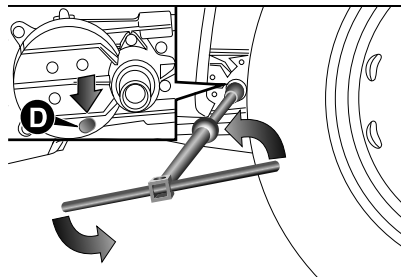
❑ continue turning anticlockwise until the stop point, indicated by the stiffening of the manoeuvre or a click from the clutch present in the device;



371

F1A0171

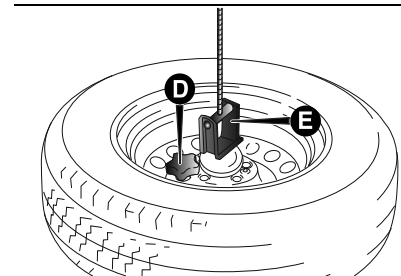
❑ after unwinding the whole cable of the spare wheel lifting device, remove the wheel from the vehicle;



372

F1A0421

❑ undo the retaining knob (D) fig. 373 and free the wheel by sliding out the support (E);



373

F1A0174

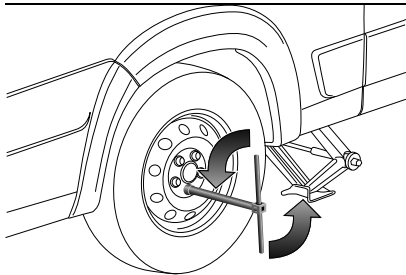
❑ with the tools assembled, undo the bolts fig. 374 fully and remove the wheel;

❑ fit the spare wheel, lining up the holes (G) fig. 375 with the corresponding pins H. While fitting the spare wheel, make sure that the mating surfaces are clean and free of impurities that could later cause the fixing bolts to come loose;

❑ screw in the 5 fastening bolts;

❑ assemble the tools to tighten the bolts fully, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one, following the scheme shown in fig. 375;

❑ use the wheel removal wrench to lower the vehicle and remove the jack.

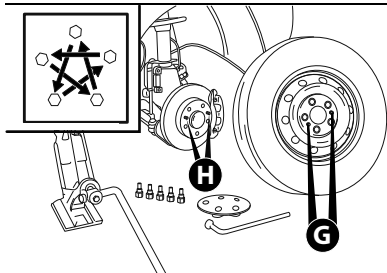


374

F1A0422

At the end of the operation:

- take the replaced wheel, reattach it to the support (E) fig. 373 and tighten the knob (D);



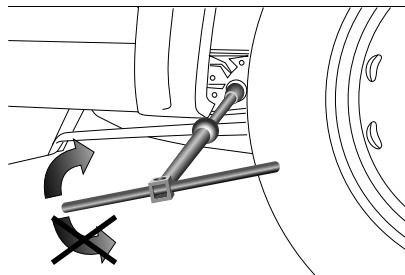
375

F1A0176

- fit the assembled tool fig. 372 complete with extension (B) fig. 371 on the screw (A) fig. 371 of the spare wheel housing manoeuvring device and turn clockwise to lift the spare wheel back up until it is fully supported in its housing beneath the floor pan. Check

that the notch (D) fig. 372 indicating that the device is coupled appears in the window.

 270)



376

F1A0430

For vehicles with alloy rims, proceed as follows:

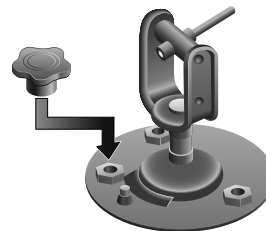
- carry out the above described operations for changing the wheel until loading the punctured wheel on the spare wheel lifting device;
- take the kit from the tool bag, located in the glove compartment;
- the kit includes one bracket, three special screws and one Allen spanner, 10 size;
- go to the rear side of the vehicle where the spare wheel is located;
- make sure that all of the cable for the spare wheel lifting device has been unrolled, grip the bell and position it inside the circular bracket fig. 377;



377

F1A0424

- tighten the knob onto the screw to secure the bracket fig. 378;

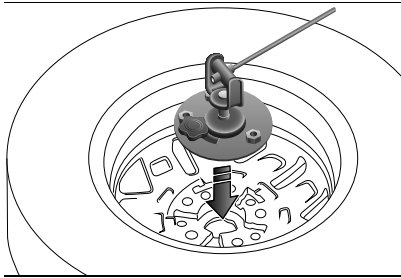


378

F1A0425

- rest the bracket on the inside of the alloy rim fig. 379;

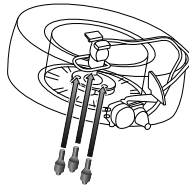




379

F1A0426

- ❑ use the Allen key to tighten the three special screws on the nuts of the bracket fig. 380 and secure the rim;



380

F1A0385

- ❑ fit the assembled tool fig. 372 complete with extension (B)fig. 371 on the screw (A)fig. 371 of the spare wheel housing manoeuvring device and turn clockwise to lift the spare wheel back up until it is fully supported in its housing beneath the floor pan. Check that the notch( D )fig. 372indicating that

- the device is coupled appears in the window;
- ❑ check that the position of the replaced wheel under the platform is correct (the lifting system is equipped with a clutch to limit the end of the stroke, incorrect positioning may jeopardise safety);
- ❑ place the removal tools back in the tool bag / compartment;
- ❑ place the tool bag back in the tool bag compartment.

⚠ 271) 272)



**IMPORTANT**

**261)** Use your hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. to show that your vehicle is stationary. Passengers (including the driver) should get out of the vehicle, particularly if it is heavily loaded, and wait for the wheel to be changed away from the traffic. Engage the parking brake. Position a suitable object under the wheel to stop it.

**262)** The spare wheel supplied (for versions/markets, where provided) is specific for your vehicle. Therefore, it must not be used on other models. Do not use spare wheels of other models on your vehicle. The wheel bolts are specific for your vehicle: do not use them on different models and do not use bolts from other models on your vehicle.

**263)** Do not place any part of your body under a vehicle supported by the jack.

**264)** Repair and refit the standard wheel as soon as possible. Do not apply grease to the bolt threads before fitting: they could come unscrewed.

**265)** Use the jack only to replace wheels on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other vehicle models. Never use the jack to carry out repairs under the vehicle. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the lifted vehicle to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

**266)** Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tyre. Check the tyre and spare wheel pressure regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical specifications" section

**267)** No tools other than the crank provided should be used with the spare wheel lifting device; it should be operated by hand only.

**268)** The device should only be operated by hand, without using any type of tool other than the crank provided like pneumatic or electrical screwdrivers.

**269)** The moving components of the jack (screws and joints) can also cause injuries: avoid touching them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

**270)** At the end of the operation of raising/locking the spare wheel, after having checked the correct positioning of the wheel under the platform (yellow notch inside the window on the device), the spanner must be extracted, taking care not to turn it in the wrong direction (as in


fig. 376) to facilitate the extraction of the spanner itself, to prevent the attachment device from being released and the wheel assembly not being securely retained.

**271)** Each time the spare wheel is moved, check that it is correctly positioned in its housing under the platform. If it is not correctly positioned, this could adversely affect safety.


**272)** The spare wheel lifting device is equipped with a clutch safety system for its own protection; this could be activated if an excessive load is applied on the manoeuvring screw.

## TYRE REPAIR KIT

(where provided)

 273) 274) 275) 276) 277) 278) 279) 280) 281) 282) 283)

284) 285) 286)

 114) 115) 116)

 6)

The vehicle may be equipped with a different Tyre Repair Kit (OPT1 kit or OPT2 kit), according to the version.

The Tyre Repair Kit is located in the right door, inside a specific container.

### PRELIMINARY OPERATIONS

Proceed as follows:

stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can carry out the procedure safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;

switch off the engine, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to "P" (Park) (automatic transmission versions), or engage 1st gear if uphill or reverse gear if downhill (manual transmission versions);

steer the wheels completely;

when parked on a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels;

before getting out of the vehicle, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving;

make sure that any passengers get out of the vehicle and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling.

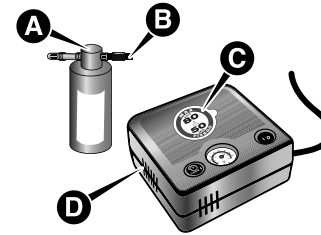
### OPT1 KIT DESCRIPTION

The Tyre Repair Kit consists of:

a canister (A) fig. 381 of sealant, with filling : tube (B);

a compressor (D) complete with pressure gauge, fittings and an adhesive label (C) with the words Max. 80 km/h", to be attached in a position easily visible to the driver (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;

some adaptors, for inflating different elements.



381

F1A9040

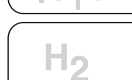
### Repair procedure

Proceed as follows:

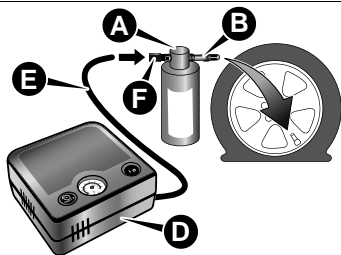
put on the gloves, connect the tube (E) fig. 382 to the spray can (A) using the connector (F). Unscrew the tyre valve cap and screw the filler pipe ring nut (B) onto the tyre valve;

make sure that switch (G) fig. 383 of the compressor (D) is in "0" (off) position;

insert the plug into the socket in the boot and then start the engine;

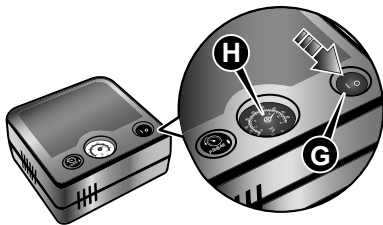






382

F1A9041



383

F1A9042

- switch on the compressor by turning the switch (G) fig. 383 to the "I" (on) position;
- Inflate the tyre to a pressure prescribed in this handbook. In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge (H) fig. 383 with the compressor off;
- If the pressure of at least 1.8 bar is not reached within 15 minutes, disconnect the kit and move the vehicle a few metres to allow the sealing

fluid to reach the hole in the tyre tread. Connect the compressor and restore the pressure using the hose (E) fig. 382. If a pressure of at least 1.8 bar is not reached within 15 minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not continue driving and contact a Dealership;

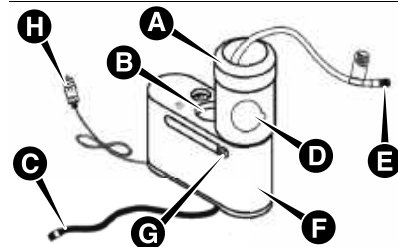
- after driving about 8 km, stop, apply the parking brake, check the pressure again and restore it if it exceeds 1.8 bar using the hose (E) fig. 382 and drive parking brake is; Dealership;
- instead, if the measured pressure is lower than 1.8 bar, the tyre is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving and contact a Dealership.

**WARNING** Only use original tyre repair cannisters, which can be purchased at a Dealership.

**WARNING** The kit must be used with the engine running for the entire tyre repair process.

### OPT2 KIT DESCRIPTION

The Fix&Go tyre repair kit contains fig. 384:



384

F1A0743

- a canister (A) of liquid sealant, complete with clear filler hose (E); black pressure top-up hose (C); sticker (D) marked max. 80 km/h to be affixed in a position in clear view of the driver (on the dashboard) after the tyre has been repaired;
- a compressor (F) provided with an electrical connector (H);
- a pair of protective gloves located in the spray can compartment.

### Repair procedure

Proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel;
- stop the engine, apply the parking brake and engage 1<sup>st</sup> or reverse gear;
- before getting out of the vehicle, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws

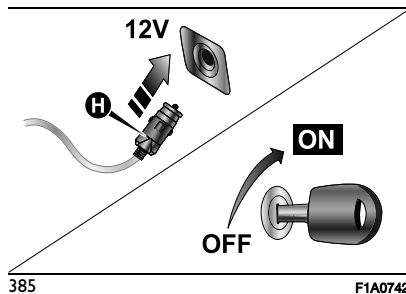
in force in the country where you are driving;

❑ insert the cartridge (A) containing the sealant into the corresponding compressor compartment (F) and press it down hard until you feel the locking mechanism click. Detach the speed limit sticker (D) and apply it in a clearly visible position;

❑ insert the cartridge (A) containing the sealant into the corresponding compressor compartment (F) and press it down hard until you feel the locking mechanism click. Detach the speed limit sticker (D) and apply it in a clearly visible position;

❑ wear the gloves;

❑ remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (E) onto the valve. Make sure that the ON/OFF button is in the OFF position.



❑ insert the electrical connector (H) fig. 385 in the 12 V power socket of the vehicle and start the engine;

❑ operate the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button (ON position) fig. 384. When the pressure gauge (B) reaches the recommended pressure (see the “Wheels” chapter in the “Technical Specifications” section), stop the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button again;

❑ disconnect the cartridge (A) from the compressor, by pressing the release button (G) and lifting the cartridge upwards.

If the pressure gauge (B) fig. 384 indicates a pressure lower than 3 bar 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (E) from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor.

Move the vehicle approximately 10 metres to distribute the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the parking brake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (C) fig. 384 to reach the required pressure. If the pressure is still lower than 3 bar 15 minutes after switching on, do not resume driving but contact a Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles, stop the vehicle in a safe

and suitable area, and engage the parking brake. Take the compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube (C).

If the pressure reading is higher than 3 bar, restore the pressure and drive with great care to the nearest Dealership.

### Inflation procedure

Proceed as follows:

❑ stop the vehicle safely as described above, and engage the parking brake;  
❑ extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tyre valve. Then follow the instructions given above.

### Cartridge replacement

Only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from a Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**273) WARNING:** The kit must only be used for tyre repair.

**274) ATTENTION:** Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The Tire Repair Kit provides a temporary repair, so the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the Tire Repair Kit, ensure that the tyre is not damaged excessively and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre.

**275) Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not use the Tyre**



*Repair kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.*

**276)** Wear the protective gloves provided with the Tyre Repair Kit.

**277)** Apply the sticker where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tyre Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends.

**278)** As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

**279)** Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.

**280)** The Tyre Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily. The Tyre Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.

**281)** Use your hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. to show that your vehicle is stationary. Passengers (including the driver) should get out of the vehicle, particularly if it is heavily loaded, and wait for the wheel to be changed away from the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced

roads, chock the wheels with the chocks provided.

**282)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact a Fiat Dealership.

**283)** Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.

**284)** You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the Tyre Repair Kit. Give the booklet or the cartridge to the technicians who will be handling the tyre that was treated using the Tyre Repair Kit.

**285)** Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 20 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard

**286)** Use the kit only in case of a punctured tyre.



#### WARNING

**114)** The sealant fluid is effective within a temperature range of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically.

**115)** The surface of the tube may be hot.


**116)** In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tyre tread up to max. 6 mm diameter.



#### WARNING

**6)** Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

## JUMP STARTING (electric versions excluded)

Go to a Dealership immediately if warning light  comes on steady on the instrument panel.

### STARTING WITH AUXILIARY BATTERY

If the battery is flat, it is possible to start the engine using an auxiliary battery with the same capacity or a little higher than the flat one.

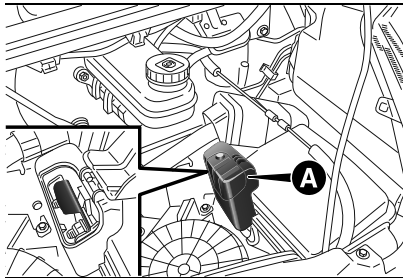
It is advisable to contact a Dealership to check/replace the battery.

 **287)**

Proceed as follows to start the car:

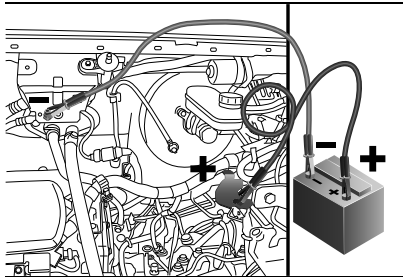
- lift the flap (A) fig. 386 to access the positive battery terminal connection.
- connect the positive terminals (+ mark near the terminal) of the two batteries using a suitable lead;
- use a second lead to connect the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery to the earth point as shown in fig. 387;

- start the engine;
- when the engine has been started, remove the cables reversing the order above.



386

F1A0351



387

F1A0352

If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact the nearest Dealership.

**WARNING** Do not directly connect the negative terminals of the two batteries: sparks could ignite explosive

gas released from the battery. If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, avoid any metal parts on the latter and the vehicle with the flat battery from accidentally coming into contact.

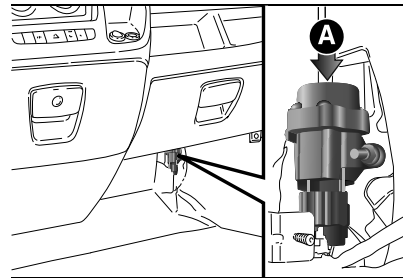
### BUMP STARTING

Never bump start the motor by pushing, towing or driving downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.

### SAFETY INERTIA SWITCH

The vehicle is equipped with a safety switch that trips in the event of a collision.

Press the button to reactivate the safety inertia switch (A) fig. 388. Go to a Dealership if the indication that the batteries are not available is still present after switching the motor off and on again.



388

F1A0086



### IMPORTANT

**287** This starting procedure must be performed by expert personnel because incorrect actions could cause electrical discharge of considerable intensity. Furthermore, battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and lighted cigarettes away from the battery and do not cause sparks.

### JUMP STARTING (electric versions)

Emergency starting with an auxiliary battery or fast-charging device is only to be carried out in exceptional circumstances and after checking that the high-voltage battery is charged. Risk of damaging the electrical system of the vehicle. Contact a Dealership.

### STARTER WITH FLAT HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY AND 12V BATTERY

If it is possible to recharge the high-voltage battery, do so before proceeding with the emergency start on the 12V auxiliary battery. If charging the high-voltage battery is impossible, it is necessary:

- contact a Dealership;



transport the vehicle with a tow truck to a public or private charging point and charge the high-voltage battery (for transport see the "Towing the vehicle" chapter in this section).

### **FLAT HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY AND 12V BATTERY**

In this condition it is possible to move the vehicle for a few metres, positioning the ignition device to the ENGINE position and putting the transmission in position N.

### **BUMP STARTING**

Never bump start the motor by pushing, towing or driving downhill.

WARNING Remember that the brake servo and power steering system are not active until the ignition device is in ENGINE position. A much greater effort will therefore be required to use the brake pedal or turn the steering wheel.

## **RECHARGING THE 12V BATTERY**

WARNING The battery recharging procedure is given as information only. To carry out this operation, contact a Dealership.

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

WARNING Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Regardless of the duration of the operation, it is always recommended to disconnect the battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

WARNING The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and

negative (-) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle, disconnect both battery leads before connecting it. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.



### **CHARGING THE 12V BATTERY (electric versions)**



Never charge the 12V battery using:

- an external battery charger;
- a battery from another vehicle.

Contact a Dealership.

If recharging of the 12 V battery is required to make an emergency start, see "Jump starting" chapter in the "In an emergency" section

### **VERSIONS WITHOUT START&STOP SYSTEM**

To charge, proceed as follows:

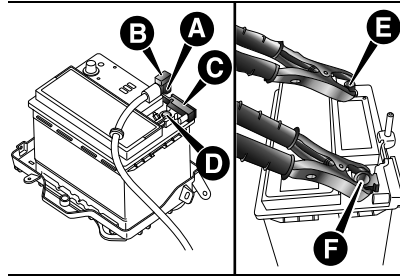
- disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole;
- connect the battery charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;

- ❑ turn on the battery charger;
- ❑ when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ❑ reconnect the terminal to the negative battery pole.

### **VERSIONS WITH START&STOP SYSTEM**

To charge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ disconnect the connector (A) (pressing the button (B)) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery;
- ❑ connect the positive cable of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal (E) and the negative cable (F) to sensor terminal as shown in fig. 389;
- ❑ turn on the battery charger;
- ❑ at the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off;
- ❑ after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (A) to the sensor (C) as shown fig. 389.



389

F1A0219



### **IMPORTANT**

**288) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with your skin and eyes. The battery should be charged in a well ventilated place, away from naked flames or possible sources of sparks: danger of explosion and fire.**

**289) Do not attempt to recharge a frozen battery: first it must be thawed, otherwise there is a risk of explosion. If freezing has occurred, the battery should be checked by specialised technicians to make sure that the internal elements are not damaged and that the body is not cracked, with the risk of leaking poisonous and corrosive acid.**

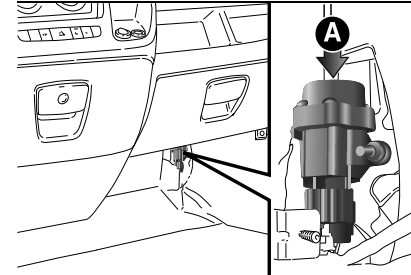
## **ADDITIONAL HEATER FUEL CUT-OFF SWITCH**

The vehicle is fitted with a safety switch that trips to cut off the fuel supply to the additional heater in the event of a collision.

**290) 291)**

### **Reactivating the additional heater fuel cut-off switch**

Press the button to reactivate the fuel cut-off switch of the additional heater (A) fig. 390.



390

F1A0086



### **IMPORTANT**

**290) If, after a crash, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel supply system, do not reset the switch to avoid fire risk.**

**291) Before reactivating the fuel cut-off switch, carefully check for fuel leaks or**



*damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights).*

## FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

This intervenes in the case of a collision causing:

- the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out; automatic unlocking of the doors;
- turning on the lights inside the car; deactivation of climate control system ventilation;
- switching on the emergency lights (to disable the lights, run the “reset” procedure as shown below).

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

**WARNING** Check carefully for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area.

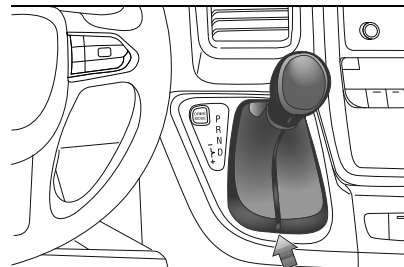
After a collision, bring the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

Reset procedure In case of a minor collision, simply turn the key to STOP and then restart. In the event of a major collision, you must call for assistance, as restarting the vehicle is not possible.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- switch off the engine;
- engage the parking brake;
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, fig. 391, remove the gaiter lifting it upwards;

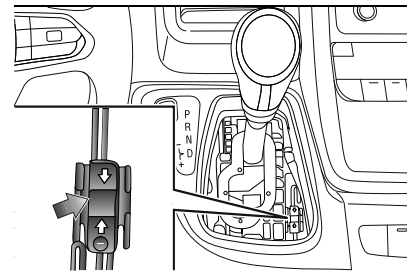


391

F1A0707

- depress the brake pedal and keep it fully depressed;
- insert the supplied screwdriver perpendicular into the release hole in the rear right corner of the gear selector unit (fig. 392) and press the

release lever and the button on the knob at the same time;



392

F1A0708

- move the gear lever to N (Neutral);
- refit the gear lever gaiter correctly;
- start the engine.

## IGNITION KEY EMERGENCY REMOVAL

(versions with automatic transmission)

117

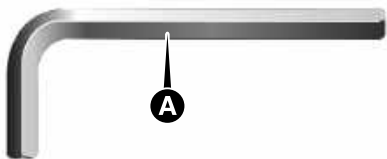
The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

Follow these steps to extract the key fob manually:

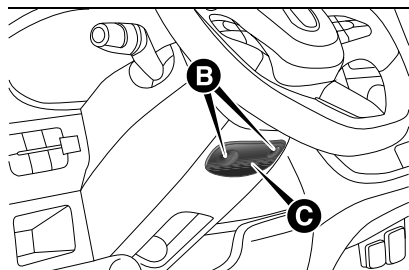
- stop the vehicle in safe conditions, engage a gear and the parking brake;

□ using the key (A) fig. 393 provided (located in the container with the handbook), undo the fixing screws (B) fig. 394 of the lower trim;



393

F1A0477

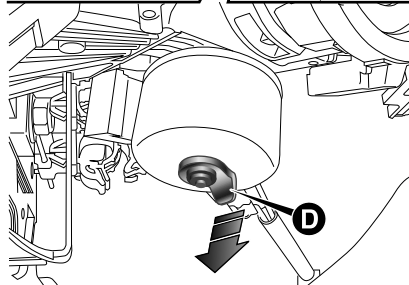
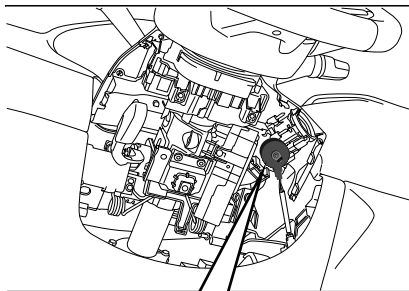


394

F1A0767

□ remove the lower steering column trim (C) fig. 394 releasing it from its housing;

□ pull tab (D) fig. 395 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;



395

F1A0469

□ once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (C) fig. 394, make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (B).



### WARNING

**117)** It is advisable to contact a Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips.

Otherwise, noises might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

## VEHICLE TOWING (electric versions excluded)

**A** 292) 293) 294) 295) 296) 297) 298) 299) 300)

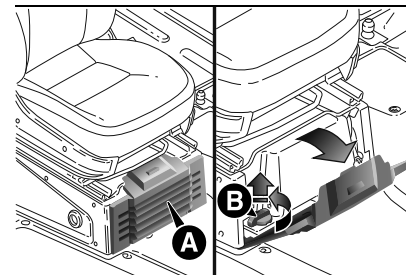
The vehicle is equipped with two rings for attaching the tow hook.

The front ring is located in the tool box beneath the passenger side seat.

On versions with Fix&Go kit and without spare wheel, the tool box is available only on request for versions/markets, where provided.

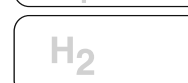
The tool bag is housed in the load compartment on some versions.

In the absence of the tool box the vehicle front tow hook is housed in the on-board documentation container, together with the Owner Handbook.

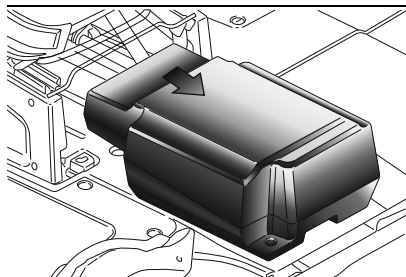


396

F1A0221

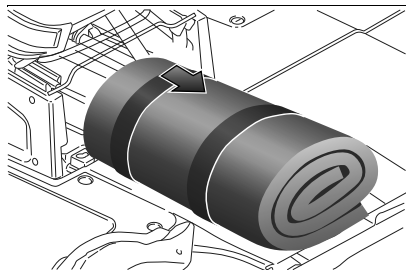






397

F1A0222



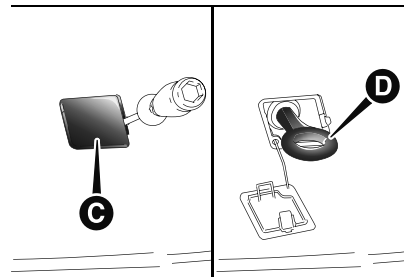
398

F1A0344

To use it, proceed as follows:

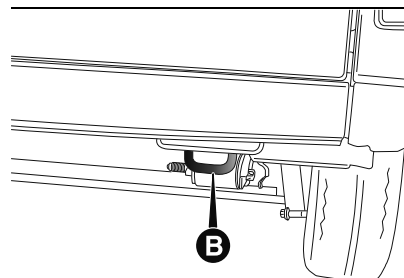
- ❑ Open the flap (A) and remove it as shown in fig. 396;
- ❑ turn the lock knob (B) fig. 396 anticlockwise and remove it to allow the compartment fig. 397 to be removed;
- ❑ lift the cap (C) fig. 398 by levering at the indicated point with a slotted screwdriver;

- ❑ take the tow ring (D) from the box and screw onto the threaded pin fig. 399.
- The rear ring (B) fig. 400 is located at the point shown in the figure.



399

F1A0223



400

F1A0224

### VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Vehicles with AT8 automatic transmission cannot be towed.



### IMPORTANT

**292)** Screw on the tow ring and check that it stops at the end of travel position.

**293)** Before towing, switch off the steering lock (see the "Ignition device" chapter in the "Knowing your vehicle" section).

**294)** The power brakes and power steering will not operate while the vehicle is being towed. More effort on the brake pedal and steering wheel will therefore be required.

**295)** Do not use flexible cables when towing and avoid jerky movements. During towing operations, make sure that the fastened joint does not damage adjoining components.

**296)** When towing the vehicle, it is necessary to obey specific road regulations which relate both to the towing device as well as to the behaviour to adopt on the road.


**297)** Do not start the engine whilst the vehicle is being towed.

**298)** Towing must be made exclusively on roads/streets; the device must not be used to recover the vehicle if it got off the road.

**299)** Towing must not be used in order to get past significant obstacles on the road (e.g. heaps of snow or material on the road surface).

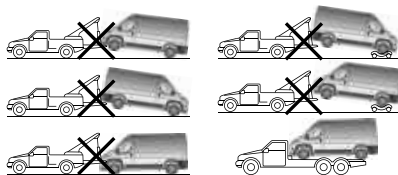
**300)** Towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible. Towing by roadside assistance vehicles, too, must take place with the two vehicles aligned as much as possible.

## VEHICLE TOWING (electric versions excluded)

 301) 302) 303) 304) 305)

The front towing ring of the vehicle is housed in the container in the front door storage pocket.

The vehicle may not be towed. It can only be transported on a tow truck as shown in fig. 401.



401

F1A1116

## FLAT HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY AND 12V BATTERY

In this condition it is possible to move the vehicle for a few metres, positioning the ignition device to the ENGINE position and putting the transmission in position N.



## IMPORTANT

**301)** Before tightening the ring clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully fastened in the housing before towing the car.

**302)** NEVER tow the vehicle with two or four wheels on the road. Risk of damaging the motor and fire hazard. It is imperative that the vehicle is towed by a tow truck.

**303)** In the case of a discharged high-voltage battery and a discharged 12V battery, NEVER tow the vehicle. Transport it on a tow truck and contact a Dealership.

**304)** It is permitted to tow for short distances at a speed not exceeding 5 km/h using a specific device conforming to the highway code (rigid bar) and ONLY for preparation for transport by tow truck keeping the broken-down vehicle aligned on the same centreline as the tow truck.

**305)** The tow hitch MUST NOT be used to tow the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices.



H<sub>2</sub>

# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

*Correct maintenance permits the performance of the vehicle to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems. This section explains how.*

PERIODIC CHECKS .....	319
DEMANDING VEHICLE USE .....	319
CHECKING LEVELS .....	320
AIR CLEANER/POLLEN FILTER .....	325
12V BATTERY (electric versions excluded) .....	325
12V BATTERY (electric versions) .....	327
WINDSCREEN WIPER .....	329
LIFTING THE VEHICLE.....	330
WHEELS AND TYRES.....	330
SNOW TYRES .....	331
SNOW CHAINS .....	332
BODYWORK .....	332
INTERIOR .....	335
RUBBER HOSES .....	336

## **PERIODIC CHECKS**

Every 1000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, top up:

traction system coolant level;

NOTE The motor coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to a Dealership.

Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.

brake fluid level;

AdBlue® (UREA) Diesel emissions additive (for versions/markets, where provided);

windscreen washer fluid level;

tyre inflation pressure and condition;

operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);

operation of windscreen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windscreen/rear window wiper blades.

Check engine oil level and top up every 3000 kilometres, if required.

You are advised to use PETRONAS LUBRICANTS products, which

have been designed and produced specifically for Fiat Professional vehicles (see table “Capacities” in the “Technical specifications” section).

## **DEMANDING VEHICLE USE**

If the vehicle is mostly used in one of the following conditions:

towing a trailer or caravan;

dusty roads;

short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero external temperatures;

engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

it is necessary to carry out the following checks, also frequently:

check front disc brake pad condition and wear;

check cleanliness of bonnet and boot/load compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;

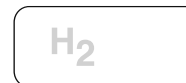
visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);

check the state of charge and fluid level (electrolyte) of the 12V battery;

visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;

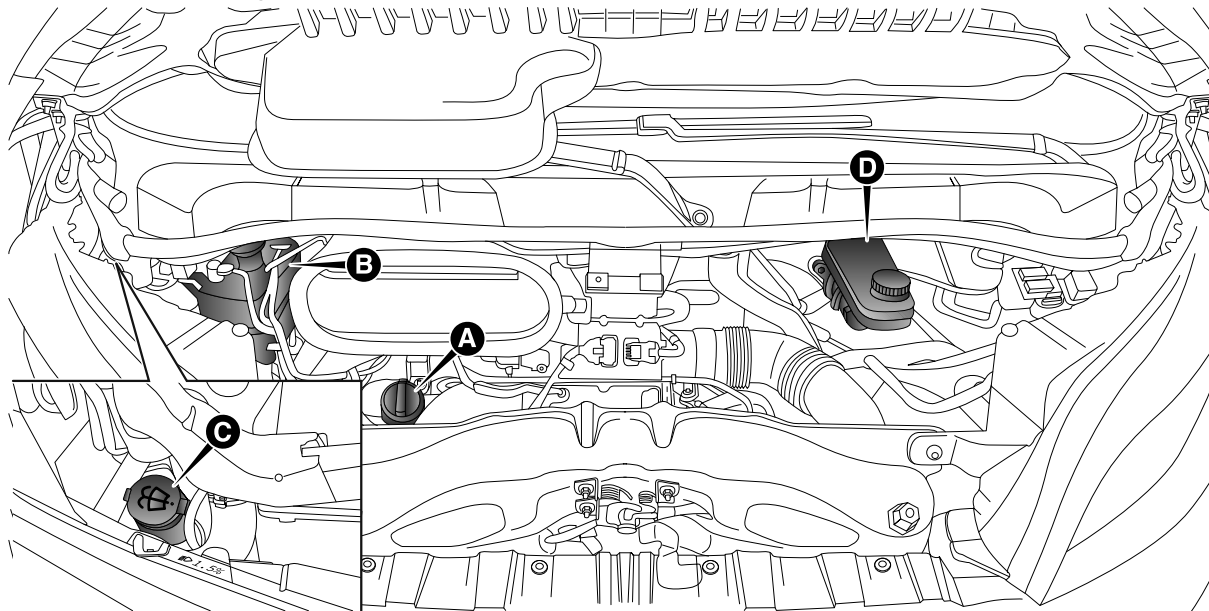
check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;

check and, if necessary, replace passenger compartment filter.



## CHECKING LEVELS

(electric versions excluded)



402

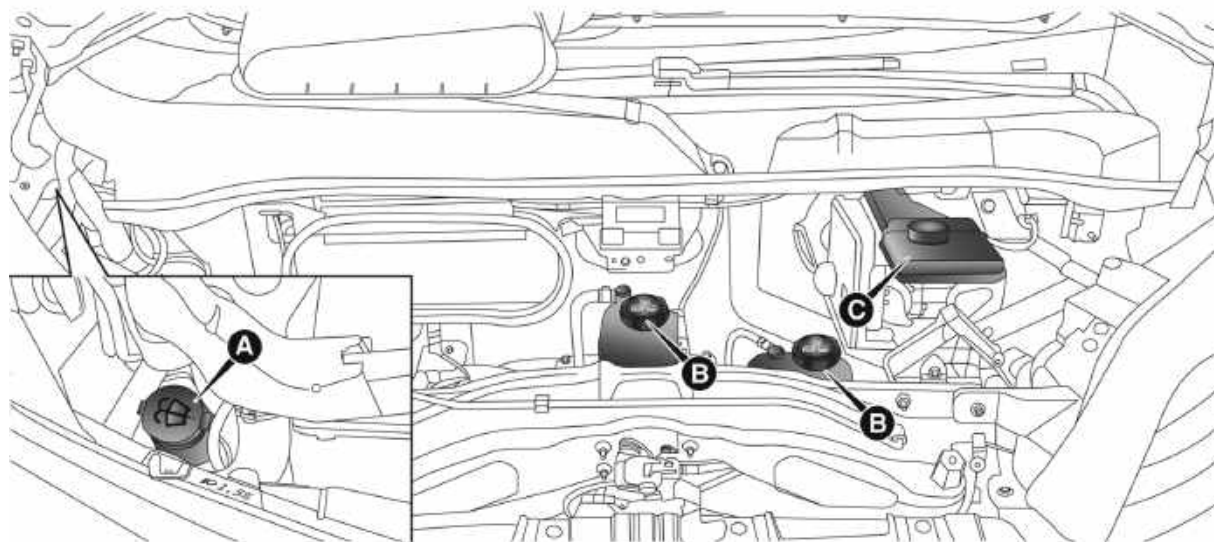
F1A0397

A. Engine oil filler plug B. Engine coolant C. Windscreen washer fluid D. Brake fluid

▲ 306) 307)

▲ 118)

## Electric versions



403

F1A9090

A. Windscreen washer fluid B. Electric motor and high-voltage battery coolant C. Brake fluid

 306) 307)

 118)



**IMPORTANT**

- 306)** *Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: inflammable gases and vapours may be present, constituting a fire risk.*
- 307)** *Be very careful working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Remember that the fan may start up if the engine is hot: this could injure you. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*

**WARNING**

- 118)** *When topping up, take care not to mix up the various types of fluids: they are not compatible with each other and could seriously damage the vehicle.*


## ENGINE OIL

(electric versions excluded)



119)

**WARNING** Every 3000 km and before driving long distances, it is advisable to check the engine oil level indication before long journeys.

If the  symbol (for versions/markets, where provided) and the corresponding indication "Insufficient engine oil level" light up on the display, top up as soon as possible.

The oil level must be checked with the engine off for at least 30 minutes and with the vehicle on a level surface using the manual dipstick.

Check using the dipstick that the oil level is between the minimum level and maximum level. If the oil level indicator reaches the lower mark on the oil dipstick, add oil through the filler.

### Check with the manual dipstick

To find the manual dipstick, see the illustration of the corresponding engine compartment.

Proceed as follows:

- Grasp the dipstick by the coloured end and pull it out completely.
- Dry the dipstick with a clean, lint-free cloth.

- Reinsert the dipstick, up to the stop, then pull it out again to check the oil level: the correct level is between the "max" and "min" references.

**Do not start the engine** if the level is:

- Above the "max" reference; contact a Dealership or a qualified repairer.
- Below the "min" reference: refill the engine oil immediately.

**WARNING** Make sure not to top up with an excessive amount of engine oil. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine. If the MAX level is exceeded, contact a Dealership to bring the level back to normal. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil. It is advisable to check the oil level in intermediate steps.

### Engine oil consumption

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km. When the vehicle is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 5,000–6,000 km.

## ENGINE COOLANT

(electric versions excluded)



308)



120)

The coolant level must be checked when the engine is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir.

If the level is too low, operate as follows:

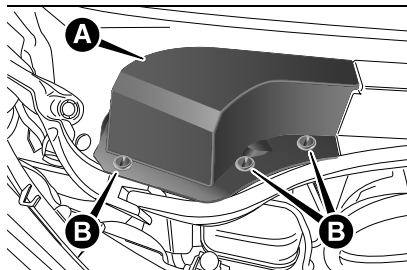
- to access the reservoir filler, remove the plastic cover (A) fig. 404 by turning the locking screws (B) anticlockwise;
- slowly pour through the filler (B) - fig. 402 - the reservoir a mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% PETRONAS LUBRICANTS PARAFLO<sup>UP</sup> until the level is close to MAX.

The mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% PARAFLO<sup>UP</sup> protects against freezing down to -35°C.

When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% PARAFLO<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.







## ELECTRIC MOTOR AND BATTERY COOLANT

(electric versions)

The traction system coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to a Dealership. Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.

## WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID

 309) 310)

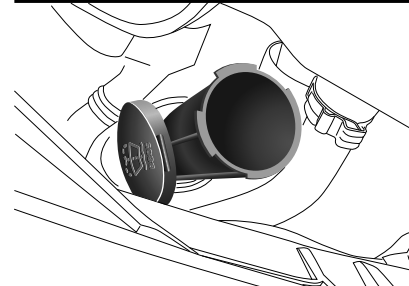
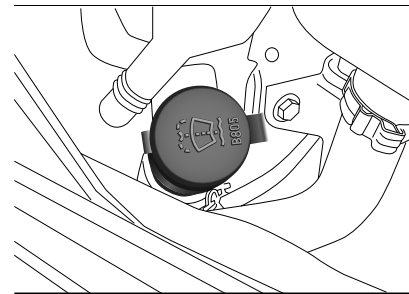
Proceed as follows to add liquid:

- remove the (C) - fig. 402, pulling the retaining tooth outwards;
- pull the opening of the pipe upwards to extract the telescopic funnel fig. 405.

**WARNING** To prevent the cap from being damaged and interfering with the adjacent mechanical parts, make sure that it is correctly oriented as shown in fig. 405 before opening it. Otherwise, turn it until it reaches the correct position.

Use a mixture of water and PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35, in the following concentrations: 30% PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 and 70% water in winter or 50% PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 and 50% water in winter.

At temperatures below -20°C, use undiluted PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 fluid.



405


F1A0336

To close the cap, operate as follows:

- push the funnel fully until it locks;
- close the cap.

 311)

## BRAKE FLUID

 312) 313)

 121)

Undo the cap (D) - fig. 402: check that the liquid contained in the reservoir is at the maximum level.

The fluid level in the reservoir must not exceed the MAX mark.

Use the brake fluid shown in the "Fluids and Lubricants" table (see "Technical Specifications" section).

NOTE Carefully clean the cap of the reservoir and the surrounding surface.

Take great care to ensure that impurities do not enter the reservoir when the cap is opened.

Always use a funnel with a built-in filter with a mesh of 0.12 mm or less.

**WARNING** Brake fluid absorbs moisture. For this reason, if the vehicle is mainly used in areas with a high degree of atmospheric humidity, the fluid should be replaced at more frequent intervals than specified in the "Service Schedule".



### IMPORTANT


**308)** The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

**309)** Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility.

**310)** Some commercial windscreen washer additives are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot parts which could start a fire if they come into contact.

**311)** Do not release the cap from the extension without previously extracting the system using the ring.

**312)** Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

**313)** The symbol , on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.



### WARNING

**119)** Used engine oil and replaced oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact a Dealership.

**120)** PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> anti-freeze fluid is used in the cooling system. Use fluid of the same type as that contained in the cooling system for topping up. PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> fluid cannot be mixed with any other type of fluid. If this occurs, do not start the engine and contact your Dealership immediately.

**121)** Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

## AIR CLEANER/POLLEN FILTER

Have the air cleaner replaced by a Dealership.

## 12V BATTERY (electric versions excluded)

The battery is "limited maintenance" type: under normal conditions of use, the electrolyte does not need topping up with distilled water. It does, however, need to be checked periodically at a Dealership or by specialist personnel to make sure it is working correctly.

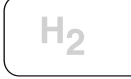
The battery is located inside the passenger compartment, in front of the pedals. Remove the protective cover to gain access to it.

 **314) 315)**

## REPLACING THE BATTERY

If required, replace the battery with an original spare part with the same specifications.

If a battery with different specifications is fitted, the service intervals given in the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" will no longer be valid.



Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

 316) 317)

 122) 123)

 7)

### **USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF YOUR BATTERY**

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- ❑ when you park the vehicle, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- ❑ switch off all ceiling lights inside the vehicle: the vehicle is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;
- ❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;
- ❑ before carrying out any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal:
  - For versions with Start&Stop system: the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button

(B)) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery fig. 389.

● For versions without Start&Stop system: disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnecter)" chapter.

- ❑ completely tighten the battery terminals.

**WARNING** After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures as high as -10°C). Refer to the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" chapter in the "Starting and

driving" section if the car is left parked for a long time.

If, after buying the vehicle, you want to install electrical accessories which require permanent electric supply (alarm, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a Dealership, whose qualified personnel, in addition to suggesting the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori MOPAR, will evaluate the overall electrical consumption, checking whether the vehicle electrical system is capable of withstanding the load required, or whether it should be integrated with a more powerful battery.

Since some of these devices continue to consume electricity even when the motor is off, they gradually run down the battery.

**WARNING** If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for a long period of 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnecter)" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.



## IMPORTANT

**314)** Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and sources of sparks away from the battery: risk of explosion and fire.

**315)** Using the battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

**316)** Before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal, after having waited at least one minute from turning the ignition key to STOP.

**317)** Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.



## WARNING

**122)** Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your vehicle. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.

**123)** If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period of time in extremely cold weather conditions, remove the battery and store it in a heated area to prevent it from freezing.



## WARNING

**7)** Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. You are recommended to go to a Dealership to have the battery replaced where the old battery will be disposed of respecting both the environment and the laws in force.

## 12V BATTERY (electric versions)

The vehicle is fitted with a low-maintenance 12V battery: no electrolyte top-ups with distilled water are needed in standard conditions of use.

**WARNING** It is forbidden to disconnect the 12V battery. For 12V battery replacement, contact a Dealership.

**WARNING** Do not use the 12V battery of the vehicle to charge the 12V battery of the another vehicle. The battery power is insufficient for this operation, with the risk of damage to the vehicle.


## INSPECTING THE CHARGE AND THE ELECTROLYTE LEVEL

The operations must be carried out as described in this Owner Handbook only by specialised technicians. Topping

must be carried out by specialised personnel at a Dealership.

## 12V BATTERY REPLACEMENT

**WARNING** For battery replacement, contact a Dealership.

 **315) 314) 316) 317)**

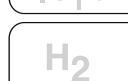
 **124) 123)**

 **7)**

## USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF YOUR BATTERY

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- when you park the vehicle, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- switch off all ceiling lights inside the vehicle: the vehicle is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;
- do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;
- before carrying out any operation on the electrical system, disconnect



the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal:

- For versions with Start&Stop system: the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button (B)) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery fig. 389.
- For versions without Start&Stop system: disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnecter)" chapter.

□ completely tighten the battery terminals.

**WARNING** After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery

is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures as high as -10°C). Refer to the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section if the car is left parked for a long time.

If, after buying the vehicle, you want to install electrical accessories which require permanent electric supply (alarm, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a Dealership, whose qualified personnel, in addition to suggesting the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori MOPAR, will evaluate the overall electrical consumption, checking whether the vehicle electrical system is capable of withstanding the load required, or whether it should be integrated with a more powerful battery.

Since some of these devices continue to consume electricity even when the motor is off, they gradually run down the battery.

**WARNING** If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for a long period of 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge. If the vehicle is

equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnecter)" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.



### IMPORTANT

**318)** *Using the battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.*

**319)** *Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and sources of sparks away from the battery: risk of explosion and fire.*

**320)** *Before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal, after having waited at least one minute from turning the ignition key to STOP.*

**321)** *Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.*



### WARNING

**124)** *Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your vehicle. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you*

whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.

**125)** If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period of time in extremely cold weather conditions, remove the battery and store it in a heated area to prevent it from freezing.



## WARNING

**8)** Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. You are recommended to go to a Dealership to have the battery replaced where the old battery will be disposed of respecting both the environment and the laws in force.

## WINDSCREEN WIPER

### WIPER BLADES

Periodically clean the rubber part using special products; TUTELA PROFESSIONAL SC 35 is recommended.

Replace the blades if the rubber edge is deformed or worn. In any case, it is advisable to replace them approximately once a year.

A few simple precautions can reduce the possibility of damage to the blades:

if the temperature falls below zero, make sure that ice has not frozen the rubber to the glass. Use a de-icing product to release it if required;

remove any snow from the glass: in addition to protecting the blades, this prevents effort on the motor and overheating;

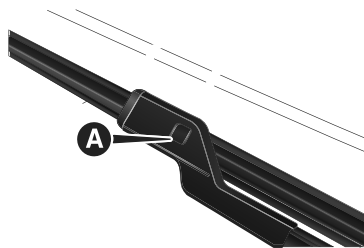
do not operate the windscreen and rear window wipers on dry glass.

## REPLACING THE WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES



Proceed as follows:

- raise the wiper arm, press tab (A) fig. 406 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;
- fit the new blade, inserting the tab into the special slot in the arm, making sure that it is locked;
- lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.



406

F1A0241

## NOZZLES

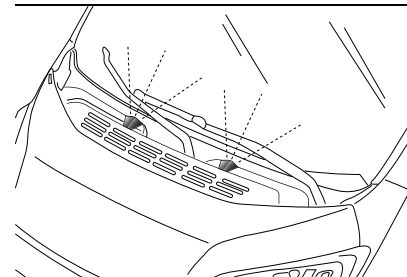
### Windscreen (washer) fig. 407

If there is no jet, first check that there is fluid in the reservoir.

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

The washer jets should be positioned by adjusting the angle of the sprays using a small straight-headed screwdriver.

The jets should be directed at about a third of the height from the top edge of the windscreen.



407

F1A0242

### HEADLIGHT WASHERS

Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.

The headlight washers come on automatically when the windscreen washer is operated with the low beams on.



**IMPORTANT**

**322)** Driving with worn windscreen wiper blades is a serious hazard, because visibility is reduced in bad weather conditions.

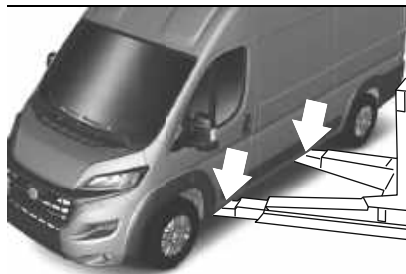
**WARNING**

**126)** Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

## LIFTING THE VEHICLE

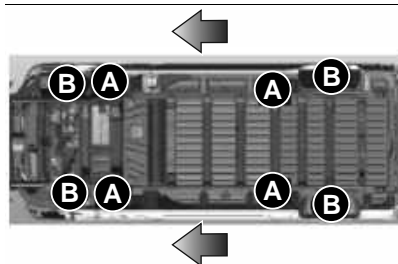
If the vehicle needs to be lifted, go to a Dealership which is equipped with the arm hoist or workshop lift.

Lift the vehicle exclusively by positioning the jack arms or the shop jack in the points shown in fig. 408 (electric versions excluded) or in fig. 409 (for electric versions).



408

F1A0366



409

F0S0511

**For electric versions** , proceed as follows:

A. Support position B. Lift position  
The arrows identify the travel direction of the vehicle.

## WHEELS AND TYRES

Check the pressure of each tyre including the spare wheel, approximately every two weeks and before long journeys: the pressure should be checked with the tyre rested and cold.

It is normal for the pressure to increase when the vehicle is used; for the correct tyre inflation pressure, see the "Wheels" chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section.

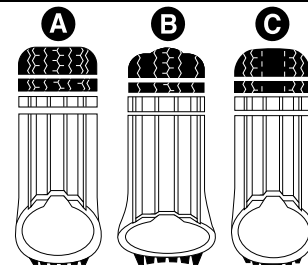
Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tyre wear fig. 410:

**A** normal pressure: tread evenly worn;

**B** low pressure: tread particularly worn at the edges;  
 **C** high pressure: tread particularly worn in the centre.

The tyres must be replaced when the tread is less than 1.6 mm thick. In any case, follow the laws in force in the country where you are driving.

**323) 324) 325) 326) 327)**



410

F1A0240

## WARNINGS

As far as possible, avoid sharp braking, screech starts and violent shocks against pavements, potholes or other hard obstacles.  
Driving for long stretches over uneven roads can damage the tyres;  
 periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tyre tread wear. Go to a Dealership if required;  
 avoid overloading the vehicle when travelling: this may cause serious damage to the wheels and tyres;

- ❑ if a tyre is punctured, stop immediately and charge it to avoid damage to the tyre, the rim, suspensions and steering system;
- ❑ tyres age even if they are not used much. Cracks in the tread and on the sidewalls are a sign of ageing. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Remember to check the spare wheel very carefully;
- ❑ in the case of replacement, always fit new tyres, avoiding those of unknown origin;
- ❑ if a tyre is changed, also change the inflation valve;
- ❑ to allow even wear between the front and rear tyres, it is advisable to change them over every 10–15 thousand kilometres, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle so as not to reverse the direction of rotation.

**WARNING** Replacing a tyre, check that the tyre pressure monitoring (TPMS) sensor (where provided) is also taken from the previous rim, together with the valve.



## IMPORTANT

**323)** Remember that the road holding qualities of your vehicle also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

**324)** If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

**325)** Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

**326)** Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the vehicle.

**327)** Do not repaint alloy wheel rims at temperatures higher than 150°C. The mechanical features of the wheels could be compromised.

## SNOW TYRES

A Dealership will be happy to provide advice concerning the most suitable type of tyre for the customer's requirements.

The performance of these tyres is considerably reduced when the tread depth is less than 4 mm. Replace them in this case.

Due to the specific characteristics of snow tyres, in normal weather conditions or on long motorway journeys, the performance of these tyres is lower than that of standard tyres. Their usage should therefore be restricted in accordance with their type approval.

**WARNING** When using snow tyres with a maximum speed index below the one that can be reached by the vehicle (increased by 5%), place a warning in the passenger compartment, plainly in view, which states the maximum speed allowed by the winter tyres (as per EC Directive).

All four tyres should be the same (brand and track) to ensure greater safety when driving and braking as well as a good manoeuvrability. Remember that you should not change the tyre rotation direction.







328)

**IMPORTANT**

**328)** *The maximum speed for snow tyres marked "Q" is 160 km/h, while it is 190 km/h for "T" tyres and 210 km/h for "H" tyres. You should, however, always stick to the speed limits of the highway code.*

**SNOW CHAINS**

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country.

Snow chains can be fitted to the tyres of the front wheels (drive wheels) only. Use of Lineaccessori MOPAR snow chains is recommended. Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.



127)

**WARNING** With snow chains, use the accelerator with extreme care to prevent, or to limit as much as possible, slipping of the drive wheels that could cause chain breakage, resulting in damage to the vehicle body or mechanical components.

**WARNING** For versions fitted with 225/75 R16 tyre, use snow chains with

max. thickness 16 mm. When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.

**WARNING**

**127)** *Keep the vehicle speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements, and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

**BODYWORK**

128)

**PROTECTION AGAINST ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS**

The main causes of corrosion are the following:

- atmospheric pollution;
- salty air and humidity (coastal areas, or hot humid climates);
- seasonal environmental conditions.

The abrasive action of wind-borne atmospheric dust and sand, as well as mud and gravel raised by other cars is also not to be underestimated.

On your vehicle, the Manufacturer has implemented the best manufacturing technologies to effectively protect the bodywork against corrosion.

These include:

- painting products and systems which give the vehicle particular resistance to corrosion and abrasion;
- use of galvanised (or pre-treated) steel sheets, with high resistance to corrosion;
- spraying the underbody, engine compartment, wheelhouse internal parts and other parts with highly protective wax products;
- spraying of plastic parts, with a protective function in the more exposed points: underdoor, inner wing, edges, etc.;
- use of "open" boxed sections to prevent condensation and pockets of moisture from triggering rust inside.

**VEHICLE BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY**

Your vehicle is covered by warranty against perforation due to corrosion of any original element of the structure or bodywork.

For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

## ADVICE FOR PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

### Paintwork

 129) 130)

Paintwork does not only serve an aesthetic purpose, but also protects the underlying sheet metal.

You are advised to touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent rust formation. Use only original paint products for touch-ups (see “Bodywork paint identification plate” in the “Technical Specifications” section). Normal maintenance of paint consists in washing the vehicle: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the vehicle is used. For example, it is advisable to wash the vehicle more often in areas with high levels of environmental pollution or on roads spread with salt.

To correctly wash the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet;
  - wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
  - rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.
- If you put the vehicle through a car wash, follow these recommendations:

- remove the aerial from the roof so it does not get damaged;
- the vehicle should be washed with water added to a soapy solution;
- rinse thoroughly to avoid soap marks remaining on the bodywork or less visible parts.

#### For electric versions:

Adopt the following procedure to ensure the handling of the vehicle inside the car wash:

- open the driver's door and leave it open;
- take the ignition device to the ENGINE position;
- press the brake pedal;
- take the one-speed transmission to N;
- release the electric parking brake;
- release the brake pedal;
- leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position, exit the vehicle and close the driver's door.

**WARNING** In this condition, the vehicle is no longer secured and could move without control due to the slopes of the ground.

Dry the less visible parts, such as the door frames, bonnet and the headlight frames with special care, as in these areas water may stagnate more easily. It is a good idea to leave the vehicle

outdoors for a while after washing it to give the water time to evaporate. Do not wash the vehicle after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts should be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the vehicle. Where possible, do not park the vehicle under trees; the resinous substances released by many species give the paint a dull appearance and increase the possibility of corrosion.

**WARNING** Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

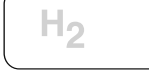
#### Windows

To clean glasses, use specific cleaning products. Use clean cloths to avoid scratching the glass or altering the transparency.

**WARNING** Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

#### headlamps

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.



**WARNING** Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

**WARNING** When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 20 cm away from the headlamps.



### **CONTACT WITH WATER**

(electric versions)

#### **Washing the engine compartment**



Washing the engine is not recommended. If it is absolutely necessary, follow the instructions below:

- washing is only allowed at low pressure;
  - washing must take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position;
  - take care not to direct the water jet directly onto the electronic control units, connectors and orange cables, including the areas adjacent to them (high-voltage circuit) and venting valves;
- Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop.
- After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber

guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

#### **Underbody washing**

If underbody washing is necessary, do not insist with the jet directly on the connectors and venting valve.

#### **Washing with charging flap closed**

The electrical system is safe, even if the following situations occur:

- presence of water in the foot area;
- when the vehicle is in water at a level that allows it to cross a ford;
- liquids entering the boot/load compartment.



#### **Washing the engine compartment**

(electric versions excluded)



If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP. Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.



### **WARNING**

**128)** Clean the bumpers, the door mirrors and the camera field of view regularly. During high-pressure washing of the vehicle, keep the pressure jet at a minimum distance of 30 cm from the radar, the cameras and the sensors.

**129)** Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the vehicle. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical characteristics of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to external temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.

**130)** Some automatic systems equipped with old generation blades and/or with a poor maintenance can damage the paint, promoting the creation of microscoring which give an opaque/coated appearance to the paint, especially on dark colours. In this case, just lightly polish with specific products.

**131)** Do not use a high pressure jet cleaner to clean the motor compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections,

but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.

**132)** If it is necessary to wash the vehicle from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap.

**133)** A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.



## WARNING

**9)** Detergents pollute the water. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat waste water from this type of activity.

## INTERIOR

Regularly check that water is not trapped under the mats (due to water dripping off shoes, umbrellas, etc.), as this could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.



## SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery.

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

## PLASTIC PARTS

It is advisable to clean interior plastic parts with a moist cloth and a solution of water and non-abrasive mild soap. Use specific products for cleaning plastic, without solvents and specifically designed to prevent damage to the appearance and colour of the treated parts, to remove grease and tough stains.

**WARNING** Do not use alcohol, petrols or derivatives to clean the instrument panel glass.

## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

Do not bleach, dye or clean seat belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the fabric. If necessary, clean using a neutral soap solution or warm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

## LEATHER AND SOFT TOUCH PARTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

These components must be cleaned with mild soap and water only. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products. Read the product label carefully before using specific products for cleaning the interiors: make sure that the product does not contain spirits or alcohol-based substances or solvents.

If, when cleaning the windscreen with special products, window cleaner accidentally drips onto the leather of the steering wheel/gear lever knob/parking brake, wipe away immediately and then wash the affected area with mild soap and water.

**WARNING** Be careful when using a steering wheel lock device, where applicable, to avoid damaging the leather upholstery by rubbing.



**IMPORTANT**

**329)** *Never use flammable products, such as petroleum ether or modified petrol, to clean the inside of the vehicle. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*

**330)** *Do not keep aerosol cans in the vehicle: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures higher than 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a vehicle exposed to direct sunlight.*

**RUBBER HOSES**

For maintenance of the brake and fuel system rubber hoses, please contact the Service Network.

Ozone, high temperatures and prolonged lack of fluid in the system may cause hardening and cracking of the hoses, with possible leaks. Careful checking is therefore necessary.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION DATA .....	338
ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK VERSION .....	340
ENGINE .....	343
POWER SUPPLY .....	345
HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (electric versions).....	346
TRANSMISSION .....	347
SUSPENSION.....	348
BRAKES .....	349
STEERING .....	350
WHEELS.....	352
DIMENSIONS .....	356
PERFORMANCE .....	366
WEIGHTS AND LOADS.....	369
REFILLING .....	372
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....	375
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS .....	378
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE.....	379

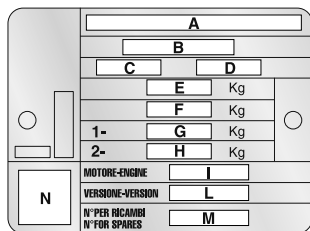


## IDENTIFICATION DATA

It is advisable to take note of the identification codes. Identification codes are printed and shown on the plates as indicated below, together with the positions:

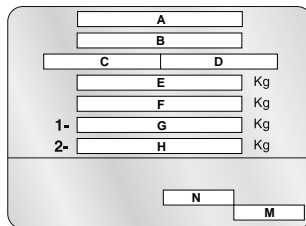
- Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate.
- Chassis marking.
- Bodywork paint identification plate.
- Motor marking.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



411

F1A0243



412

F1A9050

This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember and contains the following identification data fig. 411 or fig. 412 (for versions/markets, where provided):

- A** Name of manufacturer.
- B** Type-approval number.
- C** Vehicle type identification code.
- D** Chassis serial number.
- E** Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden.
- F** Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden plus trailer.
- G** Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).
- H** Maximum permitted weight on second axle (rear).

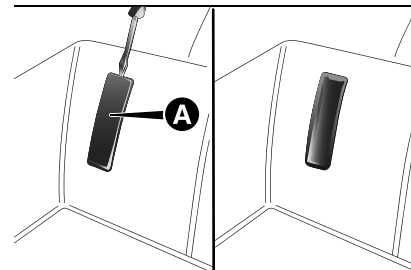
- I** Engine type.
- L** Bodywork version code.
- M** Spare part number.
- N** Correct value of smoke coefficient (for diesel engines)

## CHASSIS MARKING

They are located respectively: one on the passenger side interior wheel housing (A) fig. 413, the other on the lower part of the windscreen fig. 414.

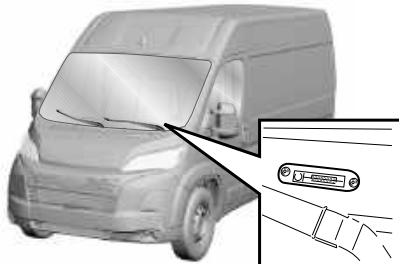
The marking includes:

- type of vehicle;
- chassis serial number.



413

F1A0244



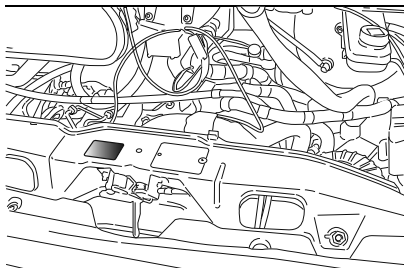
414

F1A2072

## BODYWORK PAINT IDENTIFICATION PLATE

This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember and contains the following identification data fig. 415:

- A** Paint manufacturer.
- B** Colour name.
- C** Colour code.
- D** Respray and touch up code.



415

F1A0369

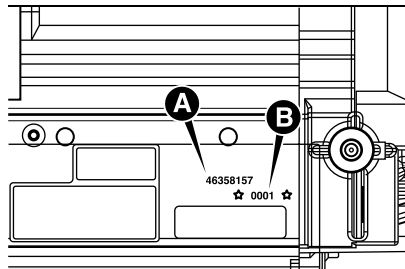
## MOTOR MARKING

### Electric versions excluded

It is stamped on the cylinder block and includes the type and the engine serial number.

### Electric versions

The type code (A) fig. 416 and the serial number (B) are stamped on the side of the electric motor.



416

F1A2082





**ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK VERSION**

Version	Engine code
2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356294
2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356294
	46357169 (*)
	46358567 (*)
	46358928 (*)
2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356723
Electric	46348460

(\*) For versions/markets where provided

## BODYWORK VERSIONS

There is an example of a bodywork version code below by way of explanation with a key which is valid for all bodywork version codes.

Example:

**250 A M M F A DX**

**250** MODEL

**A** GVW

**M** ENGINE

**M** ENGINE AXLES/TRANSMISSION

**F** BODYWORK

**A** WHEELBASE

**DX** VERSION

## GVW

### LIGHT

**S** 2800 kg SHORT

**0** 3000 kg/3040 kg SHORT

**1** 3000 kg/3040 kg MEDIUM

**2** 3000 kg/3040 kg LONG

**3** 3000 kg/3040 kg STRETCHED

**M** 3000 kg/3040 kg MEDIUM/ LONG

**N** 3000 kg/3040 kg TRACTOR

**4** 3300 kg/3340 kg SHORT

**5** 3300 kg/3340 kg MEDIUM

**6** 3300 kg/3340 kg LONG

**7** 3300 kg/3340 kg STRETCHED

**8** 3300 kg/3340 kg TRACTOR

**K** 3300 kg/3340 kg MEDIUM/ LONG

**9** 3500 kg / 3650 kg SHORT

**A** 3500 kg / 3650 kg MEDIUM

**B** 3500 kg / 3650 kg LONG

**C** 3500 kg / 3650 kg STRETCHED

**D** 3500 kg / 3650 kg ROLLING CHASSIS

**L** 3500 kg / 3650 kg MEDIUM / LONG

**T** 3500 kg / 3650 kg XXL EXTRA LONG

### HEAVY

**9** 3500 kg SHORT

**A** 3500 kg MEDIUM

**B** 3500 kg LONG

**C** 3500 kg STRETCHED

**D** 3500 kg ROLLING CHASSIS

**L** 3500 kg MEDIUM / LONG

**T** 3500 kg XXL EXTRA LONG

**E** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg SHORT

**F** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg MEDIUM

**G** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg LONG

**H** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg

STRETCHED

**J** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg ROLLING CHASSIS

**P** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg MEDIUM / LONG

**Q** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg LONG H3

**U** 4000 kg/4250 kg/4400 kg XXL EXTRA LONG

## ENGINE

**1** Electric version 200 kW 270 HP battery 110 kWh

**2** 2.2 88 kW 120 HP VGT SCR EURO 6 E C637 MT6

**3** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT SCR EURO 6 E C637 MT6

**4** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT SCR EURO 6 E AM8LU AT8

**5** 2.2 130 kW 180 HP VGT SCR EURO 6 E C637 MT6

**6** 2.2 130 kW 180 HP VGT SCR EURO 6 E AM8LU AT8

**A** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT EURO III C637 MT

**B** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT EURO IV C637 MT

**C** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT EURO V C637 MT

**D** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT EURO 6.1 C637 MT

**F** 2.2 103 kW 140 HP VGT EURO 6.4 C637 MT

## TRANSMISSION

**N** Mechanical transmission

**B** Automatic transmission AT8



**WHEELBASE**

**SHORT(S)** = 0, 4, 9, E

**MEDIUM (M)** = 1, 5, A, F

**MEDIUM-LONG (ML)** = M, K, L, P

**LONG (L)** = 2, 6, B, G

**STRETCHED (XL)** = 3, 7, C, H

**ROLLING CHASSIS** = N, 8, D, J

**EXTRA LONG (XXL)** = T, U

**BODYWORK**

**1** CHASSIS CAB (TEMPO LIBERO)  
LOW ROOF

**2** CHASSIS COWLS (TEMPO LIBERO)

**3** PANELLED VAN (TEMPO LIBERO)  
MEDIUM ROOF

**4** PANELLED VAN (TEMPO LIBERO)  
HIGH ROOF

**5** CHASSIS CAB SPECIAL (TEMPO  
LIBERO) LOW ROOF

**6** SPECIAL CHASSIS COWLS (TEMPO  
LIBERO)

**7** BOX TRUCK SINGLE CAB LOW  
ROOF stretched

**8** PANELLED VAN (TEMPO LIBERO)  
LOW ROOF

**9** BOX TRUCK CREW CAB LOW  
ROOF

**A** PANELLED VAN HIGH ROOF

**B** GLAZED VAN HIGH ROOF

**C** CHASSIS SINGLE CAB LOW ROOF

**D** CHASSIS CREW CAB LOW ROOF

**E** GLAZED VAN (TEMPO LIBERO)  
LOW ROOF

**F** GLAZED VAN (TEMPO LIBERO)  
MEDIUM ROOF

**G** PANELLED VAN MEDIUM ROOF

**H** GLAZED VAN MEDIUM ROOF

**I** COMBI MODULAR CONVERTED  
MEDIUM ROOF

**J** COMBI MEDIUM ROOF

**K** COMBI LOW ROOF

**L** PANELLED VAN LOW ROOF

**M** MINIBUS MEDIUM ROOF

**N** COMBI MODULAR CONVERTED  
MEDIUM ROOF

**P** PANORAMA LOW ROOF

**Q** PANORAMA MEDIUM ROOF

**R** MINIBUS BASE (295) MEDIUM  
ROOF

**T** COMBI MEDIUM ROOF

# ENGINE

## Heat engine

General information	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®
Type code	46356294	46356294 46357169 (*) 46358567 (*) 46358928 (*)	46356723
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83.8 x 99	83.8 x 99	83.8 x 99
Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	2184	2184	2184
Compression ratio	15.7 : 1	15.7 : 1	15.7 : 1
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	88	103	132
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	120	140	180
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3500	3500	3500
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	320	350 (MT) 380 (AT)	380 (MT) 450 (AT)
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1400	1400 (MT and AT)	1500 (MT and AT)
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)		

(\*) For versions/markets where provided



**Electric versions**

General information	
Type code	46358157
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	205
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	280
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5000
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	410
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	500
Continuous torque (CEE) (Nm)	200
Energy source	Electrical energy

# POWER SUPPLY

## Versions

Diesel

Electric

 331)

## Intake system

Common Rail direct injection

Lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery



## IMPORTANT

**331)** Modifications or repairs to the fuel supply system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system's technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



H<sub>2</sub>

**HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (electric versions)**

	Battery data
Type	Lithium Ion (Li-ion)
Cooling / Heating	Fluid
Rated voltage	350 V
Battery operating temperature	-30 / 60°C (*)

(\*) The temperature of 60°C is to be understood as the temperature that the battery can reach, it is not to be understood as the operating temperature of the vehicle.

# TRANSMISSION

Heat engine versions	Transmission	Clutch	Traction
MANUAL TRANSMISSION	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	Six forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gear engagement	Front
	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®		
	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®		
AT8 AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	Eight forward speeds plus reverse	-
	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®		

Electric versions	Transmission	Traction
All versions	One-speed transmission Reduction ratio: 1: 10.09	Front





## SUSPENSION

 134)

Front

McPherson independent wheels

Rear

Tubular rigid beam axle; longitudinal leaf spring



### WARNING

**134)** Carefully check that the composite leaf springs do not come in contact with any kind of acid

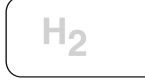
# BRAKES

Heat engine versions	Front service brakes	Rear service brakes	Parking brake
Versions with mechanical parking brake	Self-ventilated discs	Disc	Controlled by handbrake lever, acting on the rear brakes
Versions with electric parking brake (EPB)	Self-ventilated discs	Self-ventilated discs	Electric

WARNING Water, ice and salt spread on the roads may deposit on the brake discs, reducing braking efficiency the first time the brakes are applied.

Electric versions	Front service brakes	Rear service brakes	Parking brake
All versions	self-ventilated discs	disc	Electric

WARNING Water, ice and salt spread on the roads may deposit on the brake discs, reducing braking efficiency the first time the brakes are applied.



## STEERING

Heat engine versions	Kerb-to-kerb turning circle (m)	Type
Short wheelbase	11.06	Rack and pinion with electric power steering.
Medium wheelbase	12.46	
Medium-long wheelbase	13.54	
Long wheelbase	14.28	
Extra-long wheelbase	14.28	

## Electric versions

Electric versions	Kerb-to-kerb turning circle (m)	Type
Long wheelbase	14.28	Rack and pinion with electric power steering
Extra-long wheelbase	14.28	



## WHEELS

### RIMS AND WHEELS

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tires.

All approved tyres are listed in the registration document.

**WARNING** If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. To ensure driving safety, make sure that the vehicle is fitted with tyres of the same make and type.

**WARNING** Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

### SPARE WHEEL

Pressed steel rim.  
Tubeless tyre.

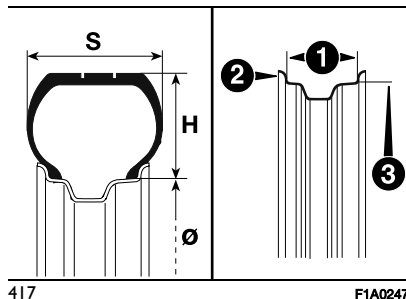
### WHEEL GEOMETRY

Front wheels toe-in measured between rims:  $-1 \pm 1$  mm.

The values refer to the vehicle in running order.

### CORRECT READING OF THE TYRE

**Example:** 215/70 R 15 109S (see fig. 417)



**215** Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)

**70** Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage

**R** Radial tyre

**15** Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

**109** Load rating (capacity)

**S** Maximum speed rating

### Maximum speed index

**Q** up to 160 km/h

**R** up to 170 km/h

**S** up to 180 km/h

**T** up to 190 km/h

**U** up to 200 km/h

**H** up to 210 km/h

**V** up to 240 km/h

### Maximum speed index for snow tyres

**QM + S** up to 160 km/h

**TM + S** up to 190 km/h

**HM + S** up to 210 km/h

### Load index (capacity)

70 = 335 kg	95 = 690 kg
71 = 345 kg	96 = 710 kg
72 = 355 kg	97 = 730 kg
73 = 365 kg	98 = 750 kg
74 = 375 kg	99 = 775 kg
75 = 387 kg	100 = 800 kg
76 = 400 kg	101 = 825 kg
77 = 412 kg	102 = 850 kg
78 = 425 kg	103 = 875 kg
79 = 437 kg	104 = 900 kg
80 = 450 kg	105 = 925 kg
81 = 462 kg	106 = 950 kg
82 = 475 kg	107 = 975 kg
83 = 487 kg	108 = 1000 kg
84 = 500 kg	109 = 1030 kg
85 = 515 kg	110 = 1060 kg
86 = 530 kg	111 = 1090 kg
87 = 545 kg	112 = 1120 kg
88 = 560 kg	113 = 1150 kg
89 = 580 kg	114 = 1180 kg

90 = 600 kg      115 = 1215 kg

91 = 615 kg      116 = 1250 kg

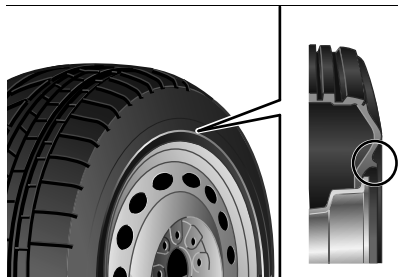
92 = 630 kg      117 = 1285 kg

93 = 650 kg      118 = 1320 kg

94 = 670 kg      119 = 1360 kg

## RIM PROTECTOR TYRES

 332)



418

F1A0248

## COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

The tyre pressure information label is located on the inside of the driver's side or passenger side front pillar (for markets/versions, where provided). Refer to it for original equipment tyre pressures.



### IMPORTANT

**332)** Do not fit wheel cups when using integral cups fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and tyres other than factory-fitted tyres provided with Rim Protector fig. 418. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.



**RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED**

Rims for versions with manual transmission

VERSION	PAYLOAD	TYRES			RIM
		<i>(Size/Load index and speed)</i>			
LIGHT 15"	3000	215/70 R15 C (109/107 S)	-	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S	6 Jx15-68
	3300				
	3500				
LIGHT TEMPO LIBERO 15"	3000	215/70 R15 CP (109/107 R) M+S	-	-	
	3300				
	3500 / 3650				
LIGHT 16"	3300	215/75 R16 C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S	6 Jx16-68
	3500				
LIGHT TEMPO LIBERO 16"	3300	225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S	-	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	
	3500 / 3650				
MAXI	3500	215/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S	
	4000 / 4250				
MAXI TEMPO LIBERO	3500	225/75 R16 CP (118R) M+S	-	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S	6 Jx16-68
	4000 / 4250				
	4400				

## Rims for versions with automatic transmission

VERSION	PAYLOAD	TYRES			RIM
		<i>(Size/Load index and speed)</i>			
<b>LIGHT 16"</b>	3300	215/75 R16 C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S 225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	6 Jx16-68
	3500				
<b>LIGHT TEMPO LIBERO 16"</b>	3300/3500/3650	225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S	-		
<b>MAXI</b>	3500	215/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)		
	4000 / 4250	-		225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S 225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	6 Jx16-68
<b>MAXI TEMPO LIBERO</b>	3500	225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S	-		
	4000 / 4250				
	4400				

(\*) UNIDIRECTIONAL tyres: do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. Observe the label carefully when using a one-way tyre as a spare.

If using M+S winter tyres with speed index lower than "S" for 15" wheels and "R" for 16" wheels, respect the max. vehicle speed indicated in the table: Maximum speed index.

**WARNING** Only use the tyres indicated on the vehicle Registration document. For all tyres we always recommend the use of metal inflation valves, or HP valves V.3.23.9



H<sub>2</sub>

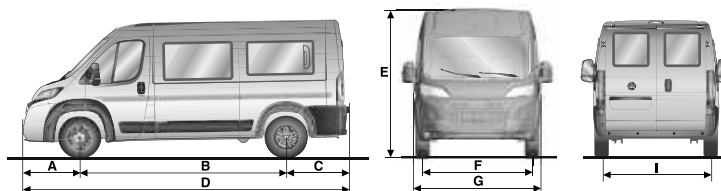


## DIMENSIONS

### PANORAMA / COMBI VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tyres.

Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



419

F1A2073

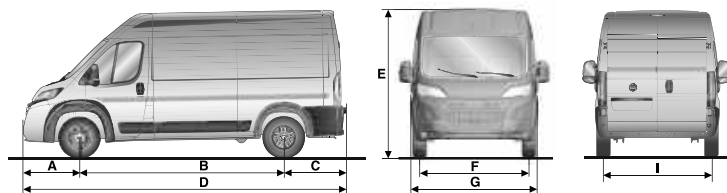
	COMBI - PANORAMA	
	MH2	LH2
<b>A</b>	948	948
<b>B</b>	3450	4035
<b>C</b>	1015	1015 - 1380 (*)
<b>D</b>	5413	5998 - 6363(*)
<b>E</b>	2524	2524
<b>F</b>	1810	1810
<b>G</b>	2050	2050
<b>I</b>	1790	1790

(\*) MINIBUS version, 16 + 1 seats

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

## VAN VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tyres.  
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



420

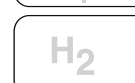
F1A2074

	VAN			
	CH1 - CH2	MH1 - MH2	LH2 - LH3	XLH2 - XLH3
<b>A</b>	948	948	948	948
<b>B</b>	3000	3450	4035	4035
<b>C</b>	1015	1015	1015	1380
<b>D</b>	4963	5413	5998	6363
<b>E</b>	2254 - 2524	2254 - 2524 (*)	2524 - 2764 (**)	2524 - 2764
<b>F</b>	1810	1810	1810	1810
<b>G</b>	2050	2050	2050	2050
<b>I</b>	1790	1790	1790	1790

(\*) MAXI 2269 - 2539 version

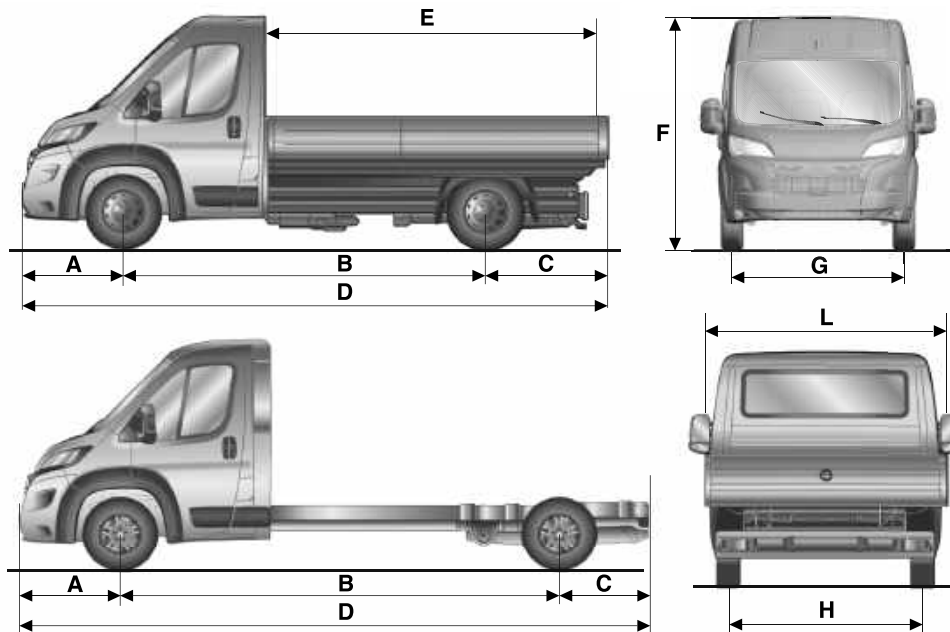
(\*\*) MAXI 2539 - 2774 version

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.



**TRUCK/CHASSIS CAB VERSION**

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tyres.  
 Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



421

F1A2075

	TRUCK BODY				CHASSIS CAB				
	CH1	MH1	LH1	XLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
<b>A</b>	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948
<b>B</b>	3000	3450	4035	4035	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
<b>C</b>	1345	1345	1345	1710	960	960	960	1325	1590
<b>D</b>	5293	5743	6328	6693	4908	5358 - 5708	5943	6308	6573
<b>E</b>	2798	3248	3833	4198	-	-	-	-	-
<b>F</b>	2424	2424	2424	2424	2254	2254	2254	2254	2519
<b>G</b>	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
<b>H</b>	1790	1790	1790	1790	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
<b>L</b>	2100	2100	2100	2100	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.



	CHASSIS COWL					SPECIAL CAB VAN				
	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
<b>A</b>	925	925	925	925	925	948	948	948	948	948
<b>B</b>	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
<b>C</b>	860	860	860	1225	1490	880	880	880	1245	1510
<b>D</b>	4785	5235 - 5585	5820	6125	6390	4828	5278 - 5628	5863	6228	6493
<b>E</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>F</b>	-	-	-	-	-	2254	2254	2254	2254	2254
<b>G</b>	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
<b>H</b>	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
<b>L</b>	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

**SPECIAL CHASSIS COWL**

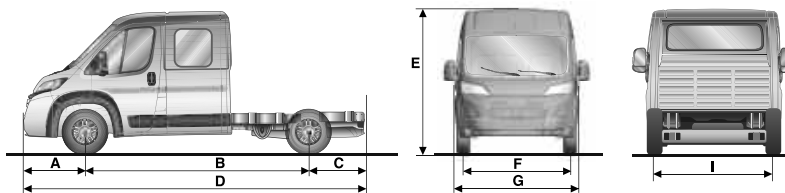
	CH1	MH1 - MH2	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
<b>A</b>	925	925	925	925	925
<b>B</b>	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
<b>C</b>	880	880	880	1245	1510
<b>D</b>	4805	5255 - 5605	5840	6205	6470
<b>G</b>	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
<b>H</b>	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
<b>L</b>	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.



**CREW CAB VERSION**

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tyres.  
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



422

F1A2076

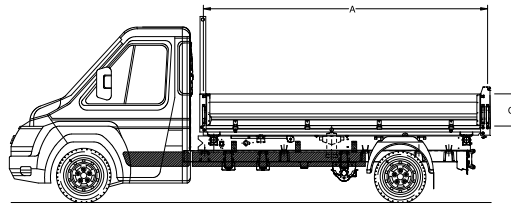
	CREW CAB		
	MH1	LH1	XLH1
<b>A</b>	948	948	948
<b>B</b>	3450	4035	4035
<b>C</b>	1340	1245	1695
<b>D</b>	5798	6228	6678
<b>E</b>	2424	2424	2424
<b>F</b>	1810	1810	1810
<b>G</b>	2100	2100	2100
<b>I</b>	1790	1790	1790

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

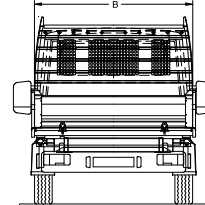
## FLATBED TIPPER VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tyres.

Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



423



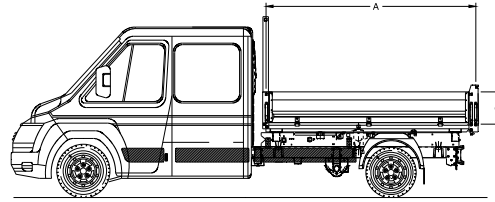
F1A1088

	SINGLE CAB			
	CH1	MH1	MLH1	LH1
<b>REAR FLATBED TIPPER</b>				
<b>A</b>	2525	3075	3325	3625
<b>B</b>	2035	2035	2035	2035
<b>C</b>	1340	400	400	400
<b>THREE-WAY FLATBED</b>				
<b>A</b>	2525	3075	3325	3625
<b>B</b>	2025	2025	2025	2025
<b>C</b>	400	400	400	400

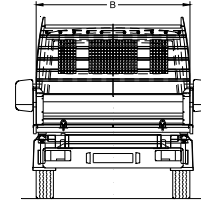


H<sub>2</sub>





424



F1A1089

**CREW CAB**

long wheelbase/short wheelbase (LH1) short overhang

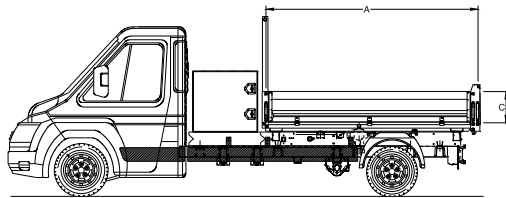
long wheelbase/low roof (LH1) long overhang

**REAR FLATBED TIPPER**

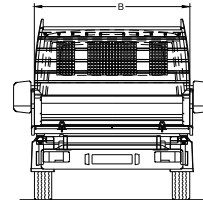
<b>A</b>	2750	3075
<b>B</b>	2035	2035
<b>C</b>	400	400

**THREE-WAY FLATBED**

<b>A</b>	2750	3075
<b>B</b>	2025	2025
<b>C</b>	400	400



425



F1A1090

**SINGLE CAB WITH BOX**

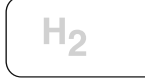
long wheelbase/low roof (LH1)

**REAR FLATBED TIPPER**

<b>A</b>	2750
<b>B</b>	2035
<b>C</b>	400

**THREE-WAY FLATBED**

<b>A</b>	2750
<b>B</b>	2025
<b>C</b>	400



## PERFORMANCE

Top permitted speed after initial vehicle use in km/h.

### Diesel versions with manual transmission

BODYWORK VERSION	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®		2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	
	Light	Light	Heavy	Light (*)	Heavy (**)
<b>VAN (excluding Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	148	156	170 (*) 161 (**)	161
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	143	153	165 (*) 161 (**)	161
	HIGH roof (H3)	138	149	161	156
<b>TRAILER TRUCK / CAB CHASSIS / CHASSIS COWLS / PLATFORMS (excluding Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	148	156	170 (*) 161 (**)	161
<b>CAB CHASSIS / CHASSIS COWLS (Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	148	152	152	
<b>VAN (Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	148	152	152	
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	146	152	152	
	HIGH roof (H3)	141	149	152	

(\*) Versions with 15" rims

(\*\*) Versions with 16" rims

## Versions with automatic transmission

BODYWORK VERSION	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®		2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	
	Light	Heavy	Light	Heavy
<b>VAN (excluding Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	155	169 (R15) 161 (R16)	161
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	152	164 (R15) 161 (R16)	161
	HIGH roof (H3)	148		160
<b>TRAILER TRUCK / CAB CHASSIS / CHASSIS COWLS / PLATFORMS (excluding Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	155	169 (R15) 161 (R16)	161
	LOW roof (H1)	152		152
<b>VAN (Tempo Libero version)</b>	LOW roof (H1)	152		152
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	152		152
	HIGH roof (H3)	148		152

NOTE N2-category vehicles are limited to 90 km/h by type-approval requirements.

NOTE M2-category vehicles are limited to 100 km/h by type-approval requirements.

Speed limiter type-approved for 171 km/h for complete/incomplete No Tempo Libero with 15"

(\*) Speed limiter type-approved for 161 km/h for complete/incomplete No Tempo Libero with 16"

(\*\*) Speed limiter type-approved for 152 km/h for Tempo Libero



**Electric versions**

BODYWORK VERSION	Maximum speed (km/h)
VAN	100
CHASSIS COWL TRUCKS	100

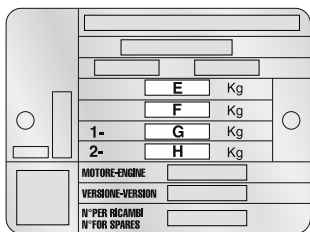
NOTE N2-category vehicles are limited to 90 km/h by type-approval requirements

**Electric versions**

BODYWORK VERSION	Maximum speed (km/h)
N1	130
N2	90

## WEIGHTS AND LOADS

To identify the weights and loads for your vehicle, refer to the plate shown in fig. 426 and described in the "Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" paragraph or refer to the vehicle registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).



426

F1A0245

- E** Maximum permitted weight of fully laden vehicle (GVW).
- F** Maximum permitted weight of the vehicle (GVW) fully laden plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the vehicle cannot tow
- G** Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).

- H** Maximum authorised weight on the second rear axle (diesel versions only).

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values F and E shown on the plate.

E.g.: F=6000 kg - E=3500 kg

Braked trailer=2500 kg

ATTENTION *Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights.*

IMPORTANT *Comply with the vehicle towing capacities.*

The tables show the towable weight for engine version.



**TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)**

**Key:**

**A** = TOWABLE WEIGHT

**B** = UNBRAKED TRAILER

**C** = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

	VERSION (GVW)	ENGINE	A	B	C
LIGHT	3000/3300/3500/3500 (*)/3510	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	3000/3300/3500/3500 (*)/3510	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	3650 (T.L. Tempo Libero)		2500	750	100
	3300/3500/3510/3650	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	3500/3500 (*)		3000	750	100/ 120 (*)
	3510	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	3000	750	100/ 120 (*)
MAXI	3995 / 4005		2500	750	100
	4250		2250	750	100
	3500/3500 (*)		3000	750	120(*)
	3510		3000	750	100
	3995/3995 (*)/4005/4500 (*)	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	4250		2250	750	100
	4400		2100	750	100

(\*) Three-seater version

(°) Rear flatbed tipper and three-way flatbed versions

**NOTE** The following vehicles are excluded from the table:

**Key:**

**A** = TOWABLE WEIGHT

**B** = UNBRAKED TRAILER

**C** = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

ENGINE	BODYWORK VERSION	GWV	A	B	C
2.2 140CV H3-Power with AdBlue	Heavy	4250 / 3500	2400 - 2000	750	100
2.2 180CV H3-Power with AdBlue	Heavy	4250 / 3500	2400 - 2000	750	100

NOTE For vehicles with tow hook: the vertical static load on the tow hook must be within the maximum permitted weight declared for the vehicle.


MAX (Maximum permitted weight + TOWABLE WEIGHT) = 5500 kg



H<sub>2</sub>



## REFILLING

	2.2 120 HP-140 HP -180 HP H3-Power con AdBlue®		Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
	Network	Tempo Libero	
Fuel tank (litres):	90 (*)	75 (**)	Automotive Diesel (EN590 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	12	10 / 12	
UREA tank (where provided) approx. capacity (litres):	19	19	AdBlue® (water-UREA solution) standard DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1  <b>333) 334)</b>

(\*) A 75 litre tank is available on request for all versions (with reserve of 12 litres).

(\*\*) With the "Tempo Libero" option a 60 litre tank is available on request (with reserve of 9 litres).



### IMPORTANT

**333)** Use AdBlue® only according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.

**334)** The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the vehicle due to the use urea (AdBlue®) not in accordance with regulations.

	2.2 120 HP -140 HP -180 HP H3-Power con AdBlue®	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Engine cooling system (litres):	10 (**)	50% mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (***)
Engine sump (litres):	5.6	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30
Engine sump and filter (litres):	6.0	
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.2 (C637 gearbox)	TUTELA MTF 900
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.9 (M40 gearbox)	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARTECH
Automatic transmission casing AT8 (litres):	6.0	ATF AW-2 lubricant (*)
Hydraulic braking circuit with ABS (kg):	1	TUTELA TOP EVO
Hydraulic braking circuit with ASR/ESC (kg):	1	
Windscreen/headlight washer reservoir:	5.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*) Contact a Dealership to select the correct product.

(\*\*) With Webasto: + 1/4 litre - Underseat heating 600 cc: + 1 litre - Underseat heating 900cc: + 1.5 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: + 1.25 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: +1.75 litres.

(\*\*\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.

### WARNING

If it is necessary to top up the engine oil, strictly follow the procedure described in the “Engine oil” paragraph in the “Checking levels” chapter in the “Maintenance and care” section. Make sure NEVER to exceed the prescribed maximum level.



**Electric versions**

	Quantity	Original liquids and lubricants
EDM (Electronic Drive Module) (litres):	1.9	PETRONAS IONA INTEGRA PLUS FCA
Cooling system (litres):	15	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLO <sup>UP</sup> (*)
Hydraulic brake circuit (kg):	0.8	TUTELA TOP EVO
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	1.5	Mixture of water and PETRONAS DURANCE SC35

(\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 50% mixture of PARAFLO<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.

# FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



135)

## PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Replacement frequency
Diesel engine lubricants	<b>SAE 0W-30</b> ACEA C2	<b>9.55535-DH1</b>	<b>SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F842.F13	According to Service Schedule

If lubricants conforming to the required specification are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



H<sub>2</sub>

Type	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Application
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	SAE 75W-70 API GL-4+ grade synthetic lubricant	<b>9.55550-MZ14</b>	<b>TUTELA MTF 900</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F006.B21	Mechanical transmission and differential (C637 transmission)
	Synthetic lubricant SAE 75W-85 grade	<b>9.55550-MZ3</b>	<b>PETRONAS IONA INTEGRA PLUS FCA</b> Contractual Technical Reference N°F006.A20	EDU (Electronic Drive Unit) lubricant
	ATF AW-2 lubricant	<b>9.55550-AV7</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARTECH</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F704.C08	Mechanical transmission and differential (M40 transmission)
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. Consistency NLGI 1-2	<b>9.55580 - GRAS II</b>	<b>(**)</b>	AT8 automatic transmission
	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. Consistency NLGI 0-1	<b>9.55580 - GRAS II</b>	<b>TUTELA ALL STAR</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925, SAE J 1704.	<b>MS.90039</b>	<b>TUTELA STAR 700</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
Brake fluid			<b>TUTELA TOP EVO</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F15	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls

Type	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Application
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	<b>9.55523 or MS.90032</b>	<b>PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup></b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01	Cooling circuits. Use rate 50% up to -35°C. Mixture with different formulation products not allowed. (*)
Diesel fuel additive	Additive for diesel antifreeze, protecting Diesel engines.	–	<b>PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)
AdBlue <sup>®</sup> (UREA) additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue <sup>®</sup> (UREA) solution	<b>DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1</b>	<b>AdBlue<sup>®</sup> (UREA)</b>	To be used for filling the AdBlue <sup>®</sup> (UREA) tank on vehicles equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system.
Windscreen washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds the CUNA NC 956-II specification	<b>MS.90043</b>	<b>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used neat or dilute in screen washer systems.

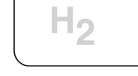
(\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of **PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup>** and 40% demineralised water.

(\*\*) Contact a Dealership to select the correct product



### WARNING

**135)** The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.



## **FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS**

---

The fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic situations, weather conditions, driving style, general conditions of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/accessories, climate control system, vehicle load, roof rack, other situations that affect aerodynamics or air drag may lead to different fuel consumption levels than those measured. The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures for this vehicle, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.

## PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

---

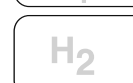
The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the Environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the Manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Stellantis dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various Stellantis brands.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage and high-voltage lithium ion batteries (12V and 48V) at all times. This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centres authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Stellantis dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various Stellantis brands.

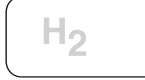




**WHAT TO DO IF**

Fault	Possible solution	
... A TYRE IS PUNCTURED.	Use the tyre repair kit.	See page 307.
	Replace the tyre.	See page 303.
... A TYRE DEFLATES.	Restore the correct pressure.	See page 307.
... THE INTERNAL CEILING LIGHT DOES NOT SWITCH ON.	Replace the bulb.	See page 302 or contact a Dealership.
... AN EXTERNAL BULB (main beam, dipped beam headlights...) DOES NOT COME ON.	Replace the bulb.	See page 296 or contact a Dealership.
... THE REMOTE CONTROL DOES NOT WORK.	Replace the batteries inside the remote control.	See page 21 or contact a Dealership.
... AN ELECTRIC WINDOW DOES NOT WORK.	Check the relevant protective fuse.	See page 302 or contact a Dealership.
	Have the relevant window raising / lowering motor checked.	Contact a Dealership.
... THE ENGINE DOES NOT START OR STOPS WHEN DRIVING.	Check that there is sufficient fuel in the tank; refuel if necessary.	See page 238.
...DIESEL FUEL IS FROZEN.	Use winter diesel fuel or a suitable additive.	See page 375.
	In the case of VOR, warm up the diesel filter area and the upstream/downstream circuits, if possible.	-
...INCORRECT FITTING OF THE AFTER MARKET SYSTEMS.	Carefully follow the instructions in the Owner Handbook in order to prevent affecting the correct operation of the vehicle.	Contact a Dealership.

Fault	Possible solution	
...STEERING STUCK WITH VOR AND STEERING LOCK ENGAGED.	If the vehicle is parked with the wheels completely steered, the steering wheel must be turned in the direction opposite to the end of travel position, while taking the key to MAR-ON.	-
... THE ENGINE DOES NOT START, THE STARTER DOES NOT TURN.	The battery might be empty, check its charge status. If necessary carry out an emergency starting.	See page 310.
	The battery quick-release terminal might have disconnected, check the correct connection on the battery negative pole.	-
	The battery protection fuse might be broken. Avoid trying to force starting by persisting with the key in the AVV position. Do not connect any external loads to the battery.	See page 302 or contact a Dealership.
... THE ENGINE DOES NOT START FOLLOWING AN IMPACT.	Fuel supply might be interrupted following activation of the fuel cut-off inertia switch. Check the system re-activation procedure.	See page 314.



*This section describes the main functions of the **Uconnect™** infotainment system that may be fitted on vehicle.*

## MULTIMEDIA

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO .....	383
Uconnect™ 5" .....	387
Uconnect™ .....	414
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS .....	484

## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

### TIPS

#### Road safety

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.



#### Reception conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving.

Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**WARNING** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

**NOTE** The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will tune to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

#### Care and maintenance



Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

❑ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.

❑ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the **UConnect™** system is switched off during cleaning.

❑ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

#### Important notes

In the event of a fault, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the temperature in the radio returns to acceptable levels.

#### MULTIMEDIA DEVICES: SUPPORTED AUDIO FILES AND FORMATS

For the USB source the system can play files with the following extensions and formats:

- ❑ .MP3 (32 – 320Kbps);
- ❑ .WMA (5-320Kbps) mono and stereo (not lossless);
- ❑ .WAV (8/16 bit, 8-48 kHz);
- ❑ .APTX;
- ❑ .FLAC;
- ❑ .M4A (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo;
- ❑ .M4B (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo;
- ❑ .MP4 (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo;
- ❑ .AAC (8 – 96KHz) (including .M4A, .M4B, .MP4).

For all sources, the system can also play the following Playlist formats:

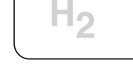
- ❑ .M3U
- ❑ .WPL

For devices that support the MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), the system can play back all file and playlist extensions and formats supported by the device itself.

**NOTE** It makes no difference whether the suffixes are written in capital or small letters.

**NOTE** It is recommended to load only unprotected music files, with supported extensions. If the external audio device has other formats (e.g. .exe, .cab, .inf, etc.) problems might arise during playing of tracks.

**WARNING** Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.



Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the vehicle. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the vehicle, could increase the vulnerability of the electric/electronic systems of your vehicle to hacking.

### NOTES ON TRADEMARKS

iPod, iTunes and iPhone are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.

All the other trademarks belong to their respective owners.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device and of its conformity with the safety rules and standards.

The radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive. For more information go to [www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### EXTERNAL AUDIO SOURCES

Other electronic devices (e.g. PDA, etc.) can be used on the vehicle.

Some of them may cause electromagnetic interference however. Disconnect these devices if the system performance worsens.

NOTE The system supports only FAT32 and EX FAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support

devices with a capacity greater than 512 GB (**Uconnect™ 5**) or 64 GB (**Uconnect™**).

NOTE The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the vehicle. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port, using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

### ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.


This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

For **Uconnect™ 5** versions: If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

#### Entering the secret code (**Uconnect™ 5** versions)

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show a dedicated message followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code, fig. 427.

The secret code consists of four digits. To enter the first digit of the code turn the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to select the number and then press the button to confirm. Enter the other code digits in the same way.

To delete the entry of a digit select the symbol  and confirm by pressing the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob.

After entering the fourth digit, select the "Done" option and confirm by pressing the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob. If the code is correct, the system starts to work.



427

F1A2057

If an incorrect code is entered, an error message will appear on the display to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

The system locks temporarily for 30 minutes after the wrong unlock code is entered three times.

NOTE The system must remain on to continue counting during the lockout. When the system is switched off, the count is reset and restarts the next time it is switched on.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

(Uconnect™ 5 versions)

Each time the system is switched on the display will show the Manufacturer's logo and then a screen with a text message ("disclaimer") warning the driver. fig. 428

Select "Accept" to have the conditions described accepted and access the various operating modes of the system. The screen will automatically disappear after a few seconds.

### IMPORTANT

Always obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some features are limited while the vehicle is in motion. Please read the owner's manual for complete details.

Accept

428

F1A2000

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Maximum power: 4 x 30W (Uconnect™ versions)

## SOUND SYSTEM (Uconnect™ versions)

Front speakers

- No. 2 tweeters, ø 38 mm
- 2 mid-woofer speakers, ø 165 mm

### Rear speakers

(Panorama versions)

- 2 full-range speakers, ø 130 mm

## Radio tuner specifications

The radio tuner has the following features:

- RDS (Radio Data System)
- EON (Enhanced Other Network)
- AF (Alternative Frequencies)
- TA (Traffic Announcements)
- TP (Traffic Programmes)
- PI (Programme Identification)
- PS (Programme Service name)
- Tuning to frequency bands: AM, FM, DAB (where provided)
- PTY 31 (emergency announcements)
- REG (Regional Programmes)
- RT (Radiotext)
- RT+ (Radiotext+)
- eRT (Enhanced Radio Text)

If the AF function is active and the PI code is no longer received by the system, the system will attempt

to tune in to the radio station by accessing information from the entire FM frequency band.

## SOUND SYSTEM (Uconnect™ 5 versions)

### Basic versions

- 2 x front tweeters
- 2 x front door midwoofers

### Panorama versions

- 2 x front tweeters
- 2 x front door midwoofers
- 2 x full-range rear speakers

## WARNINGS

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

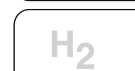
Contact a Dealership as soon as possible to have it repaired.



### IMPORTANT

**335)** Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

**336)** If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that



*you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).*

**WARNING**

**136)** *Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.*

**137)** *Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.*

# Uconnect™ 5''

## CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL



429







P2000474






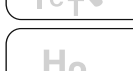
H<sub>2</sub>



## FRONT CONTROL PANEL SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Functions	Mode
<b>RADIO</b>	Source selection: AM, FM, DAB (where provided)	Brief button press
<b>MEDIA</b>	Source selection: USB, <b>Bluetooth®</b> audio	Brief button press
<b>VOL</b>	Switching on	Brief button press
	Switching off	Brief button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
	Volume on/off (MUTE)	Brief button press
	Activation/deactivation of Play (playback) / Pause function	Brief button press
<b>1</b> 	<b>Radio source:</b> Select the radio station stored under "Preset 1" <b>Media source:</b> On/Off random playback of tracks in the device	Brief button press
	<b>Radio source:</b> Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 1"	Long button press
<b>2</b> 	<b>Radio source:</b> Select the radio station stored under "Preset 2" <b>Media Mode:</b> Select the previous track	Brief button press
	<b>Radio source:</b> Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 2" <b>Media Source:</b> Fast backward track playback	Long button press
	USB port	–
<b>3</b> 	<b>Radio source:</b> Select the radio station stored under "Preset 3" <b>Media source:</b> Select the next track	Brief button press
	<b>Radio source:</b> Store the radio station under "Preset 3" <b>Media source:</b> Activate quick search function	Long button press

Button	Functions	Mode
4 ↻	<b>Radio source:</b> Select the radio station stored under "Preset 4" <b>Media source:</b> On/Off repeat tracks in USB device	Brief button press
	<b>Radio source:</b> Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 4"	Long button press
	Access the settings menu	Brief button press
BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed Open browsing list (Radio or Media mode)	Brief button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station Display list of stations (Radio mode) Scroll contents of sources (Media mode) Media source track change Station change (RADIO mode)	Left/right rotation of knob
↶	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Brief button press
	<input type="checkbox"/> Phone mode selection and acceptance of incoming phone call <input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold	Brief button press
	<input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call <input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress	Brief button press



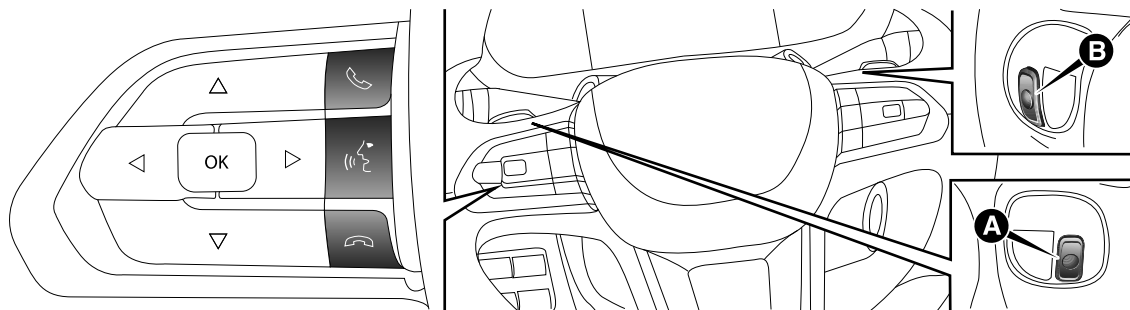
**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

(where provided)

**DESCRIPTION**

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.




The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



430

F1A9062

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of "Siri" function recognition (where provided) or voice assistant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Brief press: interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command (applies to "Siri"); for "Google": close voice session</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Long press: voice recognition interruption</li> </ul>



## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

### Buttons

### Interaction

#### Button A (steering wheel left side)

Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Short press</i>: next radio station search / next preset (according to the "Steering Wheel Seek Buttons" setting) (Radio source), next song selection (Media source)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track</li> </ul>
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB Only the available sources will be selected
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Short press</i>: search previous radio station / previous preset (according to the "Steering Wheel Seek Buttons" setting) (Radio source), select previous song (Media source)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/ fast forward of USB track</li> </ul>

#### Button B (steering wheel right side)

	<b>Increasing volume</b>
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
	<b>Decreasing volume</b>
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>

## RADIO MODE

### SWITCHING THE SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system is switched on by briefly pressing the VOL button/knob on the front panel.

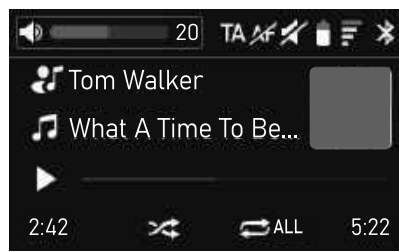
The system is switched off by long pressing the VOL button/knob on the front panel.

### ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

Volume adjustment is possible from a minimum level of "0" ("Mute") to a maximum level of "40".

Turn the button/knob clockwise to increase the radio volume or anticlockwise to decrease it or use the controls behind the steering wheel to decrease it.

During adjustment the volume level is shown in the upper left area of the display, fig. 431. This display will disappear a few seconds after making the adjustment.



431


F1A2024

The volume level of the system varies depending on the selected mode:

- Radio, USB, **Bluetooth®** Audio
- Calls
- Ring tone
- Traffic announcements

#### Activation of the "Mute" function

The "Mute" function is activated:

- by pressing the  button on the front panel;
- when receiving traffic announcements (activation of the "TA function");
- when an emergency alarm is received ("PTY 31 function");
- in case of connection of a USB device to the port on the front panel (the audio will be disabled during the loading phase of the data on the USB device and will be reactivated once the loading is finished);

- if an incorrect secret code is entered.
- NOTE In the presence of Radio DAB (where provided), it will not be possible to change the volume level if the selected radio station is not available.

### Bluetooth® / AM / FM / DAB frequency / power output

Manufacturer: Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH

Model: **UConnect 5"**

Main specifications

- Bluetooth®**: 2402 - 2480 MHz
- AM: 153 - 1602 kHz
- FM: 87.5 - 108.0 MHz
- DAB: 174.0 - 239.2 MHz
- Maximum output power: 4.2dBm

### RADIO MODE SELECTION

To activate the Radio mode press the RADIO button on the front panel. The display will show the active frequency mode (AM, FM or DAB - for versions/markets, where provided). Each tuning mode can have a specific set of presets.

### SELECTING A FREQUENCY BAND

Briefly press the RADIO button on the front panel to select the desired frequency band.



## INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

### In the upper part:

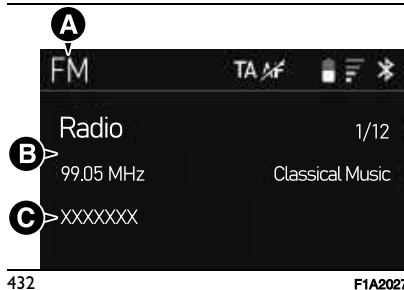
currently selected frequency band display (AM, FM or DAB - for versions/markets, where provided) (A fig. 432).

### In the central part

name (if available), frequency and storage number (within the list of favourite radio stations) of the listening radio station (B fig. 432).

### In the lower part:

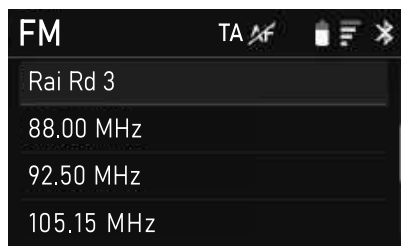
additional information (if available) of the radio station you are listening to (C fig. 432).



## RADIO STATION SELECTION

To search for the desired radio station, proceed as follows:

- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to access the Radio menu;
- select "Available stations": the display will show the list of available radio stations, fig. 433;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the required radio station.



## SEARCH FOR STORED RADIO STATION

Press buttons **2** ◀◀ or **3** ▶▶ on the front panel briefly: when released, the station stored under buttons **2** or **3** respectively is displayed.

When searching by turning the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob, if the system reaches the last station after scanning the entire band, it will automatically stop on the station from which the search started.

## PREVIOUS / NEXT RADIO STATION FAST SEARCH

Press the buttons of Button A of the steering wheel controls (if the Frequency Search option is selected in Settings) to perform the quick search: when the buttons are released, the first tunable radio station is played.

## RADIO STATION ALPHABETIC SELECTION

Using the "ABC Jump" function, fig. 434 you can, according to the selected letter, position yourself alphabetically on the first of the available FM or DAB (for versions/markets, where provided) stations for that letter.



## SETTING THE PRESETS

Presets are available in all modes (AM, FM or DAB - for version/market, where provided).

## PRESETS ACTIVATION

There are two methods for storing a preset.

### Method 1

Long press with the capacitive button (1 to 4) on which you want to store the preset; this will store the current station you are listening to.

### Method 2

Proceed as follows:

- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to access the radio menu;
- a screen will appear on the display where you can select either "Presets" or "Available Stations";
- select "Preset";
- select an empty preset on which you want to store the station (fig. 433);
- press and hold the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob long to store the current station under that preset.

You can also store a radio station by holding down the radio station button on the front panel for a long time.

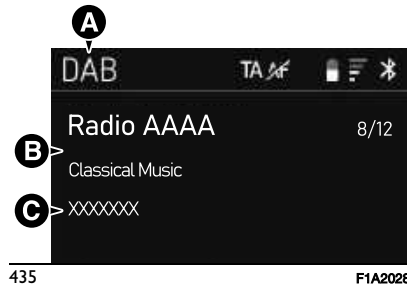
Up to 12 radio stations can be stored in each mode.

## DAB RADIO

(for versions/markets, where provided)

NOTE The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The system will not tune to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:



### In the upper part:

currently selected frequency band display (AM, FM or DAB - for versions/markets, where provided) (A fig. 435).

### In the central part:

name (if available), frequency and storage number (within the list of favourite radio stations) of the listening radio station (B fig. 435).

### In the lower part:

additional information (if available) of the radio station you are listening to (C fig. 435).

### Selecting a category

To select one of the DAB radio categories activate the "Browse" menu for the DAB function and then select one of the following options:

- "Preset": this displays the list of stored presets;
- "Available Stations": this displays the list of available DAB stations;
- "Genres": to search for a category by choosing from the various available genres.

### DAB Secondary Radio Station

(where provided)

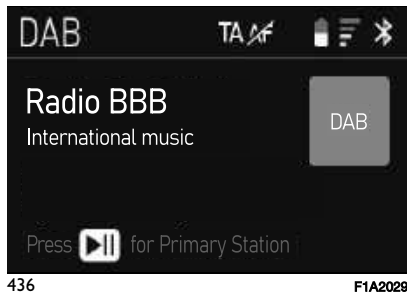
With this function you can select the relative "secondary station" of the DAB radio, fig. 436.

These may include, for example, translation of the main programme into other languages and the Dynamic Label content.

To return to the main DAB radio channel, select the "Press ►|| for primary station" option on the display.







## PRESETS ACTIVATION

There are two methods for storing a preset.

### Method 1

Long press with the capacitive button (1 to 4) on which you want to store the preset; this will store the current station you are listening to.

### Method 2

Proceed as follows:

- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to access the radio menu;
- a screen will appear on the display where you can select either "Presets" or "Available Stations";
- select "Preset";
- select an empty preset on which you want to store the station (fig. 433);
- press and hold the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob long to store the current station under that preset.

## Available radio stations

Proceed as follows to search for the desired radio station:

- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to access the "Browse" menu;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and "Available Stations" is highlighted;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection: the list of available radio stations will appear on the display.

## Genres

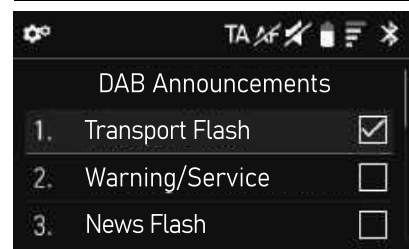
Selecting "Genres" will filter the list of radio stations by music genre.

## DAB Announcement

Proceed as follows to select a category of DAB radio related announcements:

- access the Radio "Settings" menu;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select "DAB Announcement";
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection: the list of available traffic announcements will appear on the display, fig. 437:
  - "Transport Flash";
  - "Warnings/Services";
  - "News Flash";

- "Weather Flash";
  - "Event Announcement";
  - "Special Event";
  - "Programme Information";
  - "Sport Report";
  - "Financial Report".
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select required type;
  - press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection.



437

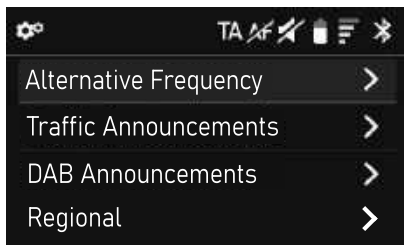
F1A2038

## SETTINGS MENU

The Radio "Settings" can be used to make adjustments to the following functions, fig. 438:

- "Alternative Frequency" ("AF" function): to enable ("On") or disable ("Off") the search for alternative frequencies;
- "Traffic Announcements" ("TA" function): to enable ("On") or disable ("Off") the reception of traffic announcements ("TA" function);

- "DAB Announcement" (where provided): to select the category of announcements for DAB Radio.
- "Regional": to enable ("On") or disable ("Off") the reception of information transmitted by local (regional) broadcasters ("REG" function).



438

F1A2044

### "Alternative Frequencies" ("AF" function)

Alternative frequencies are used for automatically changing frequency of the active radio station when the signal for the radio station activated is not strong enough.

If the AF function is active and the system cannot tune to the selected radio station, the system will attempt to tune to the alternative frequency that has a better reception quality.

### "Traffic Announcements" ("TA" function)

Some stations on the FM band can transmit announcements about traffic conditions.

With the TA function active, you can still change the volume by turning the VOL button/ knob, however the new level will only be maintained for the duration of the current announcement.

**WARNING** In some countries there are radio stations that do not broadcast traffic information even with the TA function activated.

### Regional programme reception function ("REG" function)

Function for tuning in to local (regional) programmes only.

### PTY 31 function (emergency announcements)

This function allows you to receive and view emergency alarm information on the display.

**NOTE** The emergency alarm takes priority over all other system modes, so it will always stop the active mode.

**WARNING** To activate the PTY function you must be on the FM band frequency. If the frequency band is not FM, the system will automatically tune

to FM for the duration of the "PTY 31" emergency alert.

The display will show the programme type name (e.g. "ABC\_4\_FM") for the FM radio currently tuned in, even if the radio station is not broadcasting in the "50 kHz" frequency band.


### DAB Announcements

(where provided)

This can be used to select the announcement category for DAB Radio.

**NOTE** DAB announcements take priority over all other system modes, except for the "PTY 31" function.

### AUDIO

To access the "Audio" menu press the Settings menu button  on the front panel and select the "Audio" item. The following screen will appear on the display, fig. 439.

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- "Bass"
- "Mid"
- "Treble"
- "Balance"
- "Fader" (only available with rear speakers)
- "Loudness" (where provided)



- "Speed-dependant volume"
- "Volume limits at startup"



439

F1A2033

Proceed as follows to select the desired adjustment:

- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select the required item;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection: a display to make the required adjustment will appear on the display.

### Bass

this function can be used to adjust the "Bass" from a minimum level of -6 to a maximum level of +6, fig. 440. Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise. Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to return to the previous screen.

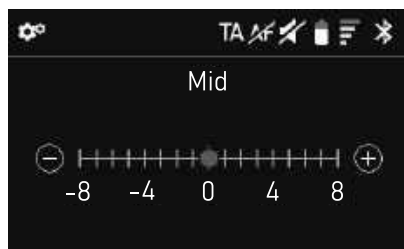


440

F1A2037

### Mid

this function can be used to adjust the "Mid" from a minimum level of -8 to a maximum level of +8, fig. 441. Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise. Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to return to the previous screen.

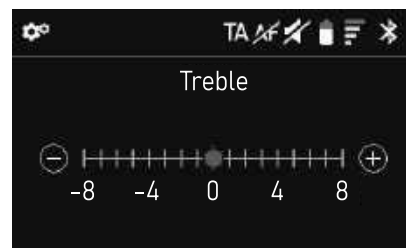


441

F1A2043

### Treble

this function can be used to adjust the "Treble" from a minimum level of -8 to a maximum level of +8, fig. 442. Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise. Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to return to the previous screen.

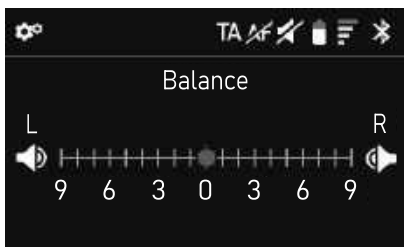


442

F1A2049

### Balance

this function can be used to adjust the balance of the sound coming from the left (L) or right (R) speaker. For each speaker (left or right) you can adjust from a minimum level of 0 to a maximum level of 9, fig. 443. Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise. Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to return to the previous screen.



443

F1A2038

**Fader** (only available with rear speakers)

This function can be used to adjust the balance ("Fade") of the sound coming from the front (F) or rear (R) speakers. For each speaker (front or rear) you can adjust from a minimum level of 0 to a maximum level of 9, fig. 444.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise.

Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to return to the previous screen.



444

F1A2039

**Loudness** (where provided)

This function can be used to activate ("On") or deactivate ("Off") the "Loudness" function fig. 445, which improves the audio quality at low volumes.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.



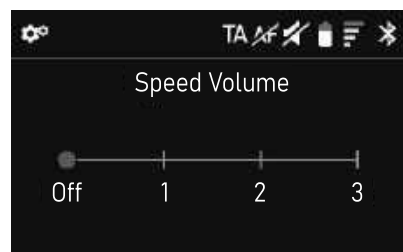
445

F1A2040

## Speed Volume

This function can be used to adjust the volume of the system according to the speed of the vehicle, fig. 446 ("Off": function deactivated).

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise and then press the button/knob to confirm the adjustment.



446

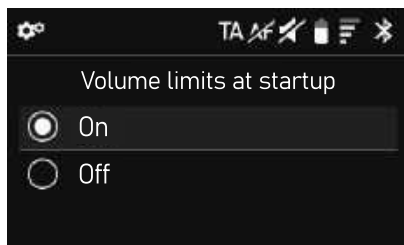
F1A2046

## Volume limits at startup

If the volume level before the engine is turned off is higher than 25 (upper limit for Radio, Media, USB and Bluetooth Audio sources), the system will turn on with a volume of 25 the next time the engine is restarted.

If the volume level before the engine is turned off is less than 10 (lower limit for Radio, Media, USB and Bluetooth Audio sources), the system will turn on with a volume of 10 the next time the engine is restarted.





447

F1A2042

The default setting of the function is "Off" and you can set it to "On".

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

## MEDIA MODE AUDIO SOURCE SELECTION

This chapter describes the ways of interacting with USB and **Bluetooth®** operation.

NOTE A dedicated messages will appear on the display if no Media device is connected to the system or if the connected Media source is not recognised by the system.

## CHANGE TRACK (NEXT/PREVIOUS)

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise to play the next track turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob anticlockwise to go back to the beginning of the selected track or to the beginning of the previous track if the current one has been playing for less than 3 seconds.

NOTE The BROWSE/ENTER knob is not supported by Apple devices connected via USB.

Press 3 ►►► (short press) to play the next song.

Press 2 ◀◀◀ (short press) to play the previous song.

## SONG FAST FORWARD

Long press button 3 ►►► to fast-forward the selected song.

Long press button 2 ◀◀◀ to quickly reverse the selected song.

The fast forward/rewind will stop once the respective button is released or when the previous/next song is reached.

## SHUFFLE

Press button 1 ⌘ on the front panel to play the songs on USB or **Bluetooth®** in a random order.

Button 1 ⌘ can be used to perform two functions:

- "ON" (the graphic icon appears highlighted on the display): active function;
- "OFF" (the graphic icon appears grey - not active - on the display): function deactivated.

## REPEAT

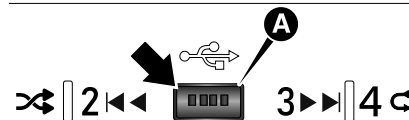
Press button 4 ↺ to activate the function.

The button 4 ↺ on the front panel can be used to perform these functions:

- "Repeat all": repeat all songs;
- "Repeat one": repeat the single song;
- "Repeat off": deactivate the function.

## USB MODE

To activate the USB mode, insert a USB flash drive into the USB port on the front panel, A fig. 448.



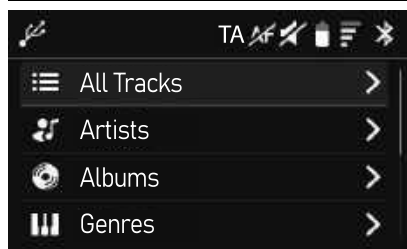
448

F1A0529

If you insert a USB flash drive into the port on the front panel, the first available track to be played will appear on the display.

Press the BROWSE/ENTER key to open the following menu, fig. 449:

- All tracks
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Playlists
- Podcasts (Apple devices only)
- Audiobooks (for Apple devices only)
- Folders



449

F1A2006

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

### Alphabetical selection

Selecting the "ABC Jump" item, fig. 450 you can select the track or the Artist etc. alphabetically according to the desired option.

NOTE If you insert a USB flash drive into the port on the front panel, if the

"Autoplay" function is ON, all files in all folders will be played automatically.



450

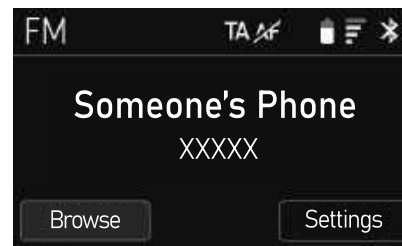
F1A2007

WARNING After using a USB recharging socket, we recommend disconnecting the device, always removing the cable from the vehicle socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.

## PHONE MODE

### PHONE MODE ACTIVATION

To activate phone mode, register the phone to the system using the **Bluetooth®** function (see the "**Bluetooth®** media" paragraph: the following screen fig. 451 will appear on the display.



451

F1A2021

The following options will appear on the display:

- "Browse": to view the list of "Contacts", "Recent Calls" and the graphic keypad on the system display;
- "Settings": to access the "Settings" menu for Phone mode.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

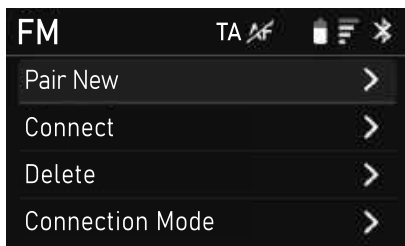
NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveUConnect.eu](http://www.driveUConnect.eu) website. The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the vehicle; the system automatically deactivates the system audio when the Phone function is used.



## SETTINGS MENU

The Phone "Settings" menu can be used to make adjustments to the following functions, fig. 452:

- "Pair New": to pair a new mobile phone to the system;
- "Connect": to connect a telephone already paired to the system;
- "Delete": to delete a mobile phone or **Bluetooth®** audio device from a list;
- "Connection Mode": to set the connection mode of your mobile phone.



452

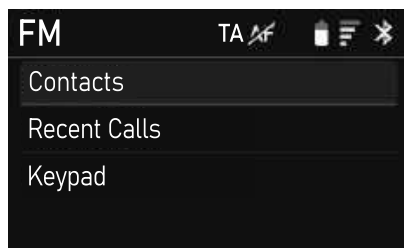
F1A2016

## BROWSE MENU

The "Browse" menu of the Phone can be used to make adjustments to the following functions, fig. 453:

- "Contacts": to view the contacts in the phonebook of your mobile phone on the system display;
- "Recent Calls": to view the list of the last telephone calls made on the system display;

- "Keypad": to view the graphic keypad on the system display.



453

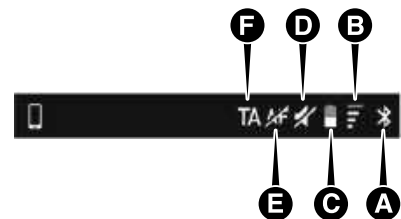
F1A2009

## INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

When a mobile phone is paired to the system, the display shows various information (if available):

- the **Bluetooth®**, A fig. 454 is displayed only if a **Bluetooth®** device is paired;
- the mobile phone battery level, B fig. 454: this is shown if a paired mobile phone is connected to the system);
- the respective active audio status, fig. 454;
- the "Alternative Frequencies (AF)" status (on or off) D fig. 454: a bar appears above the graphic icon shown on the display with the function;
- the "Traffic Announcements (TA)" status (on or off) E fig. 454: a bar

appears above the graphic icon shown on the display with the function.



454

F1A2054

To consult the list of mobile phones and functions supported, visit [www.driveUConnect.eu](http://www.driveUConnect.eu) or contact Customer Care on the number provided in the Warranty Booklet.

## PAIRING A MOBILE PHONE

**WARNING** Carry out this operation only with vehicle stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the vehicle is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- ❑ access the "Settings" menu of the Phone;
- ❑ turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the "Pair new phone" option: a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

The "Settings" Menu can be accessed by selecting the "Settings" button in the "Phone" Menu, or by pressing the "OK" button in the "Phone" Main Menu (when no mobile phone is connected). After selecting it, the "Pair new phone" pairing procedure will start if the vehicle speed is below the maximum permitted threshold.

If the vehicle speed exceeds this threshold, the message "Function not available while vehicle is moving" will appear on the display.

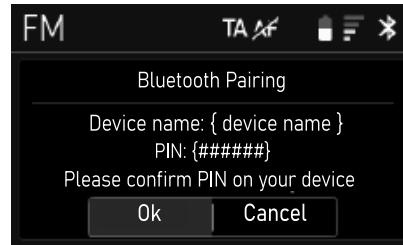
If the pairing process can start when "Pair new phone" is selected, a pop-up screen indicating the device name and a random 4-digit PIN will appear on the display, fig. 455.



455

F1A2052

When the vehicle name is selected, and if the 4-digit PIN has been entered correctly in the device, a pop-up message will appear on the display to start the procedure and then the following screen will appear, fig. 456.



456

F1A2053

The 6-digit confirmation screen automatically replaces the previous one and driver confirmation is required on both the device and the system.

Once the PIN has been confirmed, both on the system and the paired device, the pairing procedure will start. If the pairing procedure is successful, the new device is recorded and connected as audio and phone mode. Once the pop-up screen disappears from the display, the system automatically returns to the main "Phone" mode screen and you will be asked if you want to download the phonebook.

If the connected device has "Siri" or another Voice Assistant function, the corresponding icon will appear on the system display.

If the pairing procedure was unsuccessful, a dedicated message will appear on the system display.

NOTE The priority is determined according to the order of connection for mobile phones which are not set as favourite. The first connected phone will have the highest priority and will be the first device displayed on the list.

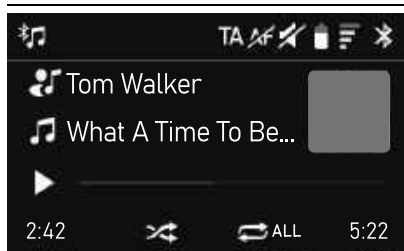
## PAIRING A Bluetooth® AUDIO DEVICE

The pairing procedure of an audio device is performed by pressing the **PHONE** button on the front panel and selecting "Settings".





The display will show information (if available) about the connected device, fig. 457, if the pairing was successful.



457

F1A2022

**WARNING** If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

**WARNING** You cannot pair a **Bluetooth®** device with the vehicle in motion; a dedicated message will appear on the system display.

**NOTE** If the pairing procedure of a **Bluetooth®** device fails, a dedicated message will appear on the system display. In this case, repeat the described above pairing procedure.

**NOTE** The system may change the track being played by modifying the name-device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the mobile phone (where

provided), if the device is connected via USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. For proper operation after updating the mobile phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices paired to the system, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the mobile phone and make a new pairing.

## **CONNECTION/ DISCONNECTION OF A MOBILE PHONE OR A Bluetooth® AUDIO DEVICE**

### **Connection**

The system connects automatically to the paired mobile phone with the highest priority.

To select a mobile phone or a specific **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- access the "Settings" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select the "Connect" option;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection: a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

□ in the case shown in fig. 460 both protocols (phone and Bluetooth Audio) will be connected. The connected phone is "Mario's Phone" while the Bluetooth Audio active is "Paolo's iPhone 6";

□ in the case shown in fig. 458 the mobile phone in the second line of the list shown on the display has both protocols (phone and Bluetooth Audio) by pressing the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob; "Paolo"'s phone will be connected to the two protocols; □ in the case shown in fig. 459 , the second mobile phone shown in the list on the display is highlighted: in this case, the mobile phone is ready to be connected to both protocols (phone and Bluetooth Audio). The Bluetooth Audio active is for the "Paolo's iPhone 6" phone.



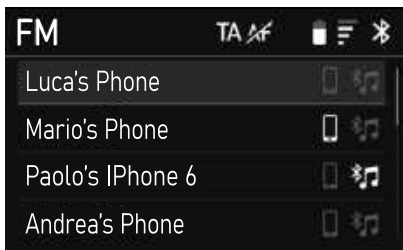
458

F1A2060



459

F1A2061



460

F1A2015

### Disconnection

To disconnect a specific mobile phone or **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- access the "Settings" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select the "Delete" option;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection: a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

### DELETION OF A MOBILE PHONE OR A Bluetooth® AUDIO DEVICE

To delete a mobile phone or a **Bluetooth®** audio device from a list, proceed as follows:

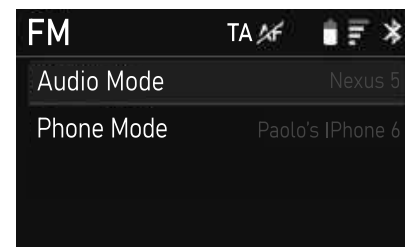
- go to the "Settings" menu and select "Delete": the display will show the list of paired phones;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the device (mobile phone or **Bluetooth®** device) to delete
- press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm your choice: a dedicated message will appear on the display indicating that the deletion has taken place.

### SETTING CONNECTION MODE OF THE MOBILE PHONE OR Bluetooth® AUDIO DEVICE

Proceed as follows to set the connection mode of the a mobile phone or **Bluetooth®** audio device from a list:

- access the "Settings" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select the "Connection Mode" option;
- press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the choice;

- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select the desired option: "Audio Mode" or "Phone Mode", fig. 461;
- press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the choice. The list of phones paired to the audio profile or phone will appear. Select the phone you want to connect. A message indicating that pairing was successful will appear on the display.



461

F1A2010

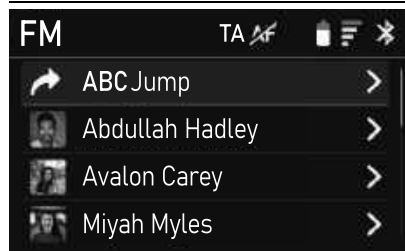
### PHONE DATA TRANSFER (PHONEBOOK AND RECENT CALLS)

This function is only active if your mobile phone supports the function for sending the phonebook via **Bluetooth®** technology.

After the first phone data transmission, the procedure for transmitting and updating the phonebook (if supported), fig. 462, starts as soon as a **Bluetooth®** connection is established



between the mobile phone and the system.



462

F1A2012

### Viewing phonebook contacts

Proceed as follows to view the phonebook contacts:

- access the "Browse" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the "Contacts" option: the display will show all the contacts in the phonebook.

### Viewing information on a contact

Proceed as follows to view the information of a contact, after displaying the phonebook on the system display:

- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob and select desired name;
- press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm your choice: the display will show a screen

containing the following data (if stored), fig. 463:

- name of the selected contact;
- home phone number;
- mobile phone number;
- office phone number;



463

F1A2013

Whenever a mobile phone is connected to the system, a maximum of 2000 contacts can be downloaded and updated for each phone.

Depending on the amount of items downloaded from the phonebook, a slight delay can occur before the last names downloaded can be used. Up to then the phonebook downloaded previously (where provided) will be available.

Only the phonebook of the mobile phone currently connected to the system can be accessed.

The phonebook downloaded from the mobile phone can neither be modified nor deleted through the

system: changes will be transmitted and updated in the system when the mobile phone is next connected.

### MAKING A PHONE CALL

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use.

For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- selecting a contact in the phonebook and then selecting "OK" press BROWSE/ENTER key to start the call;
- by dialling a phone number using the graphic keypad on the display and then selecting the "Call" option.


### Dialling a telephone number using the "graphic keypad" present on the display

The graphic keypad on the display can be used to dial a phone number.

Proceed as follows:

- access the "Browse" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the "Keypad" option and press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the choice; the graphic keypad will appear on the display, fig. 464;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the individual digits of the phone number. After

selecting each digit press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm your choice:

- to delete the entry of a digit, select the symbol , fig. 465;
- select the "Dial" option when you have finished keying in the telephone number; the number will be dialled automatically (if was keyed in correctly).



464

F1A2001



465

F1A2002

## Dialling the phone number using the mobile phone

It is possible to dial a phone number with the mobile phone and continue using the system (never allow yourself to be distracted while driving).

When a phone number is dialled with the keypad of the mobile phone, the audio of the call is played over the sound system of your vehicle.

### Recent calls

The list of the last outgoing calls each of the following call types can be shown on the display:

- all calls
- received calls (A fig. 466)
- outgoing calls (B fig. 466)
- missed calls (C fig. 466)

Proceed as follows to access these call types:

- access the "Browse" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the "Recent calls" option: the list of recent calls will appear on the display.





466

F1A2014

## MANAGING AN INCOMING CALL

### Answer a call

To answer the incoming call, press the  **PHONE** button on the front panel or the button  on the steering wheel controls: the following screen will appear on the system display, fig. 467.

Select one of the desired options:

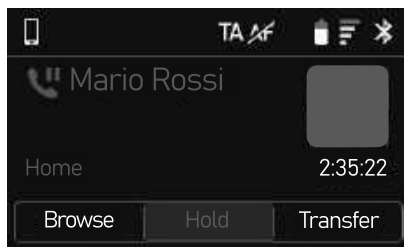
- "Browse": to select the "Browse" menu;
- "Hold": to keep the ongoing call in this case the following screen will appear on the display, fig. 468;
- "Transfer": to transfer the call to the device.





467


F1A2020



468

F1A2026

### Declining a call

To reject an incoming call, press the button  on the front panel or on the steering wheel controls; a dedicated screen will appear on the system display.

### Switching between calls

To switch between different calls (after answering), select the "Swap" option to put the current call on hold and answer the new incoming call

**WARNING** Not all mobile phones may support the management of an incoming call when another phone conversation is active.

### MAKING A SECOND PHONE CALL

When a phone conversation is active, a second phone call can be made as follows:

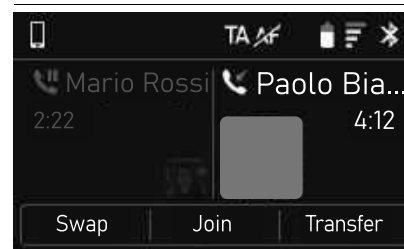
- select the number/contact from the list of recent calls;
- by selecting the contact from the phonebook.

### MANAGING TWO PHONE CALLS (CONFERENCE CALL)

If two calls are in progress (one fig. 469 active and one on hold), you can:

- switch between calls by selecting the "Transfer" option;
- or

- merge the two calls in a conference by selecting the "Conference" option.
- NOTE** Check whether the telephone in use supports the management of a second call and the "Conference" mode.



469

F1A2025


### CONTINUING A PHONE CALL

After the engine is switched off, it is still possible to continue a phone call.

The call continues until it is ended manually or for a maximum period of about 20 minutes.

When the system is switched off the call is transferred to the mobile phone


### ENDING A CALL

To end a call, press the button  on the front panel or on the steering wheel controls; a dedicated screen will appear on the system display.


### TRANSFERRING A CALL

The ongoing calls can be transferred from the mobile phone to the system and vice versa without ending the calls. To transfer the call, select "Transfer".

## ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION OF THE MICROPHONE

During a call the microphone can be deactivated by pressing the  button on the front panel.

When the microphone of the system is deactivated it is still possible to listen to the call in progress.

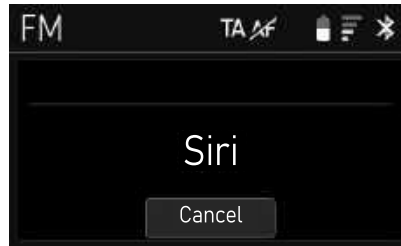
To reactivate the microphone, press the button  on the front panel.

## SIRI EYES FREE

(available only with iPhone 4S and subsequent versions and compatible iOS versions)

The "Siri" function, fig. 470, can be used to use your voice to send text messages, play the content of the device, make phone calls and much more. Siri understands and replies in natural language and interacts with requests.

The system was designed so that you can keep your eyes on the road and hands on the steering wheel, allowing you to perform other useful tasks through Siri.




470


F1A2055

### Interaction with "Siri"

Proceed as follows to interact with "Siri":

- pair the "Siri" enabled device with the **UConnect™** system. Refer to the chapter on pairing the phone for the correct pairing procedure;
- press and release the button  on the steering wheel. When you hear the double beep, the system is ready and you can interact with "Siri" to impart the desired commands.

### Ending the "Siri" function

End "Siri" mode by pressing the  button briefly on the steering wheel, by selecting the "Cancel" option, fig. 470, by pressing the MEDIA/RADIO/PHONE/BACK buttons, or by waiting for the device to close "Siri" (a few seconds after the last interaction).

**NOTE** Make sure that Siri is enabled on the device before pairing it with the **UConnect™** system.

**NOTE** To access the audio content of the device through Siri, make sure that it is also connected as an audio source.

For navigation directions, the device must be the active audio source.

**NOTE** Speak clearly in front of the microphone at a normal pace and volume to ensure that Siri understands the command given.

**NOTE** "Siri" requires internet access.

"Siri" may not be available in all languages or in all geographical regions and its functions may vary depending on the geographical region. In this case, a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

**NOTE** For navigation directions, the device must be the active audio source.

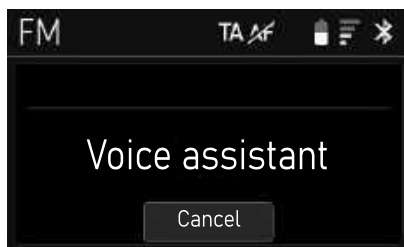
## VOICE ASSISTANT

(only available with Android compatible mobile phones)

The "Voice Assistant" function, fig. 471, can be used to use your voice to send text messages, play the content of the device, make phone calls and much more. "Voice Assistant" understands and replies in natural language and interacts with requests.




The system was designed so that you can keep your eyes on the road and hands on the steering wheel, allowing you to perform other useful tasks through "Voice Assistant".



471


F1A2056

To activate the "Voice Assistant" function press and release the button  on the steering wheel controls. A dedicated screen will appear on the display. As soon as you hear a double beep, you can start interacting with Siri, to listen to music, get directions, read text messages and more.


### Interacting with the Voice Assistant

Proceed as follows to interact with Voice Assistant:

- Pair the "Voice Assistant" enabled device with the **UConnect™** system. Refer to the chapter on pairing the phone for the correct pairing procedure;

- press the  button on the steering wheel (long press). When you hear the double beep, the system is ready and you can interact with "Voice Assistant" to impart the desired commands.

### Ending the "Voice Assistant" function

End "Voice Assistant" mode by pressing the  button briefly on the steering wheel, by selecting the "Cancel" option, fig. 471, or by waiting for the device to close "Voice Assistant" (a few seconds after the last interaction).

NOTE Make sure that "Voice Assistant" is enabled on the device before pairing it with the **UConnect™** system.


NOTE To access the device's audio content through "Voice Assistant", make sure that it is also connected as an audio source. For navigation directions, the device must be the active audio source.

NOTE Speak clearly in front of the microphone at a normal pace and volume, to ensure that "Voice Assistant" understands the command given.


NOTE Siri requires internet access. "Voice Assistant" not be available in all languages or in all geographical regions and its functions may vary depending on the geographical region. In this

case, a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

NOTE For navigation directions, the device must be the active audio source.

NOTE The first time the "Voice Assistant/Siri" function is activated, it is necessary to press and release the  button on the steering wheel controls and switch off the radio for a few minutes. You will be able to use the function once this has been done.

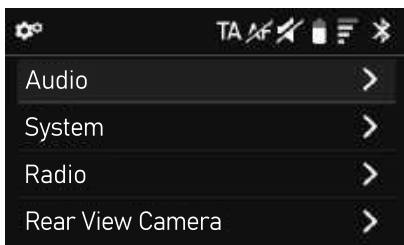
### SETTINGS

Press the  button on the front panel to display the "Settings" menu, fig. 472.

The menu comprises the following options:

- "Audio"
- "System"
- "Radio"
- "Rear View Camera"

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired category and then press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection. See the respective paragraphs for the description of the above options.



472

F1A2041

## SYSTEM

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "System" menu:

- "Auto-on"
- "Radio Off Delay"
- "Autoplay"
- "Restore Default"
- "Clear Personal Data"
- "Steering Wheel Seek Buttons"

### Auto-on

This function can be used to set the **UConnect™** system power-on status when the engine is started.

You can choose between **Uconnect™** on, radio off or restore the active status of the active status from the last time the ignition device was turned to STOP ("Recall Last"), fig. 473.

The default setting of the function is "Recall Last".

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then

press the button/knob to confirm the selection.



473

F1A2034

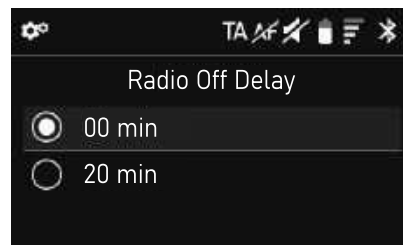
### Radio Off Delay

This function can be used to set the automatic shutdown time of the system.

The default setting is "00 minutes", however, you can change the automatic shutdown time by choosing between 0 and 20 minutes, fig. 474.

To make this change, turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

NOTE Opening the driver side door will cancel the twenty minute timer.



474

F1A2045

### Autoplay

This function can be used to enable ("On") or disable ("Off") automatic playback of USB devices connected to the system, fig. 475.

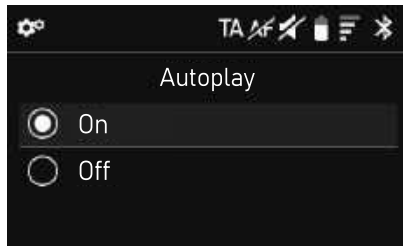
The default setting of the function is "On".

With the function on, the USB devices automatically play their content as soon as the USB device is inserted.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.







475

F1A2036

### Steering Wheel Seek Buttons

This function can be used to choose between two options: "Seek Frequency" and "Seek Preset".

By selecting "Seek Frequency" and using the steering wheel controls you can move to the next/previous frequency.

By selecting "Seek Preset" and using the steering wheel controls you can move to the next/previous preset if Seek Preset is selected.

### Restore Default

This function can be used to restore some default settings.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

A dedicated message will appear on the display. Select "Yes" to confirm your choice.

## REAR CAMERA (ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera)

(where provided)

The vehicle may be equipped with a ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera, which shows an image of the area surrounding the rear of the vehicle fig. 476 on the system display.



476

F1A2030

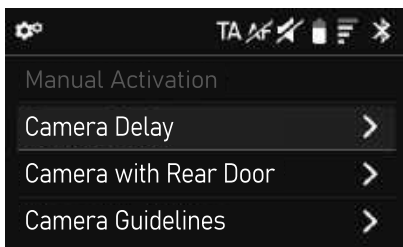
The camera images can be viewed in the following cases:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- when the tailgate is opened;
- when the camera is activated manually via the camera menu.

## CAMERA ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

After activating the camera, it will be possible to select one of the following options, fig. 477:

- "Manual Activation": to activate viewing the video camera on the display of the system;
  - "Camera Delay": to delay switching off the camera image when reverse gear is disengaged;
  - "Camera with rear door" (for versions/markets, where provided): to activate the camera when the tailgate is opened;
  - "Camera Guidelines" (for versions/markets, where provided): to activate viewing dynamic grids on the display that show the route of the vehicle on the screen. The "Camera Guidelines" function may be present but the function for activating/deactivating the guidelines may not, on versions/markets where provided,.
- Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired category and then press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection.



477

F1A2031








NOTE A beep will be heard when you engage reverse gear. The volume is set by default and cannot be adjusted. When you disengage the reverse gear, the beep will be muted.

NOTE If the camera is not available, the display will show a dedicated message. Refer to the descriptions in the Owner Handbook for the operation of the camera.



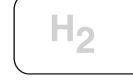


## GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY (A)

Graphic button	Functions	Mode
 - Home	Show the main screen	Press graphic button
 - Media	Access Media mode to select available sources, folder tracks and interaction with audio settings	Press graphic button
 - Comfort (where provided)	Climate control system settings (air flow, set indoor temperature) and heated seat (where provided)	Press graphic button
 - Phone	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button
 - Vehicle	Access to additional vehicle settings and functions	Press graphic button
 - Nav (where provided)	Start Navigation system	Press graphic button
 - App	Access the list of available Apps	Press graphic button

You can customise the order of the buttons by holding down the icon to move and dragging it to the desired position.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the vehicle in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.



**STATUS BAR**

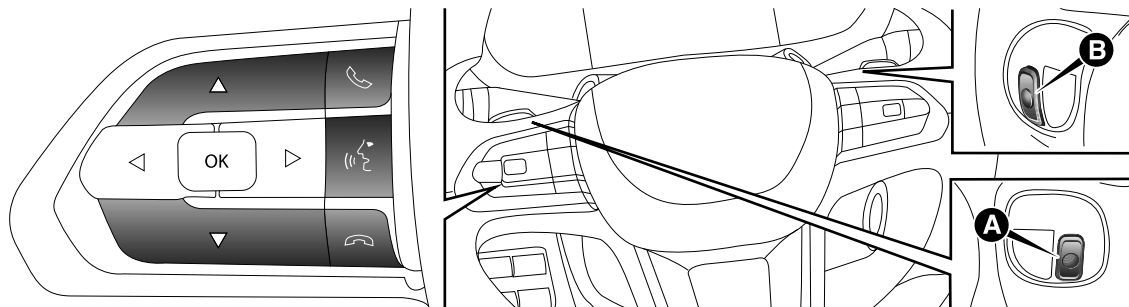
Area		Functions	Mode
B	Reconfigurable quick button bar	Quick access to functions: Profiles (*), Notifications, External temperature, Voice recognition (*)	Press graphic button
C	Time / App customisation	Display of the current time / access to the Apps list to customize the reconfigurable bar	Press graphic button
D	Message area	Audio track playing, tuned radio station, call time, volume and scrolling messages	-

(\*) If available

(\*\*) For versions or markets where provided

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS





The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel fig. 479 to make control easier.



479

F1A1117

### Steering wheel controls summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition for phone functionality (where provided)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition (where provided or via CarPlay or Android Auto)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active) (where provided)</li> </ul>



## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
Central button	<p>With each press advances between AM, FM, DAB, USB and <b>Bluetooth®</b> sources.</p> <p>Only the available sources will be selected.</p>
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or select USB previous track.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
<b>Increasing volume</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)
<b>Decreasing volume</b>	
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>

## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

### TIPS

#### Road safety

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.



337) 338)

#### Reception conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**WARNING** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

**NOTE** The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will tune to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

#### Care and maintenance



138) 139)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

❑ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press

❑ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the **UConnect™** system is switched off during cleaning

❑ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair

#### Important notes

In the event of a fault, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the temperature in the radio returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact a Dealership as soon as possible to have it repaired.

### MULTIMEDIA DEVICES: SUPPORTED AUDIO FILES AND FORMATS

For the USB source the system can play files with the following extensions and formats:

- ❑ .MP3 (32 – 320Kbps)
  - ❑ .WAV (8/16 bit, 8-48 kHz)
  - ❑ .WMA (5 – 320Kbps) mono and stereo provided that they are non-lossless
  - ❑ .AAC (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
  - ❑ .M4A (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
  - ❑ .M4B (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
  - ❑ .MP4 (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- For all sources, the system can also play the following Playlist formats:
- ❑ .M3U
  - ❑ .WPL

For devices that support the MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), the system can play back all file and playlist extensions and formats supported by the device itself.

**NOTE** It makes no difference whether the suffixes are written in capital or small letters.





NOTE It is recommended to load only unprotected music files, with supported extensions. If the external audio device has other formats (e.g. .exe, .cab, .inf, etc.) problems might arise during playing of tracks.

**WARNING** Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the vehicle. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the vehicle, could increase the vulnerability of the electric/electronic systems of your vehicle to hacking.

### **NOTES ON TRADEMARKS**

iPod, iTunes and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc.

All the other trademarks belong to their respective owners.

Use of the “Made for Apple” badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device and of its

conformity with the safety rules and standards.

The radio equipment provided with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law dated 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the United Kingdom.

For more information about certifications and open source lists available for vehicle components use the following link:<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### **EXTERNAL AUDIO SOURCES**

Other electronic devices (e.g. PDA, etc.) can be used on the vehicle.

Some of them may cause electromagnetic interference however. Disconnect these devices if the system performance worsens

NOTE The system supports only FAT16, FAT32 and EX FAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity higher than 64 GB.

NOTE The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the vehicle. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port, using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

### **ANTITHEFT PROTECTION**

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum security and prevents the system from being used on other vehicles in the event of theft. In case of need, contact a Dealership.

### **GPS RECEPTION (Global Positioning System)**

The GPS is a satellite system which provides worldwide information about time and position. The GPS is exclusively controlled by the government of the United States of America, the only body responsible for the availability and accuracy of this system.

The operation of this navigation system can be influenced by any change made to the availability and precision of the GPS or by specific environmental conditions.

When navigation is started for the first time, the system may require several minutes to determine the GPS position and display the current position on the map. Afterwards the position will be found much more quickly (usually a few seconds are needed).

The presence of big buildings (or similar obstacles) may sometimes interfere with the GPS signal reception.

## AUDIO SYSTEM

### Basic versions

- 2 x front tweeters
- 2 x front door midwoofers

### Panorama versions

- 2 x front tweeters
- 2 x front door midwoofers
- 2 x full-range rear speakers



### IMPORTANT

**337)** Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

**338)** If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



### WARNING

**138)** Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

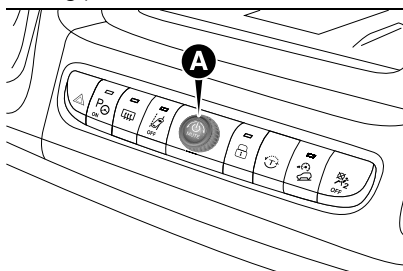
**139)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives

for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.

## CENTRAL DASHBOARD CONTROLS

A button/knob (A) fig. 480 is provided on the dashboard that can be used as follows:

- Turn knob: increase/decrease volume
- Short press: **Uconnect™** on/off button
- Long press: "Mute" function on/off



480

F1A0730

## TOUCHSCREEN FUNCTION

The system uses the touchscreen function; to interact with the different functions, press the graphic buttons displayed.

**To confirm** the selection, press the graphic button "OK" or tick the required selection. Confirmation of some

functions or settings is accompanied by a dedicated chime.

**To return to the previous screen** press "X" or "OK" or "Cancel" or "Yes" or anywhere outside the pop-up depending on the choice the system makes, or simply by selecting the desired icon on the display.

**To go back to the home screen or initial position** press the  graphic button.

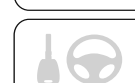
The touchscreen function can be used to access and view the available lists of music tracks, phone numbers, settings, etc.

Move your finger on the screen to scroll lists and selections. Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top. Hold your finger down on the screen and move your finger rightwards, to see the lists to the left; move your finger leftwards, to see the lists to the right of the screen. The same operation can be performed to move between pages. Press your finger on the chosen field or button to select the field or perform the function associated with the button.

## HOT BUTTONS

The hot buttons ((B) fig. 478) can be set on the status bar.

Press the button below the time ((C) fig. 478) to open the drop-down menu



with the list of available apps. Hold the desired app pressed and drag it to the app to be replaced on the status bar. NOTE Customisation is only possible when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with vehicle in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

## HOME PAGE

### Indications on the display







#### Top status bar

The information shown in the status bar in the top of the display is as follows:

- air conditioning system information (heated seat, temperature) (B)
- part which can be “reconfigured” to display 3 graphic icons (e.g. avatar, outdoor temperature, etc.) (B)
- GPS information, time and graphic display for downward scroll through Menu (B)
- information/alert message display area (D)

#### Lower status bar

The status bar at the lower side of the display (A) fig. 1 contains the following graphic buttons:


-  Home: go back to home screen
-  Media: accesses “Media” Mode
-  Comfort: enables interaction with operation of the climate control system
-  Nav (where provided): accesses “Navigation” Mode
-  Phone: accesses “Phone” Mode
-  Vehicle: accesses “Vehicle”

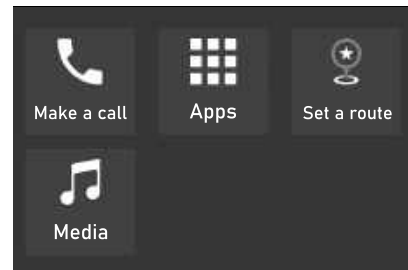
Mode

-  App: accesses “App” Mode

The display order/position of the graphic icons may vary depending on how the graphic icons on the display have been moved by pressing them with a finger and then releasing them.


## HOME

Press the “Home”  graphic button to access the home screen. You can customise this screen, and can use it to view summary pages of **Uconnect™** system functions called “Widgets” fig. 481 (see specific section for further information).

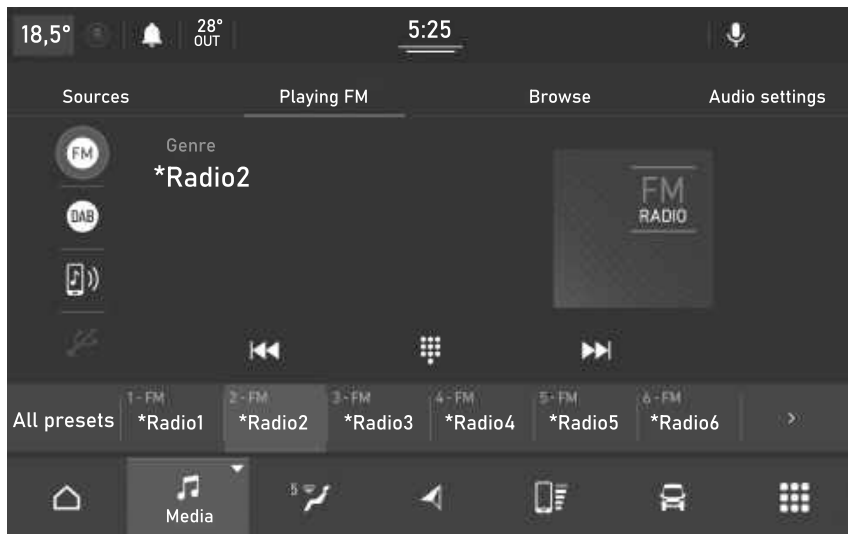


481

F1A0791

The Widgets can be customised and rearranged by pressing the  button (see the respective paragraph).

## MEDIA MODE



482

F1A0792



423

Press the "Media" graphic button to listen and manage your music, view the available lists, select your preferred audio settings and select your sound source of choice from those available based on configurations: AM, FM, DAB, USB, **Bluetooth**® radio.

**WARNING** On some AM band frequencies, reception may be disturbed by interference on the incoming signal to the **Uconnect™** system.

**WARNING** Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display fig. 482

**Upper part:** Selection of the different pages of the "Sources", "Playback", "Browse", "Audio settings" function.

**Left part:** display of the driver's favourite sources. To choose the source, select "All sources" and then choose the source to display. The source being played is highlighted.

**Middle part:** Display of information about the track being played and playback control buttons:

- "Bluetooth": opens the list of devices for a **Bluetooth**® audio source
- "Browse" for USB/**Bluetooth**® source, allows you to search for content on your device
- "Tracks" for USB/**Bluetooth**® source, allows you to select a track from the playlist
- **◀▶**: select previous/next track or previous/next station
- **⌘**: random playback of the tracks contained in the folder
- **↺**: when the last track is finished, playback automatically resumes from the first track in the playlist
- **⏸**: pause track being played
- **⦿**: "Tuning": access the radio station selection page

**Lower part:** Quick access to the favourite radio stations.

## "SOURCES" MENU

This screen allows selection of the source to be used to play the radio station or multimedia files chosen.

From this screen, you can customise the bar of favourite sources by dragging the source icons onto the bar fig. 483.



483

F1A0793

## TRACK SELECTION

The "Browse" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The graphic buttons **◀▶** (A) fig. 484 can be used to browse the list of artists, music genres and albums on the connected device via USB or **Bluetooth**®, according to the information recorded on the tracks themselves.



484

F1A0794

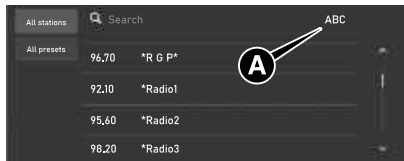
Within each list, the "ABC" graphic button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple** devices.

## "BROWSE" MENU

With one of the radio sources playing, by pressing the "Browse" button to search for a station using the "All Stations" submenu fig. 485 or save or remove a favourite station using the "All Presets" submenu fig. 486.

In the "All stations" submenu you can display the station list in alphabetical order using the "ABC" (A) button fig. 485 or select the station search function using the **Q** button.



485

F1A0795

In the "All Presets" submenu:

press "Hold to save" to add the current radio station to your favourite stations

press icon (A) fig. 486 to remove a radio stored as a favourite



486

F1A0796

## TRACK INFORMATION

Press the **i** button on the display to show the information on the track that is playing. Pressing the button again disables the function.

## TRACKS

Press the "Tracks" graphic button **≡** to view a menu along with the list of songs. The song that is playing is indicated by an arrow and lines above and below the title.

## "AUDIO SETTINGS" MENU

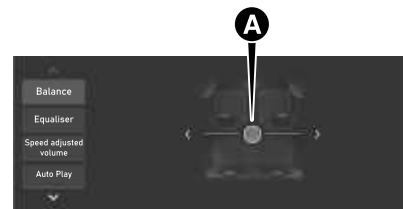
The "Audio Settings" menu comprises the following options (according to the version of the vehicle):

- Balance/Fade
- Equalizer

- Speed Adjusted Volume
- Surround Sound
- AutoPlay
- Auto-On Radio
- Radio Off with Door
- Volume adjustment

## Balance/Fade

Press the "Balance/Fade" graphic button fig. 487 to balance the audio between the front speakers (4 speaker version) or between the rear and front speakers (6 speaker versions).

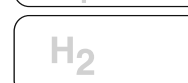


487

F1A0797

Drag the cursor (A) or use the arrows **^** to regulate the point where most sound is to be emitted.

NOTE Only left/right balancing is possible if the rear speakers are not installed.



## Equalizer

Press the "Equalizer" graphic button to adjust the bass, mid and treble tones fig. 488.

Then use the "+" or "-" graphic buttons, or press and drag the level bar to each of the equalizer bands. The level value is viewed in the lower part of each band.



488

F1A0798

## Speed Adjusted Volume

Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" graphic button to display the screen for regulating the volume in relation to speed.

Adjust the volume according to speed by selecting "Off", "1", "2" or MAX fig. 489. This allows you to adjust the radio volume automatically on the basis of vehicle speed.

The volume automatically increases when the speed does, to compensate for the normal noise coming from the road.



489

F1A0799

## Surround Sound

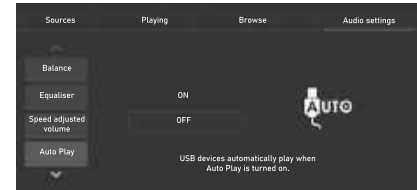
(where provided)

Press the "On" graphic button to activate the "Surround Sound" function. Press the "Off" graphic button to deactivate this function.

When the "Surround Sound" function is enabled, the audio can be heard from all directions, like being in home theatres or cinemas.

## AutoPlay

Press the "Auto Play" graphic button fig. 490 to activate the automatic playback screen.



490

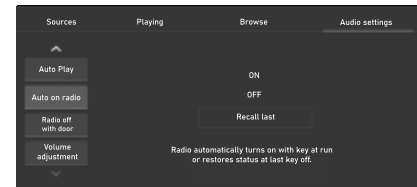
F1A0800

The "AutoPlay" function starts playing music as soon as a USB multimedia device is connected to the USB port of the vehicle (the function is enabled only when the motor is on).

Press the "OFF" graphic button to deactivate this setting.

## Auto-On Radio

Enables you to enable or disable automatic switch-on of **Uconnect™** when the vehicle is started or to recall the last radio station played, whether or not the radio function was on when the vehicle was stopped (fig. 491).



491

F1A0801

**On: Uconnect™** turns on when the vehicle is started.

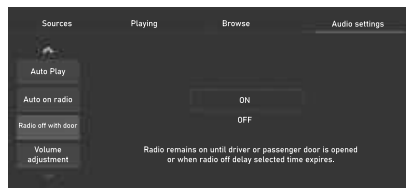
**Off: Uconnect™** remains off when the vehicle is started.

**Recall last status:** when the vehicle is started, the **Uconnect™** is maintained in the same status (on/off) as before the last time the vehicle was stopped.

## Radio Off with Door

(if available)

The "Radio Off with Door" feature enables/disables the **Uconnect™** to automatically turn off when the driver or passenger side door is opened fig. 492.



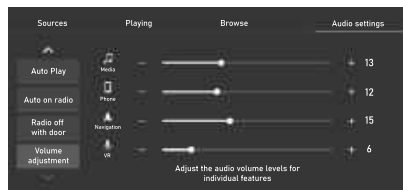
492

F1A0802

## Volume adjustment

This function can be used to set the volume of multimedia contents ("Media"), phone calls ("Phone"), navigation directions ("Navigation") and voice commands ("RV").

Move the slider towards "-" or "+" to turn volume down or up fig. 493.

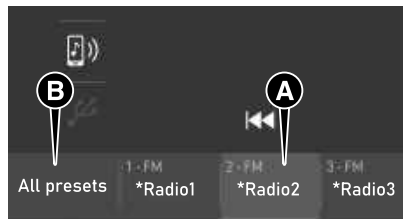


493

F1A0803

## FAVOURITE RADIO STATIONS

When a radio station is playing, you can save it as a favourite station and recall it later (A) fig. 494.



494

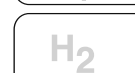
F1A0804

To save the station, press and hold down the graphic button of one of the positions required until a confirmation acoustic warning is heard.

If a position already occupied by a radio station is selected, the station currently playing is saved instead of the station already in the memory.

You can set the number of radio stations that can be saved using the "Browse" function described earlier.

The complete list of stations saved can be recalled using the "All presets" graphic button (B) fig. 494.







### COMFORT MODE



495

F1A0805

On the fig. 495 screen (indicative, version-specific), you can select:

- the airflow distribution settings: windscreen, face, face plus feet, feet plus windscreen (A)
- the inside temperature settings (B)
- the defrosting of the windscreen 
- Max
- the defrosting of the rear window 
- (where provided)
- the activation of the climate control system with maximum cooling (Max A/C)
- the activation of the climate control system (A/C)
- switch-off of the climate control system "Off" (only for automatic climate control system)
- the ventilation level (C)
- activation of the automatic air conditioning system "Auto" (only for automatic air conditioning system)
- the "recirculation" function (D)

NOTE In case of low battery voltage, or in very cold/very hot weather conditions, remember to connect the vehicle to a power supply to enable programming of the automatic bi-zone climate control.

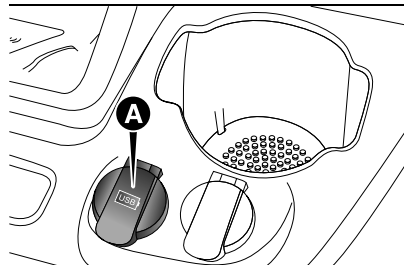
## USB SOURCE

There are two USB ports located inside the vehicle:

on the central dashboard (A) fig. 496 for charging external devices

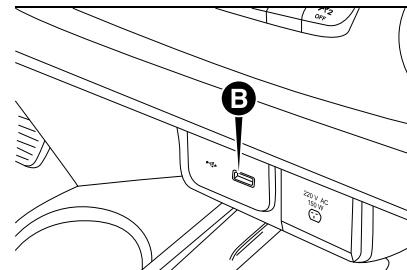
on the lower part of the dashboard, (B) fig. 497, for data transfer to the **Uconnect™** system and charging external devices

When a USB device is plug into the port on the dashboard with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu. If the "AutoPlay" function is set to OFF and a smartphone is connected, only charging the device will be active.



496

F1A0630

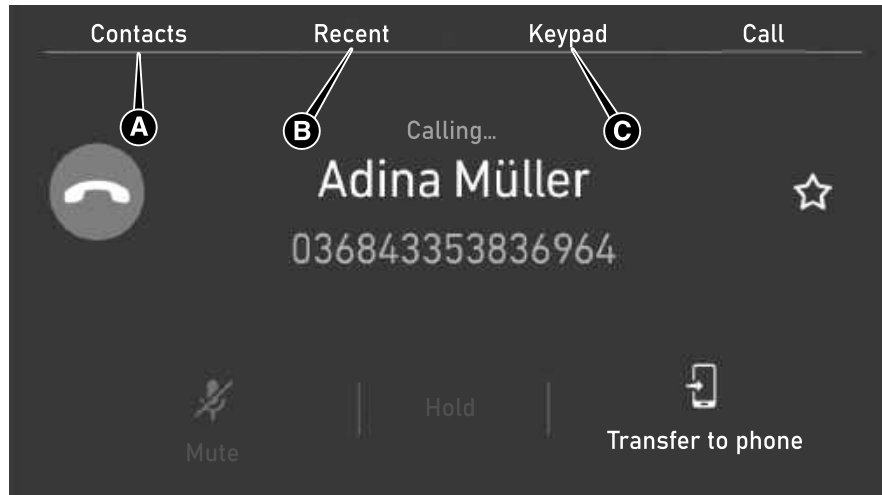


497

F1A0631



### Phone mode



498

F1A0786

Press the "Phone" button on the display to activate the Phone mode fig. 498

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website. Select the desired page on the display using the bar at the top to:

□ press the "Keypad" graphic button (A) fig. 498 to access the graphic keypad on the display, which you can use to dial a phone number

NOTE The keypad is only active when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to use the keypad with the vehicle in motion or if driving with the input, a specific warning message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display and the operation will be ended.

□ press the "Recent" graphic button (B) fig. 498 to display and call contacts from the recent calls logs

□ press the "Favourites" graphic button (C) fig. 498 to display and call contacts in the favourites list

□ press the "Phonebook" graphic button (D) fig. 498 to display and call contacts in the mobile phone address book

□ press the "Text messages" graphic button (E) fig. 498 to display the received text message

□ view the connected devices

□ keypad: displays the numeric keypad

□ call in progress: displays information about the current call

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the vehicle; the system automatically mutes the **Uconnect™** system audio when the Phone function is used.

### Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with vehicle stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the vehicle is moving.

To pair a mobile phone, see the procedure in "Pairing a Bluetooth audio device" in the "Bluetooth Mode" chapter.

### MAKING A PHONE CALL

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

You can make a call by selecting one of the following items:

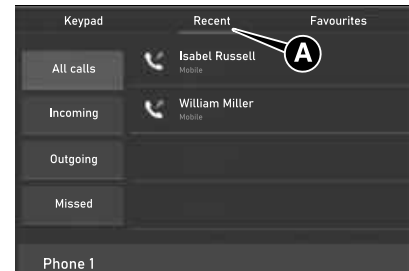
□ "Keypad" (A) fig. 499



499

F1A0807

□ "Recent" (A) fig. 500

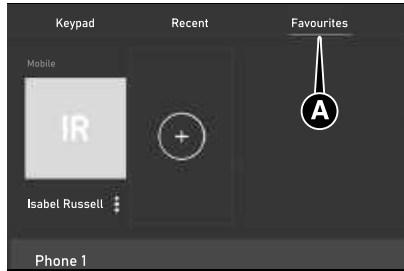


500

F1A0808

□ "Favourites" (A) fig. 501





501

F1A0809

#### □ "Contacts"

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phone Book options.

#### Put call on hold/go back to a call held

During a call, press the "On hold" graphic button (A) fig. 502 on the main screen relative to the Phone mode.



502

F1A0810

#### Make a second call when one is ongoing


You can put a call on hold by pressing the "Hold" button on the main phone mode screen, then dial the number using the keyboard or select one from recent calls, from received text messages or from the phonebook.

To go back to the first call, please refer to the description in the paragraph "Go from one call to another". To unite two calls, please refer to "Uniting two phone calls".

#### Go from one call to another

If two calls are going on at the same time (one active and another on hold), press the "Change" button on the main screen relative to phone mode.


You can put only one call on hold at a time.

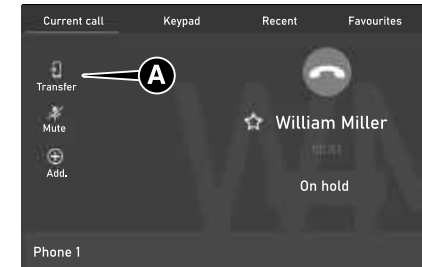
You can also press the  button on the steering wheel controls to go from an active call to one on hold.

#### Uniting two phone calls

If two calls are going on at the same time (one active and another on hold), press the "Conference Call" graphic button on the main screen relative to phone mode to join all the calls into a conference call.

#### Transferring a call

The ongoing calls can be transferred from the mobile phone to the system and vice versa without ending the calls. To transfer the call, press the "Transfer" graphic button  (A) fig. 503



503

F1A0811

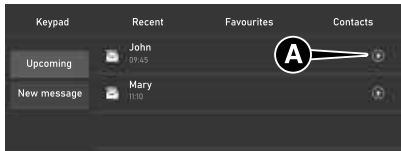
## TEXT MESSAGES

You can access the text message list received by the cell by selecting the "Messages" item (the list shows a maximum of 60 received messages).

To use this function the mobile phone must support the text message exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message" graphic button is deactivated (greyed out).

Selecting the "Text messages" (E) fig. 498 submenu to displays the incoming messages fig. 504. Pressing button (A) to open them and view them on the display.



504

F1A0812

You can select one of the following actions in the message details window:

- "Read": to read the message aloud
- "Reply": to open the function for typing and sending a reply
- "Forward": to forward the message to a recipient
- "Call": to call to the sender of the message
- "Incoming": to go back to the incoming message

On this screen, you can send a text message using the "New text" function fig. 504.

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the text message voice reading function available, the text message notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the text message delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**.

If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by

the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

## "DO NOT DISTURB" FUNCTION

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

## TEXT MESSAGE OPTIONS

Predefined messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message. The following list of available messages is given by way of example:


- Yes
- No
- Okay
- I can't talk right now
- Call me
- Thanks
- I'm lost
- I'm on the road
- I am stuck in traffic
- Are you there?
- Where are you?



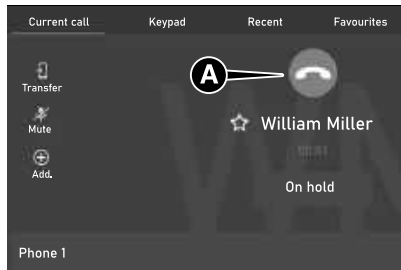
- I can't talk right now
  - I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving a text message, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send a text message using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

## ENDING A CALL

Press the  graphic button (A) fig. 505 on the display or the same button on the steering wheel controls to end a call in progress.

Only the ongoing call is ended and any call held becomes the new active call. Depending on the type of mobile phone, if the ongoing call is ended by the caller, the call held may not be activated automatically.



505

F1A0813

## PHONE SETTINGS

The phone settings can be accessed by pressing the "Device Manager" graphic button (A) and then "Settings". This function allows you to interact using some settings provided on the vehicle. Some examples follow.

The settings that are present but greyed out cannot be selected.

- Set as default
- Enable text messaging
- Auto connect as second phone
- Delete phonebook data
- Activate **Bluetooth®** audio
- Enable projection
- Charge only mode
- Do not disturb
- Disconnect device
- Delete device

The "Do not disturb" function has a submenu from which you can customise the automatic reply in case of an incoming call or message or both.

## BLUETOOTH® MODE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the **Uconnect™** system.

## PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

The pairing of a **Bluetooth®** device (e.g. a smartphone) is done via the "Device Manager" function on the "Phone" page (A) fig. 506.



506

F1A0815

Proceed as follows to pair a device

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device
- access the "Device Manager" function
- press the "Add Device" button
- a popup window shows the temporary PIN to be entered in the device: find **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair

the **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority. If no device has been registered, you can access the "Device Manager" directly from the "Phone" function. NOTE Up to 20 device can be paired. In case of an attempt to pair a twenty-first device a pop-up window will notify that this is impossible. Remove a paired device to allow the pairing of a new one.

## "DOUBLE TELEPHONE" FEATURE

The **Uconnect**<sup>™</sup> system allows simultaneous **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> connection to two telephones. Only one of the two connected devices can play multimedia content via **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup>.

To activate the feature, select "Two active phones" on the "Device Manager" screen.

ATTENTION Calls can only be managed using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto when using the phone in Apple CarPlay or Android Auto mode.

NOTE The Radio may change the track being played when the name of the device is modified in the

**Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is connected by means of USB after the **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also to the list of **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> connection between mobile phone and system is lost consult the mobile phone handbook.

## "DO NOT DISTURB" MODE

Select the "Do Not Disturb" function on the "Device Manager" screen to activate the "Do Not Disturb" mode on a connected phone and exclude incoming calls and messages.

## Apple CarPlay AND Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the vehicle safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the vehicle USB port or in Wireless

mode, and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect**<sup>™</sup> system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, see the indications on the websites: [https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/) and <http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>. If the smartphone is connected correctly to the vehicle via the USB port or in Wireless mode, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  graphic button in the main menu.

NOTE The date and time shown on the **Uconnect**<sup>™</sup> system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the of the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect**<sup>™</sup> system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.

## Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.





## Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. Starting from Android version 10 and higher, the Android Auto app is integrated into the operating system of the smartphone and no downloading is required.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the vehicle stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application starts a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

### Wireless mode

You can use Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in Wireless mode (for devices supporting it), without the need to connect your smartphone to the USB port.


To configure this mode, follow the procedure for pairing a **Bluetooth®** device. If successfully completed and the connected device supports Wireless mode, confirm that it starts on the message shown on your smartphone display and the **Uconnect™** display. On subsequent


connections, Wireless mode is available automatically.

If a **Bluetooth®** pairing is cancelled, the pairing procedure must be repeated on the "Device Manager" menu.

### Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the vehicle.

□ *Apple CarPlay:* To interact with Apple CarPlay press the steering wheel button  (long press) or the "Home" graphic button on the display in Apple CarPlay

□ *Android Auto:* To interact with Android Auto press the steering wheel button  (long press of the button) or the "Microphone" graphic button on the display in Android Auto (where provided)

### Navigation

If the "Nav" mode of the system is already active, or when a device is connected to the vehicle with a navigation session in progress, the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen

navigation system and setting a new destination.

## Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the USB port of the vehicle or using the "Device Manager" menu.

## Navigation

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press the "Nav" graphic button to show the navigation map on the display.



507

F1A0816



H<sub>2</sub>

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

You can find your destination by selecting it on the map, choosing a saved destination (for example "Home" or "Work") or searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.

After selecting the destination, a route is planned and shown on the "Map view" screen. The route bar appears on the right hand side of the display and provides an additional indication of events along the route, e.g. accidents and speed cameras. The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.

You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

**NOTE** The navigation system volume can only be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications.

**NOTE** In some countries, the use of the keyboard is only permitted when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the vehicle in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a specific

warning message will be displayed and the operation will be ended. We recommend the use of voice commands while driving.

## WHAT'S ON THE SCREEN

### Map View

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

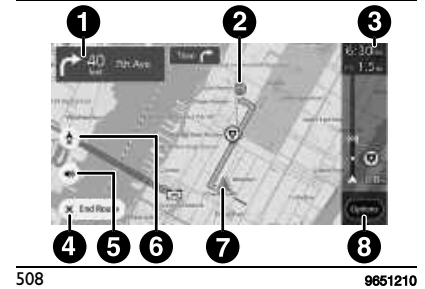
**Important:** Everything on the map is interactive including the route and the map symbols. Try selecting something and see what it does.

**Tip:** To open a pop-up menu for an item on the map, for example a route or a POI, select the item to open the menu. To select a location on the map, select and hold the location until the pop-up menu opens.

The map shows your current location, and other places, such as your favorite locations.

If you have not planned a route, the map shows the area around your current location.

If you have planned a route, your complete route is shown on the map. You can add stops to your route directly from the map.



508

9651210

**1:** Next instruction. This gives details of your next junction, the name of the next road, and the distance to the junction. Next to this, there is also brief details of the junction following the next junction.

**2:** Final destination. This symbol shows your final destination of your current route

**3:** Route bar. The route bar shows when you have planned a route. It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath. It is possible to hide the route bar in the map view, see Settings.

**4:** End route button. Use this button to cancel your route. If you click on this button, you see a confirmation screen asking you to confirm that you want to cancel the route.

**5:** Mute button. Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

**6:** Switch view button. Select the switch view button to change between the 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.

**7:** Current location. This symbol indicates your current position.

**8:** The **Options** button. Click on this button to go to the route options panel, where you can modify, and get an overview of, your current route.

### Map symbols

Symbols are used on the map to show your destination and your saved places:



Your destination



Your home location. You can set your home location in My Places.

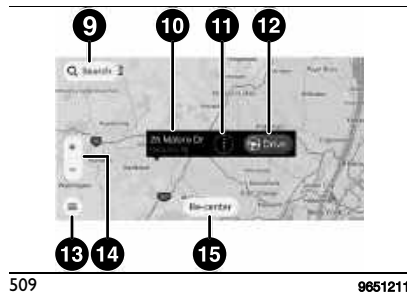


A stop on your route.



A location saved in My Places.

Select a map symbol to open the pop-up menu, then select the menu button to see a list of actions you can take. If you tap and hold anywhere on the map, details of that location will be displayed.



509

9851211

**9:** Search button. This button gets you to the search function so that you can look for your required destination.

**10:** Location details. Tap and hold anywhere on the map and you see the details of that location.

**11:** Pop-up menu. Tap on this symbol to open the pop-up menu, which gives you a list of actions you can take.

**12:** Drive button. This button takes you to the route selection screen, where you can choose your preferred route to the destination.

**13:** Main Menu button. Tap on this button to get to the main menu.

**14:** Zoom button (this button only appears when you tap the screen). Select the zoom buttons to zoom in and out.

**15:** Re-centre button. Tap on this button to put your current location at the centre of the map.

## NAVIGATION MAIN MENU

(depending on the market)

In "Map view" or "Guidance view", tap the "Main menu" button  to open the menu.

The following buttons are available in the main menu:



"Search": select this graphic

button to search for an address, a place or a point of interest, then plan a route to the location.



"Drive Home": Select this

graphic button to drive to your home location. If this button is shown as "Add Home", click on this button to set up your home location.



"Drive to work": Select this

graphic button to drive to your work location. If this button is shown as "Add Work", click on this button to set up your work location.



"Recent": Select this graphic

button to open the list of your recent destinations. Select a recent destination to plan a route to that destination.





"Favourites": Select this button to show your saved Favourites.



"Trips": Select this button to show your saved Trips.



"Maps": Select this button to show a list of the maps that are installed. The maps are updated automatically.



"Settings" :Select this graphic button to open the "Settings" menu. In the "Settings" menu, you can change the items shown on the navigation display.

### Main navigation menu (only for Japan and for versions/markets, where provided)

The following graphic buttons appear on the Navigation Map in the display:

- to display the Navigation Menu
- to display of the "North up" navigation map and with the arrow indicating the direction of travel. By scrolling on the map the position of the car will always be displayed on the map. Press on the position where you are on the display to show the screen for the current position

- : switching the map display from 2D to 3D mode
- : zoom + / - on the Navigation Map. Secondary roads (e.g. roads in residential and suburban centres with low traffic intensity) will not be displayed by pressing the graphic button
- VICS**: switches the display of "VICS" information (online services) to ON or OFF. The display of the time on the **Uconnect™** system is the same as the display of "VICS" information.

#### NOTES

When the map scale is less than 100 metres, or the 3D view is active, any buildings along the route will be displayed in 3D.

When inside a 30 km/h speed limit zone, a dedicated symbol will appear on the display.

The scale of the navigation map can also be changed by pressing with two fingers on the map itself and then increasing or decreasing the distance between the two fingers.

Rotate, or move, two fingers up or down to rotate the Navigation Map, or view it in 3D mode.

Tap on the same location twice in quick succession to zoom in on the Navigation Map.

Online services must be enabled to use "VICS" information.

## NAVIGATION MENU

(only for Japan and versions/markets, where provided)



The following information is shown on the Navigation menu:

- "Show nearby facilities": display on the guide map of icons relating to points of interest (e.g. petrol stations)
- "Search for nearby facilities": the destination (location to which you are heading) is displayed among the various points of interest
- "Go home": the location set as "Home" is displayed on the guide map (only if the address has been set)
- "Go to work": the location set as "Work" is displayed on the guide map (only if the address has been set)
- "Address search": allows you to search for the address of a destination
- "Cruising distance mapping": display on the guide map of locations that can be reached most easily with the level of fuel in the tank
- "Weather" (where provided): display of weather forecasts (if service is available)
- "Navigation settings": display navigation parameters

NOTE To use the "Weather" function, activation to online services is required.

## Displaying information about points of interest

Proceed as follows to display information about the points of:

- press the  graphic button in the Navigation menu
- press the “Display nearby facilities” graphic button
- select the required point of interest to display. Select the point of interest or press  to select the point of interest type

## Cancelling the display of a point of interest

Proceed as follows:

- press the “Selected facilities” graphic button to display a list of currently selected points of interest
- when you turn it off, the selection will be cancelled

## ONLINE SERVICES

(only for Japan and versions/markets, where provided)

The online services can be used by connecting the mobile phone to the **Uconnect™** system via the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto apps and launching the dedicated application.

Once connected to the online service, you can obtain various information such as online VICS, parking lot availability and petrol station rates.

## Service setup




NOTE The amount of data used by the online service is usually about 3 MB per hour, but may increase or decrease depending on the frequency of use.

NOTE After may take about 5 minutes to obtain various information after connecting to the online service.

Proceed as follows:

- activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto on the smartphone
- search for and install the “My Uconnect” app on App Store or Google Play Store (on the left for Android operating system, on the right for iPhone operating system)
- launch the app to check operation and access permissions: when a screen appears (on the left for Android operating system, on the right for iPhone operating system) asking for permission to use or access, press “Confirm” or “Allow”
- pair the mobile phone with the **Uconnect™** smartphone to Uconnect using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto. When Apple CarPlay or Android Auto connection is detected, the online services will start automatically. Press the icon on the display if they do not. When a screen appears asking for access permission, press “Allow”

NOTE Connecting a smartphone to the **Uconnect™** using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, the screen of the **Uconnect™** may switch automatically. To use online VICS, press the “Navigation” graphic button  to switch to navigation mode.

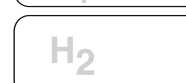
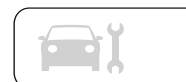
## Display while connected to online services

When the “My Uconnect” app is in use, the upper part of the smartphone screen will show the following icon: fig. 510 (Android operating system) or fig. 511 (Apple CarPlay - iPhone operating system)



510

9651428



18:43 ↖

511

9651429

NOTE The icon is not shown if another media mode is selected or for some versions of the smartphone connected to **Uconnect™** system.

### Online VICS (Vehicle Information and Communication System)

Online VICS is an online service that uses smartphone communications to retrieve useful information while driving (e.g. traffic conditions) and display extensive road traffic information in colour on a map.

NOTE If an accident or road closure occurs, the “VICS” symbol appears on the map. Press the icon to display the details of the traffic obstacle/restriction on the screen.

### Online parking lot availability information

When a parking lot is selected in the points of interest, the availability of each parking lot is shown on the icon

of the parking facility on the display of the **Uconnect™** system, fig. 512  
“Full” is displayed for full parking facilities and “Empty” for empty parking facilities.



512

9651430

NOTE The parking facility icon can be selected from “car facilities”.

NOTE The parking lot availability information is displayed only for facilities that have information.

### Online petrol price display

When a petrol station is selected in the points of interest, the price information for each gas station will be shown on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (if available).

NOTE The petrol station icon can be selected from “car facilities”.



513

9651431

### Show weather

This function can be used to display the weather forecast for your location and destination.

When route guidance is not active, proceed as follows:

- press the  graphic button in the Navigation menu
- press the "Weather" graphic button: the weather forecast will appear, fig. 514.

You can change the location and time to display the weather forecast.





514

9651432

With route guidance active, proceed as follows:

□ press the “path information” graphic button

□ press the icon  on the display, fig. 515. You can touch a location on the display to check its weather forecast.

NOTE You can select the  icon also when you have just added a destination.



515

9651433

## About map database

Roads, place names, points of interest and fees are subject to change after the map data is created, and may differ from the conditions on site.

The map for this navigation system is based on topographical and topographical maps published by the Geographical Survey Institute of Japan, Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism, with the addition of the “National Digital Road Map Database” created by the Japan Digital Road Map Association and map information from Zenrin Co., Ltd.

## Origin of traffic control data

Traffic regulation data used in this map is based on traffic regulation information from the Japan Road Traffic Information Center (JARTIC).

The traffic regulation data used in this map is based on traffic regulation information published by the National Transport Safety Activities Promotion Center based on the Road Traffic Act and the guidance of the National Police Agency, and traffic regulation information of the Japan Road Traffic Information Center (JARTIC), processed and created by Toyota Mapmaster Incorporated.

## Accident-prone locations

The data used in this map of high accident frequency points is based on data provided by the National Police Agency and the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism.

## Bottleneck railway crossings


The level crossing data used in this map is based on data provided by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism.


## Driving signs

Apache Licence, Version 2.0 (the “Licence”); you may not use this file except in accordance with the Licence. You can obtain a copy of the licence at: <http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

## Other buttons

The following buttons are available in the different displays of the navigation system:

 **Drive** When you have selected a destination, either by clicking on a location on the map, or using the search feature, select this button. The navigation system will find the best route and, if available, two alternative routes. You can select an alternative to avoid tolls or heavy traffic, for example.

 Use this button to decide whether to display the results on the map or in a list.





**Options** Use this button to access the "Route Options" menu. With an active route, you can change the route from this screen.



Select this graphic button to return to the previous screen.



Select this button to return to the "Map view" screen.



Select this button to change between the 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.

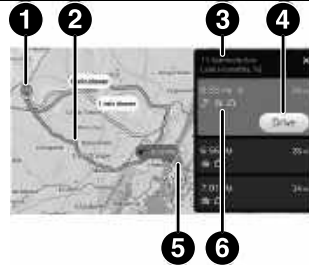


Select this button to choose between hearing instructions, alerts only, or no sound.

### Route selection

When you have chosen a destination, and you select **Drive**, the route selection screen appears.

From here, you can select your preferred route from the three options that are given to you.



516

9651212

**1:** Destination

**2:** Your route. If available, three routes are shown. The fastest route is highlighted. The other two optional routes are shown with the additional time required.

**3:** Destination address.

**4:** Drive button. Click on this button to choose your route and go to the guidance view. The shading of this button also represents the time left to choose another route. If you get to this screen and do not choose another route, the first route will automatically be chosen after ten seconds.

**5:** Current location.

**6:** Route details panel. This panel gives you, for the chosen route:

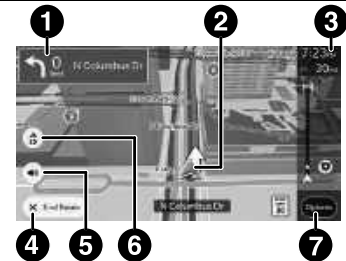
- The arrival time
- The distance

- Any delay on the route (such as traffic jams, roadworks) that affect your arrival time
- Icons that represent specific features of the route, such as tolls, or motorway, or tunnels, that may affect your journey.

You can choose any one of the three routes shown. As you do this, the route is highlighted on the map.

### The guidance view

The guidance view is the default view for your TomTom Navigation App. The guidance view is shown when you have selected a route from the route selection screen. You see your current location and details along your route, including 3D buildings in some cities. The guidance view is normally in 3D direction up. Use the **switch view button** to change between 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.



517

9651213

**1:** Next instruction. This gives details of your next junction, the name of the next road, and the distance to the junction or manoeuvre.

**2:** Current location. This symbol shows your current location. Select it to add it to My Places or search near your current location.

**3:** Route bar. The route bar is shown when you have planned a route. It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath. It is possible to hide the route bar in the guidance view, see Settings.

**4:** End route button. Use this button to cancel your route.

**5:** Mute button. Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

**6:** Switch view button. Select the switch view button to change between the 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.

**7:** The **Options** button. Click on this button to go to the route options panel, where you can modify and get an overview of your current route.

### The route bar

The route bar is shown when you have planned a route. It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath.

**NOTE** The distance ahead shown by the route bar depends on the overall length of your route.



518

9651229

The arrival information panel shows the following information:

- ❑ The estimated time that you will arrive at your destination.
- ❑ The length of time to drive to the destination from your current location.

**Tip:** If your destination is in a different time zone, you see a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign and the time difference in hours and half hours in the arrival information panel. The estimated

time of arrival is the local time at your destination. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination.

If you have stops on your route, select this panel to change between information about the next stop and your final destination.

You can choose the information you see on the arrival information panel. The bar uses symbols to show the following information:

- ❑ The stops on your route.
- ❑ The next petrol stations that are directly on your route. To see petrol stations in the route bar, select Settings and then Show. To see the exact location of a petrol station on the map, use Find Petrol Station in Main Menu.
- ❑ Traffic incidents.
- ❑ TomTom speed cameras (where this service is available).

You can choose the information you see on your route.

The symbols are in the order that they occur on your route.

The total time delay due to traffic jams, weather, and other incidents on your route, is shown above the symbols.

The bottom of the route bar represents your current location and shows the distance to the next item, such as a



traffic incident or petrol station, on your route.

If there is no connection to TomTom Traffic services, this symbol is shown at the top of the route bar:



NOTE To make the route bar more readable some items may not be shown. These items will always be of minor importance and only cause short delays.

The route bar also shows status messages, for example **Finding fastest route**

### The quick menu

To open the quick menu, select the current location symbol in the guidance view.

You can then do any of the following:

- See your current location or your latitude/longitude if not on a named road
- Report a speed trap.

### Using gestures

You use gestures to control your TomTom Navigation App. Here is a complete list of all the gestures you can use.



#### Double tap

Touch one finger on the screen twice in rapid succession.

Example of when to use this: Zooming in on the map.



#### Drag

Put one finger on the screen and move it across the screen.

Example of when to use this: Scrolling around in the map.



#### Flick

Flick the tip of a single finger across the screen.

Example of when to use this: Scrolling a big distance on the map.



#### Press and hold

Put one finger on the screen for more than 0.5 second.

Example of when to use this: Opening the pop-up menu for a place on the map.



#### Tap or select

Tap a single finger on the screen.

Example of when to use this: Selecting an item in the Main Menu.

**Tip:** To open a pop-up menu for an item on the map, select and hold the item until the menu opens.

## TOMTOM SERVICES

(where provided)

### About TomTom Traffic and Travel Services

NOTE TomTom services are not available in all countries or regions, and not all services are available in all countries or regions. For more information on available services in each region, go to [tomtom.com/services](https://uk.support.tomtom.com/app/content/name/TechSpecs/) (<https://uk.support.tomtom.com/app/content/name/TechSpecs/>).

The following TomTom Services may be available for the navigation system.

- Traffic
- Speed Cameras
- Weather
- Online Search

### About TomTom Traffic and Travel Services subscription

The connected services compatible with your vehicle are included in the car offer. At the end of the initial period, you can renew the subscription at the conditions indicated in the customer area of the website at

<https://myuconnect.fiatprofessional.com>. Street view, calendar notifications, location sharing, and all online services require a subscription.

### Weather services

NOTE only available if you have a subscription to TomTom Services.

The TomTom Weather service provides detailed reports and 5-day forecasts for towns and cities

You can get a weather report for your current location or your destination.

**Important:** Make sure that the **Nav** app has started before you start the **Weather** app.

**1:** Select the Weather app. The **Weather** app is in the **Apps** box.



519

F1A0862

The weather forecast is shown for today at your current location.



520

9651214

**2:** Select the down arrow to scroll down to an overview for today.



521

9651215

## TRAFFIC

### About TomTom Traffic

TomTom Traffic is a TomTom service providing real-time traffic information. In combination with historical road usage data, TomTom Traffic helps you plan the optimum route to your destination taking into account the current local traffic conditions.

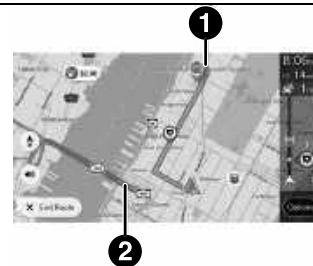
The TomTom navigation app regularly receives information about changes in traffic conditions. If traffic jams, heavy rain, snow or other incidents are found on your current route, the TomTom navigation App will offer to replan your route to try to avoid delays.

### Looking at traffic on the map

Traffic incidents are shown on the map. If several traffic incidents overlap the highest priority incident is shown -

for example, a road closure is higher priority than road works or a closed lane.

**Tip:** Select an incident on the map to see more detailed information.



522

9651216

**1:** Traffic incident that affects your route in your direction of travel. A symbol or number at the start of the incident shows the type of incident or the delay in minutes, for example 1 minutes.

This is also shown on the route bar. The colour of the incident indicates the speed of traffic relative to the maximum allowed speed at that location, with red being the slowest. Red indicates the lowest value. The stripes on the traffic jam are also animated to show the speed of the traffic, where appropriate. For a complete list of incident types, see Traffic incidents.

**2:** Roadworks not on your route but near your location.



## Looking at traffic on your route

Information about traffic incidents on your route is shown in the route bar on the right-hand side of the map.

The route bar tells you about traffic delays while you are driving, using symbols to show you where each traffic incident is located on your route.

**NOTE** To make the route bar more readable, some incidents may not be shown. These incidents will always be of minor importance and only cause short delays.

To get more information about an incident, select an incident in the route bar. The map opens zoomed in on the incident and a pop-up opens showing detailed information about the traffic incident.



523

9651217

The information shown can include the following:

- The type of traffic incident - general, accident, road works, lane closure or weather such as heavy rain or snow
- The severity of the incident - slow traffic, queuing traffic or stationary traffic
- The delay time
- The length of the incident

For a complete list of incident types, see [Traffic incidents](#).

Select the back button to go back to the guidance view.

### Traffic incidents

**Note:** This feature is disabled by default. If enabled, traffic flow is shown on the map regardless if there is a route planned or not. Traffic incidents are only shown on the route if there is a route planned. If this feature is disabled, off-route traffic incidents are shown.

The following traffic incident symbols are used in the map view and in the route bar to show the cause of a traffic jam:

-  Traffic
-  Accident
-  Dangerous conditions

-  Roadworks
-  Lane closure
-  Slip road closure
-  Road closure
-  Rain
-  Fog
-  Ice or snow
-  Wind

The symbol or number at the start of the incident indicates the type of incident or the delay in minutes, for example 4 minutes

The colour of the incident indicates the speed of traffic relative to the maximum allowed speed at that location, with red being the slowest. Red indicates the lowest value. The stripes on the traffic jam are also animated to show the speed of the traffic, where appropriate.

Traffic speed is 0% to 20% of the allowed speed

Traffic speed is 20% to 40% of the allowed speed

Traffic speed is 40% to 100% of the allowed speed

Traffic speed is normal

Road closed, no traffic

### Moving Lane Guidance

NOTE Lane guidance is not available for all road junctions or in all countries. Moving Lane Guidance helps you prepare for motorway exits and junctions by showing the correct driving lane for your planned route.

As you approach an exit or junction, the lane you need is shown on the screen.

**Tip:** To close the lane image, select anywhere on the screen.

You can choose if moving lane guidance is shown or not. Go to **Show**, in the Settings menu to change the **Lane guidance on motorways setting**.

### Time-dependent speed limits

Some speed limits change depending on the time of day. For example, you may see the speed limit in urban areas decrease in the morning between 08.00 - 09.00 and in the afternoon

between 15.00 - 16.00. Where possible, the speed limit shown in the speed panel changes to show these variable speed limits.

Some speed limits change depending on driving conditions. For example, the speed limit will decrease if there is heavy traffic, or the weather conditions are bad. These variable speed limits are not shown in the speed panel. The speed shown in the speed panel is the maximum speed limit allowed in good driving conditions

**Important:** The speed limit shown in the speed panel is only an indication. You must always obey the actual speed limit for the road you are on and the conditions you are driving in.

## ROUTE PLANNING

### About search

You can use the search feature to find a wide range of places and then go to them.

If your navigation system is connected to TomTom Services, online search information is also available.

You can search for the following:

- A specific address, for example, type in **123 Oxford Street, London**
- A partial address, for example, type in **Oxford st Lon**
- A type of place, for example, type in **petrol station or restaurant**

A place by name, for example, type in **Starbucks**

A postcode, for example, type in **W1D 1LL** for Oxford Street, London

**Tip:** To search for a specific street in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands, type in a postcode, then leave a space and then type in the house number, for example, "**1017CT 35**". For other countries, postcodes are area-based and will give you a list of matching cities, towns and streets in your search results.

A city to navigate to a city centre, for example, type in **London**

A POI (Point of Interest) near your current location, for example, type in **restaurant near me**

A mapcode, for example, type in **WH6SL.TR10**

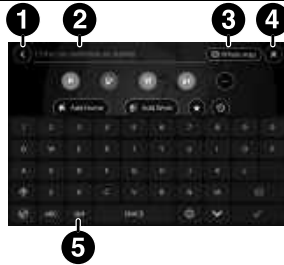
Latitude and longitude coordinates, for example, type in:

**N 51°30'31" W 0°08'34"**

### Entering search terms

Select **Search** in the Main menu to start searching for addresses and POIs. The search screen opens showing the keyboard and the following features:





524

9651218

### 1: Back button.

Select this button to return to the previous screen.

### 2: Search input box.

Enter your search term here. As you type, matching addresses and POIs are shown

**Tip:** To edit, select a word you have already typed to place the cursor. You can then insert or delete characters.

**3: Search type** By default, the whole of the current map is searched. By default, the whole of the current map is searched. Once you have used search, the last search type you selected is used. Select this button to change the type of search to any of the following.



**Whole map** Select this option to search the whole of your current map with no limit to the search radius. Your current location is the centre of

the search. The results are ranked by exact match.



**In town or city** Select this option to use a town or city as the centre for your search. You need to enter the town or city name using the keyboard. When you have selected the town or city from the results list, you can search for an address or POI in that city.



**Along route** When a route has been planned, you can select this option to search along your route for a specific type of location, for example, petrol stations. When prompted, enter the type of location and then select it in the right-hand column to carry out the search.



**Near destination** When a route has been planned, you can select this option to use your destination as the centre for your search.



**Latitude Longitude** Select this option to enter a pair of latitude longitude coordinates.

### 4: Cancel search button.

Select this button to return to the map view or guidance view.

### 5: Keyboard switch button.

Select this button to switch between a keyboard with letters and numbers, and a keyboard with numbers and symbols.

**Tip:** Select the **Shift** key once to make the next letter you type upper case. Double tap the **Shift** key to use Caps-Lock where all the letters you type are upper case. Select the **Shift** key once to quit Caps-Lock.

**Tip:** To cancel a search, select the map/guidance view button in the top right-hand corner of the screen.

### Entering search items with your voice

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the **Voice** button on the steering wheel:

- Find POI (Point Of Interest)
- Go to "address"
- Go to "city name" centre
- Drive towards a town centre.

### Working with search results

**Tip:** To see more results, hide the keyboard or scroll down the results list.

**Tip:** You can switch between seeing the results on the map or in a list by selecting the list/map button:



525

9651219

When you select an address from the list of search results, you can choose to show it on the map, add a crossroad or plan a route to that chosen location. To get an exact address you can add the house number.

If you show the result on the map, you can use the pop-up menu to add the location to My Favorites, or use it as your starting point. If a route is already planned, you can add the location to your current route.



526

9651220

**NOTE** The best search results are shown on the map. When you zoom in, the lower ranked search results are gradually shown.

### Planning a route to a POI using search

**Important:** In the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To plan a route to a POI type or a specific POI using search, do the following:

- 1: Select **Search**



The search screen opens with the keyboard showing.

- 2: Use the keyboard to enter the name of the place you want to plan a route to.



527

9651221

You can search for a POI (Point of Interest) type, such as a restaurant or tourist attraction. Alternatively, you can search for a specific POI, for example "Rosie's Pizzeria".

**NOTE** When searching, the whole map is searched. If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is done, for example along the route or in a city.

- 3: As you type, suggestions based on what you have entered are shown. You can continue typing or select a suggestion







528

9651222

**Tip:** To see more results, hide the keyboard or scroll down the results list.

**Tip:** You can switch between seeing the results on the map or in a list by selecting the list/map button:

**4:** Select a POI type or an individual POI. If you selected a POI type, select a POI. The location is shown on the map.

**5:** To display further information about the POI, select the POI on the map, then select the button from the pop-up menu. Select **More Information** on the pop-up menu.



529

9651223

You see more information about the POI such as the phone number, full address and email.

**6:** You can also see the street view of the POI. If the street view is available, you see a thumbnail image in the bottom-right corner of the screen.



530

F1A0863

Click on the thumbnail and it will open up in full screen. You can then scroll through different images of the location.



531

F1A0864

NOTE Street view is only available when searching for a POI and when live services are available.

NOTE Street view is not available when you are driving on a route.

**7:** To plan a route towards the destination, select the “Guide” button

A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

**Tip:** If your destination is in a different time zone, you see a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign and the time difference in hours and half hours in the arrival information panel. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination.

**Tip:** You can add a stop to a route that you have already planned.

**Tip:** You can save a route using My Routes.

### Planning a route using the map

**Important:** In the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To plan a route using the map, do the following:

**1:** Move the map and zoom in until you can see the destination that you want to navigate to.

**Tip:** You can also select a map symbol to open the pop-up menu, then select the Drive button to plan a route to that location.

**2:** When you have found your destination on the map, select it by pressing and holding the screen for about one second. A pop-up menu will be displayed, indicating the nearest address.



532

9651224

**3:** To plan a route to this destination, select **Drive**:



A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins.

**Tip:** You can use the location you selected in other ways, such as adding it to Favorites, by selecting the pop-up menu button.



533

9651220

**Tip:** If your destination is in a different time zone, you see a plus (+) or a

minus (-) sign and the time difference in hours and half hours in the arrival information panel. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination.

**Tip:** You can add a stop to a route that you have already planned.

**Tip:** You can save a route using Trips.

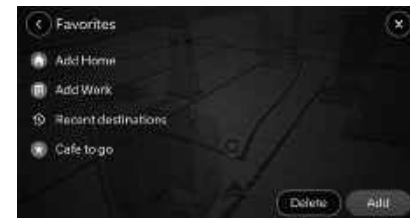
### Planning a route using Favorites

To navigate to one of your Favorites from your current location, do the following:

**1:** Select **Favorites** from the Main Menu



A list of all your Favorites opens.



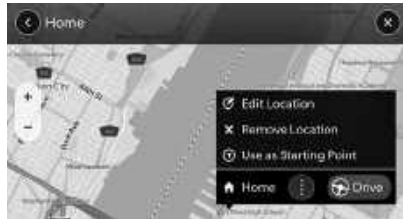
534

9651226

**2:** Select the Favourite that you want to navigate to, for example Home.



Your chosen Favourite is shown on the map with a pop-up menu.



535

9651227

**3:** To plan a route to this destination, select Drive. A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins.

**Tip:** If your destination is in a different time zone, you see a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign and the time difference in hours and half hours in the arrival information panel. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination. The estimated time of arrival is the local time at your destination.

**Tip:** You can add a stop to a route that you have already planned.

**Tip:** You can save a route using Trips.

## Planning a trip in advance

You can plan a trip in advance before you drive it. You can save the route as part of your Trips list.

To plan a trip in advance, do the following:

**1:** Select **Search** from the Main Menu



The search screen opens with the keyboard showing.

**2:** Use the keyboard to enter the name of the location you want to use as a starting point.

**3:** Select an address or POI suggestion. When you select the POI, it shows on the map.

**4:** Select the pop-up menu button. A pop-up menu shows a list of options.



536

9651228

**5:** Select **Use as Starting Point**.

**6:** Repeat the search steps to choose your destination, and then select the drive button in the pop-up menu:



Your trip is planned using your chosen starting point and destination. The estimated time of arrival is shown at the top of the route bar.

**Tip:** If you don't want to use search to choose your starting point and destination, go to the map view and press and hold to select a location.

**Tip:** Stops, POIs, Places and the destination can all be selected as starting points using their pop-up menus.

## Changing the starting point into a stop

**1:** Select the starting point on the route in the map view.

**2:** Select the pop-up menu button. A pop-up menu shows a list of options.

**3:** Select **Change to a Stop**. Your route is replanned with the starting point changed into a stop.

## Finding a car park

**Important:** In the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a car park, do the following:

**1:** Select the **Parking** POI symbol. The map opens showing the locations of

car parks. If a green dot is next to the parking, spaces are available. If you see a red dot, no spaces are available.



537

9651230

If a route is planned, the map shows car parks near your destination. If a route isn't planned, the map shows car parks near your current location.

To see a list of car parks near your destination, click on the search bar at the top of the screen.

You can select a car park from the list to locate it on the map.

**Tip:** You can scroll down the list of results using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.

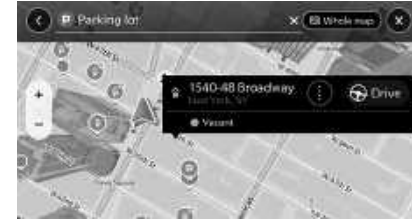


538

9651231


If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is carried out, for example, to search near you or the whole map.

**2:** Select a car park from the map or the list. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the car park and if there are spaces available.



539

9651232

**3:** To plan a route to your chosen car park, select the Drive button: 

A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

**Tip:** You can add a car park as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu.

### Finding a charging station

**Important:** in the interests of safety and to avoid distractions while driving, always plan the route before you start driving.

To find a charging station, do the following:

**1:** Select **EV Charging Station** POI symbol.

The map opens showing the identified charging stations.






540

F1A0865

If a route is planned, the map shows charging stations near your destination. If a route isn't planned, the map shows charging stations near your current location.

To see a list of charging stations near your destination, click on the search bar at the top of the screen.

You can select a charging station from the list to locate it on the map.

**2:** To plan a route to your chosen charging station, select the Drive button: 

A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

**Tip:** You can add a charging station as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu.

## Finding a petrol station

**Important:** In the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a petrol station, do the following:

**1:** Select **Petrol Station** POI symbol.

The map opens showing the locations of petrol stations. You will also see the fuel price, if available.



541

9651233

If a route is planned, the map shows petrol stations along your route. If a route isn't planned, the map shows petrol stations near your current location.

To see a list of petrol stations near your destination, click on the search bar at the top of the screen.

You can select a petrol station from the list to locate it on the map.

**Tip:** You can scroll down the list of results using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.



542

9651234


If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is carried out, for example, to search near you or the whole map.

**2:** Select a petrol station from the map or the list. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the petrol station.



543

9651235

To plan a route to your chosen service station, select the Drive button:  Drive  
A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

**Tip:** You can add a petrol station as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu. A petrol station that is a stop on your route has a blue icon.

### Range assist

The range assist feature helps you to act on low fuel or low battery warnings and lets you know if you can reach your destination. When planning your trip, your TomTom Navigation App tells you if the first upcoming stop is not within reach and helps you to find a POI to solve this.

The range assist feature can be selected in the Show menu, in Settings

### DRM Spider

When the range assist feature is set to ON, and there is no route is active, a range is highlighted on the map view. The highlighted area shows how far you can travel with your current fuel or charge. This feature is called the Dynamic Range Mapping (DRM) spider. It has limited precision, and the DRM spider is formed based on a fixed number of points on main roads around the current position. The DRM spider is created by connecting these points.



544

F1A0866

### Accuracy

There could be some points that are reachable, but out of the DRM spider, or not reachable but in the DRM spider. The closer to the boundary of the DRM spider, the higher is the uncertainty (points far outside from the DRM spider are certainly unreachable, and points close to your current position are

certainly reachable). A few examples are given in the image below. The difference between the range along the route and the DRM spider should not be significant.

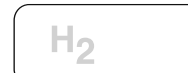
In the image below, the blue line represents the actual range. Routes 1 and 2 end exactly at the edge of the DRM spider, so the DRM spider and the actual range match. Routes 3 and 4 are outside of the DRM spider but still reachable. Routes 5 and 6 are inside of the DRM spider but not reachable.



545

F1A0867

Since the DRM spider is a continuous search, the precision is limited. Compared to the range circle, the DRM spider is more accurate, but it is still an approximation, based on the limited data available. The precision is limited by defining the highest functional road class that will be considered. That would mean that smaller roads are



not explored during the DRM spider search.

### Types of route

If **Avoid highways** is set in the Routing menu, highways are not included in the road network during the calculation.

That should result in a larger DRM spider since the consumption is lower at non-highway roads (due to lower speeds). The DRM spider, range along the route and route search are using the same route search options and the same consumption parameters.

You can also select the **Most eco-friendly route** in the Routing menu.

In this case, the application will be searching for the routes which are minimizing the overall consumption instead of minimizing the total travel time. Setting the route type to ECO would also result in a bigger DRM spider.

If on your trip, an unexpected amount of fuel or charge has been used, and the destination is now not within range, this will be highlighted on the map view, with if possible, a solution (petrol station or charging station). The end of the reachable part is shown on the map by an icon on top of the route and is also shown on the route bar. If on your trip, an unexpected amount of fuel or charge has been used, and the destination is now not within range,

this will be highlighted on the map view, with if possible, a solution (petrol station or charging station). The end of the reachable part is shown on the map by an icon on top of the route, and is also shown on the route bar.



546

9651237

You will also get an alert. You can choose if you want to get the alert by selecting **Reachable range too low** in the Sounds and Alerts menu.

NOTE The DRM spider is an approximation. Once you have chosen a destination, there is an active route, and more precise range information is provided. This is because more accurate data is available for the specific route (such as speed profiles).

### Last mile navigation

The last mile navigation feature helps you to navigate to your final destination when it is not possible to reach it in your vehicle and you have to walk.

Once you have parked your car and the ignition is switched off, the details of the final destination are sent to your **Uconnect™** app on your phone, and a route will be suggested.

This will only happen if the distance from your parked vehicle to the final destination is greater than 300 ft (91 m) and less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

### Send destination to vehicle

You can send a destination to your vehicle from your phone. It may be an address or a POI.

To use a destination from an external source

- 1:** Send the destination to your vehicle from your phone.
- 2:** If you accept a destination coming from an external source, then a new route will be planned using that destination.

NOTE If there is a route already being used by the TomTom Navigation App, this will be replaced by the route to the destination you have just selected.

If there is no route possible to the destination you have just selected, you will get a notification.

**3:** If your vehicle weight is more than 3,500 kg, you will see the vehicle configuration screen where you must confirm the weight, dimensions and maximum speed of your vehicle. This

operation is mandatory before you can accept the new route.

### Navigation based on dimensions

**NOTE** This feature only applies to vehicles over 3,500 kg.

Vehicle dimensions are very important for navigation planning. We want to avoid the vehicle getting stuck in narrow streets or passing through unauthorised areas. Therefore, the navigation system takes the vehicle dimensions into account to plan the best possible authorised route.

When you find a new destination, you must confirm that the vehicle specifications are correct. These specifications must be set during the initial vehicle configuration.

To plan a route that takes vehicle dimensions into account, proceed as follows:

- 1: Choose the new destination:
- 2: Select Drive.



547

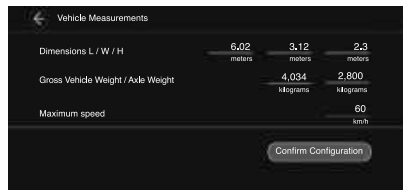
F1A0898

**3:** After selecting Drive, display the Vehicle Measurements screen. If size, weight and maximum speed are correct, select Confirm configuration.

**NOTE** If you have a trailer attached to the vehicle, make sure that the vehicle dimensions are included in the total vehicle weight and length.

If the vehicle measurements are not correct, click on the measurement you want to change, update it, then select OK. You can then select Confirm Configuration.

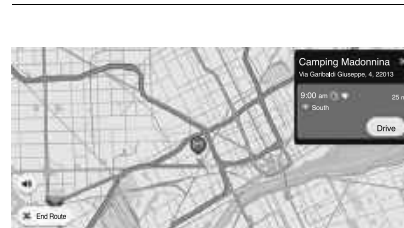
**NOTE** To calculate the weight per axle, divide the gross vehicle weight by two. If you have a trailer attached, divide the gross vehicle weight by three.



548

F1A0899

**4:** Select Confirm Configuration. The Route Selection screen will be displayed.



549

F1A0900

## CHANGING YOUR ROUTE

### The route options panel

When you have planned a route, select the **Route options** button at the bottom right corner of the screen to open the Route Options Panel.

The following buttons are available in the menu:



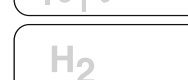
### Route Overview

Select this button see the route in the map view. If you are already seeing the route overview, you can use this button to return to the guidance view.



### Find Alternative

You see this button when you have planned a route. Select this button to



459



show up to three alternative routes on the map view.



### Turn-by-turn Instructions

Select this button to display a detailed list of instructions for your planned route.

The instructions include the following:

- The street name.
- Up to two road numbers shown in road shields whenever available.
- An instruction arrow.
- An instruction description.
- The distance between two consecutive instructions.
- Exit number

**Tip:** Select an instruction to see a preview of that section of the route in the map view.

You can also select the instruction panel in the guidance view to see turn-by-turn text instructions.



### Avoid Road Types

Select this button to avoid some types of route features that are on your currently planned route. These include ferries, toll roads and unpaved roads.



### Avoid Part of Route

Select this button to avoid part of the current route.



### Avoid Toll Roads And More

Select this button to avoid certain types of characteristics along the route you are planning. These include ferries, toll roads and unpaved roads.



### Change Route Type

Select this button to change the type of route used to plan your route. Your route will be recalculated using the new route type.



### Share Arrival Info

Select this button to share your arrival information (destination and Estimated Time of Arrival) with a contact or phone number.



### Report speed camera

Select this button to report a speed trap.



### Reorder Stops

Select this button to display the list of stops for the current route. You can then change the order of the stops on a route.

For a route without stops, you can also select this button to reverse your route.



### Settings

Select this button to open the Settings Menu.

### Avoiding a blocked road

If there is a blocked road on your route you can change your route to avoid it.

**1:** In the guidance view, select the current location symbol or the speed panel.

**Tip:** The speed panel is only shown when you have started driving on your route.

**2:** Select Avoid Blocked Road.

A new route is found that avoids the blocked road. You may get shown up to two alternatives depending on the road network between you and your destination.

The new route is shown on the map view with the difference in travel time in a balloon.

**NOTE** It may not be possible to find an alternative route around the blocked road if none exists.

**3:** Select the new route by selecting the time balloon

Guidance to your destination resumes avoiding the blocked road. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

## Avoiding part of a route

If part of a road is blocked or you wish to avoid part of a route, you can select a specific section of a route to avoid.

**1:** From the map or guidance view, click on the **Options** button.

**2:** Select **Avoid Part of Route**.



A screen opens showing a list of the sections that comprise your current route.

**3:** Select the section of the route that you want to avoid. A preview shows you the section you have chosen on the map.

**4:** Select **Avoid**.

A new route is found that avoids your chosen route section. The new route is shown on the map view.

**NOTE** It may not be possible to find an alternative route.

Guidance to your destination resumes avoiding your chosen route section. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

## Types of route

Select “Change Route Type” to change the type of route planned to your current destination. Your route is recalculated using the new route type.

You can select the following types of route:

**Fastest route:** the fastest route to your destination. Your route is constantly checked taking into account the traffic conditions.

**Shortest route:** the shortest route to your destination. This may take much longer than the fastest route.

**Most eco-friendly route** the most fuel-efficient route.

You can set the default route type in the Settings Menu.

## Route features

You can choose to avoid some features that are on your currently planned route. Some examples are shown below.

**Motorways**

**Toll Roads**

**Ferries and car shuttle trains**

**Carpool Lanes**

**Unpaved Roads**

**NOTE** Carpool lanes are sometimes known as High Occupancy Vehicle Lanes (HOV lanes) and are not present in every country. To travel on these lanes, you may need to have more than one person in the car, for example, or the car may need to use environmentally-friendly fuel.

If you choose to avoid a route feature, a new route is planned.

In Route Planning in the Settings Menu, you can set how each route feature is handled when a new route is planned.

## Deleting a stop from your route

**1:** In the route bar, press the stop you want to delete. The map zooms in to the stop and shows a pop-up menu.

**Tip:** If you select the wrong stop press the back button to return to the map

**2:** Select **Delete This Stop**.

The stop is deleted and your route is recalculated.

## Skipping the next stop on your route

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Current Route**.

**2:** Select **Skip Next Stop**.

The map view is shown. The next stop on your route is deleted and your route is recalculated.

## Reordering stops on a route

**1:** From the map or guidance view, click on the **Options** button.

**2:** Select **Reorder Stops**. The map view is shown. The starting point, destination and all the stops are shown.

**3:** Select the stops one by one in the order you wish to drive them. The symbols change to a flag as you select each stop. The last stop you select becomes your destination. Your route is recalculated with the stops in the changed order.



## TRAVEL

### About Trips

The **Trips** feature provides an easy way to save and retrieve routes and tracks.

You may want to use Trips in one or more of the following situations:

☐ **While working** Your job involves driving several routes with multiple stops on a daily basis. Your trips can change and you need to be flexible and be able to change the order of your stops or change the planned route.

☐ **While on holiday** You are going on holiday and want to plan and save a trip. Your trip includes scenic roads, stops at various hotels, and other places like tourist attractions.

☐ **While touring** - You want to follow a tour you have downloaded from the Internet, or drive a trip another user has shared with you.

☐ **While commuting to work** - You want to add one or two regular stops between home and work. Your trip back home in the evening is the reverse of your trip to work in the morning. You can create and save routes in the TomTom navigation app.

### Saving a trip

**1:** Plan a trip using the steps described in Planning a trip.

**Tip:** If you cannot see your planned trip on the map view, select the back button to show your trip.

**2:** Select the trip.

**3:** Select the pop-up menu button to open the menu.



550

9651238

**4:** Select **Manage Route**, then **Add to Trips**. The name of the trip is shown in the edit screen.

**5:** Edit the name of the trip so that you can easily recognise it.

**6:** Save your route in the Trips list.

**Tip:** you can also save a route using the

**Add to trips** button in the Current Route menu.

### Navigating using a saved route

To navigate using a previously saved route, do the following:

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Trips**.

**2:** Select a trip from your list. The trip is shown on the map view.

**3:** To navigate to the start of the saved route, select **Drive** depending on which device you are using.

The starting point of the saved trip is converted to your first stop and then the trip is planned. Guidance to your destination begins from your current location. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.



551

9651239

**Tip:** There are two other ways to navigate using a saved trip: Select the starting point of the trip. When the pop-up menu opens, select **Change to a Stop**.

Alternatively, select **Drive to Route** in the Current Route menu.

**Adding a stop to a saved trip using the map**

NOTE You can also press and hold a location on the map and select **Add to Current Route** from the pop-up menu.

**1:** Press the switch view button to show the map. Your complete route is shown on the map.

**2:** Select the route.

**3:** Select the pop-up menu button to open the menu.



552

9651240

**4:** Select **Manage Stops**.

**5:** Select **Add Stop to Route**

**6:** Select your new stop on the map.

**Tip:** If you know the name of your new stop, you can use Search to select your stop instead of using the map.

**7:** Select the **Add Stop** button to add this location as a stop. Your route is recalculated to include your stop

**Tip:** To update the saved route in your My Routes list with the changes, select the route on the map then select **Save Changes to Route** in the pop-up menu.

### Deleting a route from Trips

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Trips**.

**2:** Select **Edit List**

**3:**Select the trip that you want to delete.

**4:**Select **Delete**.

## SPEED CAMERAS

### About speed cameras

The Speed Cameras service warns you about the following camera locations:

- Fixed speed camera locations.
- Mobile speed camera locations.
- Mobile speed camera hotspots.
- Average speed camera locations
- Speed enforcement zones.
- Red light camera locations.
- Traffic restriction cameras.

The Speed Cameras service also warns you about the following hazards:

- Accident blackspot locations.

**Important:** The Speed Cameras service isn't available in all countries.

For example, in France, TomTom offers a Danger Zone service instead and in Switzerland, no speed camera services are permitted at all. In Germany, you are responsible for switching the Speed Cameras service on or off. The issue

of the legality of using speed camera services in Germany and other EU countries is not unique. You therefore use this service at your own risk. TomTom accepts no liability arising from the use of this service.

### Crossing into another area or country

When you drive into an area or country that does not permit speed camera warnings, the TomTom navigation app switches the TomTom speed cameras service off. You will not receive speed cameras warnings in those areas or countries.

Some areas or countries permit limited speed camera warnings, for example only warnings for fixed cameras, or warnings for risk zones. The TomTom navigation app automatically switches to give limited warnings when you cross into those areas or countries.

### Speed camera warnings

Warnings are given as you approach a speed camera. You are warned in several ways:

- A symbol is shown in the route bar and on your route on the map.
- Your distance to the speed camera is shown in the route bar.
- The speed limit at the camera location is shown in the route bar.

















- ❑ You hear a warning sound as you get near the camera.
- ❑ While you are approaching a camera or driving in an average speed check area, your speed is monitored. If you drive more than 5 km/h or 3 mph over the speed limit the route bar turns red. If you drive less than 5 km/h or 3 mph over the speed limit the route bar turns orange.

**Tip:** In the map view or guidance view, you can select a speed camera symbol in the route bar to see the type of camera, the maximum speed and also the length of an average speed check area. In the map view, you can also select a speed camera that is shown on your route.





#### IMPORTANT

**339)** *Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the **Uconnect™** system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.*

Symbol shown on map	Symbol shown in route bar	Description
		<b>Fixed speed camera</b> this type of camera checks the speed of passing vehicles and is fixed in one place.
		<b>Mobile speed camera:</b> this type of camera checks the speed of passing vehicles and can be moved to different locations.
		<b>Mobile speed camera hotspots:</b> this type of warning shows places where mobile cameras are often used.
		<b>Average speed cameras:</b> these types of cameras measure your average speed between two points. You are warned at the start and end of the average speed check area. While you are driving in an average speed check area, your average speed is shown, instead of your current speed. The distance to the end of the area is shown in the route bar.
		<b>Speed enforcement zones</b> - these zones can contain multiple speed cameras. You are warned at the start and end of a speed enforcement zone. While you are driving in a speed enforcement zone, your current speed is shown, and a visual warning is shown in the route bar.
		<b>Red light camera</b> - this type of camera checks for vehicles breaking traffic rules at traffic lights. There are two types of traffic light camera - those which check if you drive through a red light and those which check for driving through a red light together with speeding.
		<b>Traffic restriction</b> - this type of warning warns you about restricted roads.



H<sub>2</sub>

Symbol shown on map	Symbol shown in route bar	Description
		<p><b>Accident hotspot</b> - this type of warning is given for a place where road traffic accidents have historically been concentrated. You are warned at the start and end of the accident hotspot. While you are driving in an accident hotspot, your current speed is shown and a visual warning is shown in the route bar.</p>

## Changing the way you are warned

To change the speed camera warnings, select "Sounds and warnings" from the "Settings" menu.



You can then set how you want to be warned for the different types of cameras and hazards. You can choose to be warned, warned only if you are speeding, or never warned.

## FAVOURITES

### About Favourites

Favourites provides an easy way to select a location without the need to search for the location each time. You can use Favourites to create a collection of useful addresses.

**Tip:** The terms "favourite" and "place" mean the same thing - favourites are places that you go to often. The following items are always in Favorites:

**Home** - Your home location can be your home address or somewhere you often visit. This feature provides an easy way to navigate there

**Work:** Your work location can be your workplace address or somewhere you visit often. This feature provides an easy way to navigate there

**Recent destinations:** Select this button to select your destination from a list of locations you have recently used as destinations. These also include your stops.

**Marked locations:** You can mark a location and temporarily add it to My Places.



553

9651226

You can add a Favourites, by selecting a location from the map, by searching for a location or by marking a location. Your home location, work location, marked locations and the locations that you have added appear in a list in Favorites and are shown with a marker on the map.



554

9651242

### Setting your home or work location

You can set your home or work locations in the following ways: Setting your home or work location using Favorites

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Favorites**.

**2:** Select Add Home or **Add Work**.

**Tip:** To set your home location, you can also select **Add Home** or **Add Work** from the main menu.

**3:** To select a location for home or work, do one of the following:

**Zoom in** on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then select **Set**.

**Search** for a location. Select a location to set as home or work, then select **Set**.

**Setting your home or work location using the map**





**1:** In the map view, move the map and zoom in until you can see your home or work location.

**2:** Press and hold to select the location. A pop-up menu will be displayed, indicating the nearest address.

**3:** Open the pop-up menu and select **Add to Favorites**.

**4:** In the name bar, enter the name "Home" or "Work".

NOTE "Home" must have a capital letter H and "Work" must have a capital letter W.

**5:** Save the location. Your home or work location is shown on the map.

### Changing your home location

You can change your home location in the following ways

#### Changing the home location using Favourites

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Favorites**.

**2:** Select **Home**.

Your home location is shown on the map with a pop-up menu.



555

9851243

**3:** Select **Edit Location**.

**4:** To select a new home location, do one of the following.

Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then select the home location symbol.

Select the **Search** button and search for a location. Select a location to set as home. Select **Set home location**.

#### Changing your home location using the map

**1:** In the map view, move the map and zoom in until you can see your new home location.

**2:** Select the location by pressing and holding the screen for about one second.

A pop-up menu will be displayed, indicating the nearest address.

**1:** Open the pop-up menu and select **Add to Favorites**.

**2:** In the name bar, enter the name "Home".

NOTE "Home" must have a capital letter H.

**3:** Select **Add**. Your home location is changed to the new location.

### Adding a location from Favorites

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Favorites**.

**2:** Select **Add**.

**3:** To select a location, do one of the following.

Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then select the add location symbol.

Search for a location. Select **Show on Map**, then select the add location symbol.

The name of the location appears in the edit screen.

**4:** Edit the name of the location so you can easily recognise it.

**5:** Select **Done** to save your location in the My Places list.

### Add a location to My Places from the map


**1:** Move the map and zoom in until you can see the destination that you want to navigate to.

**2:** Press and hold to select the location.



556

9651225

**3:** Select the pop-up menu button. 

**4:** Select **Add to Favourites**. The name of the location is shown in the edit screen.


**5:** Edit the name of the location so you can easily recognise it.

**6:** Select **Done** to save your location in your Favourites. The location you added is shown with a marker on the map.

### **Adding a location to Favorites using search**

**1:** Search for a location.

**2:** Select the location then select **Show on map**.

**3:** When the map view shows the location, select the pop-up menu button. 

**4:** Select **Add to Favourites**. The name of the location appears in the edit screen.

**5:** Edit the name of the location so you can easily recognise it.

**6:** Select **Done** to save your location in the My Places list.

### **Deleting a recent destination from Favorites**

**1:** In the Main Menu, select **Favorites**.

**2:** Select **Recent Destinations**.

**3:** Select **Edit List**.

**4:** Select the destinations you want to delete.

**5:** Select **Delete**.

### **Deleting a location from Favorites**

**1:** In the Main Menu, select

**Favourites**.

**2:** Select the routes you want to delete.

**3:** Select **Delete**

## **SETTINGS**

### **Show**

Select **Settings** in the Main Menu, then select **Show**.



On this screen, you can change these settings:

**Traffic flow** Select this if you want to see traffic flow on the map view and guidance view.

NOTE Traffic flow is disabled by default. If enabled, traffic flow is shown on the map regardless if there is a route planned or not. Traffic incidents

are only shown on the route if there is a route planned. If this feature is disabled, off-route traffic incidents are shown.

**Arrival Time & Distance** Select Arrival Time & Distance this to choose what arrival information that you will be shown.

**Side bar** You can choose when the route bar is shown. You have these options:

- Always visible.
- Auto-Hide. When you choose this option, the route bar only appears when there is heavy traffic, so that you can see how long you will be in the slow traffic.
- Manually Hide. When you choose this option you can hide the route bar by swiping right on the screen. To make it visible again, swipe left.
- Extra large. The extra large route bar is only available when you have chosen Always Visible.

When the route bar is hidden, either automatically or manually, the arrival information stays top-right on the screen.





557

F1A0873

NOTE For North American vehicles, the default setting is **Manually Hide**. For all other vehicles, the default setting is **Always Visible**.

**Show vehicle range** Select Show vehicle range to see a representation of your vehicle range on the map view.

**Point of Interest** Select the button to select which Point of Interest (POIs) are shown on your route and on the map.

### Arrival Time & Distance

Select **Arrival information** to change the following settings:

**Show remaining distance**

Select this setting to show the remaining distance left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.

**Show remaining time**

Select this setting to show the remaining time left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.

**Both**

Select this setting to show both the remaining distance and the remaining time in the arrival information panel.

**Show arrival information for**

Use this setting to control whether you want to see arrival information for the final the next stop in the arrival information panel.

### Map View

Select **Settings** in the Main Menu, then select **Map View**



You can choose what you see on the map:

**Lane guidance on motorways**

Select this setting to automatically show Moving Lane Guidance when you are on.

**Auto map zoom**

Select this setting choose when the map view automatically zooms in during your route navigation:

● **Zoom in at instructions.**

The map view zooms in to give you more details when you need it.

● **Zoom based on route type.**

The map view zooms in when you are on smaller streets, and zooms out when you are on motorways.

● **No auto zoom.**

**Map orientation**

Select this setting to choose the default setting of the map view. Choose between 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.

### Routing

Select **Settings** in the Main Menu, then select **Routing**.



From this screen you can choose what type of route is selected for you.

### Preferred route type

The types of route you can choose from are as follows:

**Fastest route** - the route which takes the least time.

**Shortest route** - the shortest distance between the locations you set. This may not be the quickest route, especially if the shortest route is through a town or city.

**Most eco-friendly route** - the most fuel-efficient route for your journey.

### Avoid

You can choose to avoid ferries and car shuttle trains, toll roads, unpaved roads, carpool lanes, motorways

and tunnels. Set how your TomTom Navigation App should manage each of these road features when the device calculates a route.

Carpool lanes are sometimes known as High Occupancy Vehicle Lanes (HOV) and are not present in every country. To travel on these lanes, you may need to have more than one person in the car, for example, or the car may need to use environmentally-friendly fuel.

### Reroute to a faster route is available

If a faster route found while you are driving, TomTom Traffic can replan your journey to use the faster route. Select from the following options:

- Automatic.** Always take the fastest route - the fastest route will always be chosen for you.
- Manual.** Ask me so I can choose - you will be asked if you want to take the faster route. You can manually select the faster route or you can select the route by steering towards it.
- Never.** Don't reroute me - your device will not find faster routes for you.

### Vehicle Measurements

NOTE This feature only applies to vehicles over 3,500 kg.

When planning a route, the TomTom navigation app will take your vehicle measurements into account. You will be asked to confirm the measurements

when you select Drive to a new destination.

You can change these measurements:

- Dimensions
- Weight
- Top speed

If you want to change the vehicle measurements, click on the measurement you want to change, update it, then select OK.

NOTE If you have a trailer attached to the vehicle, make sure that the vehicle dimensions are included in the total vehicle weight and length. To calculate the weight per axle, divide the gross vehicle weight by two. If you have a trailer attached, divide the gross vehicle weight by three.

### Send Destination to Phone

Select this option to activate the Last mile navigation feature.

### Sounds and Alerts

Select Settings in the Main Menu, then select **Sounds & Alerts**.



You can choose which information you want to hear, such as arrival time, street names, and early instructions.

You can also set how you want to be warned for the different types of danger zones and safety hazards. You can set whether you want to be warned,

never warned or warned only if you are speeding.

**When speeding** This warning is given as soon as you exceed the speed limit by more than 5 km/h or 3 mph. When you are speeding, the speed panel also turns red in the guidance view.

**Traffic jam ahead** This warning is given as soon as you approach a traffic jam.

**Reachable range too low** This warning is given when the distance to your destination is too far because of low fuel or low battery. You need to then find a petrol station or charging station.

**Cameras** This warning is given when you are approaching a speed camera.

**Safety Warnings** This type of warning is given for a place where road traffic accidents have historically been concentrated.

**Low Emission Zone warnings** This warning is given as you approach a Low Emission Zone.

### Alert type

You can select how you want to be alerted of the different types of danger zones and incidents:

- Visual, sound and verbal
- Visual and sound



Visual only

If you choose **Visual, sound and verbal**, you get a verbal prompt when approaching these items, regardless of whether you are on a route or not:

- Fixed camera
- Mobile camera
- Mobile camera hotspots
- Average speed zone
- Speed enforcement zone
- Red light camera
- Traffic restriction camera
- Danger zone
- Risk zone
- Accident blackspot.

### Other

Select **Settings** in the Main Menu, then select **Other**.



On this screen, you see this information:

### Privacy

The following settings are available on this screen:

 **Record history**

Select this setting to choose if your trip history stays in the navigation system.

 **Predict destinations:**

Select this setting to choose if your navigation system suggests frequent destinations when you are planning a route.

### About

This screen gives you information about your navigation system, including:

- Software version
- Installed map
- Legal information

### **COPYRIGHT NOTICES**

You agree to include as soon as practically possible, but no later than the first new release of the Authorized Application following Your receipt of any 3D Landmarks, any copyright notices related to the display of such landmarks on every Authorized Application and in the "about box" of the Authorized Application.

Notwithstanding the aforementioned, TomTom has the right to decide, at its sole discretion, to remove specific 3D Landmarks in subsequent releases of the Licensed Products. In such case, You will remove those 3D Landmarks from the Authorized Application as soon as practically possible, but not later than the first new release of the Authorized Application following Your receipt of the Update to the Licensed Product. TomTom shall not be held responsible for any possible damages, costs or expenses incurred by You related to such removal of a 3D Landmark by TomTom from the Licensed Product or failure to remove

a 3D Landmark by You from the Authorized Application.

TomTom hereby grants to You a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use the Software Licensed Products for the sole and limited purpose of assisting You in viewing, analyzing and sectioning the Licensed Products. In no event shall You use the Software Licensed Products to view, analyze, section or in any way manipulate spatial map data that is not provided by TomTom. You shall not derive or attempt to derive the source code of all or any portion of the Licensed Products by reverse engineering, disassembly, decompilation, translation or any other means. You shall affix the following copyright notice on any copy of the GDF Viewer, or any portion of the Licensed Products: "Software ©2011-2018 TomTom North America, Inc. All rights reserved.

You shall not use the Municipal Boundary layer of the Administrative Areas product to create or derive applications which are used by third parties for the purpose of tariff, tax jurisdiction, or tax rate determination for a particular address or range of addresses.

It is expressly prohibited to use the Points of Interest Licensed Product for (a) telephone call routing

related applications; (b) screen pop applications, (c) CD-ROM director of other derivative directory product; (d) verification services; (e) caller name services; and (f) online marketing lead verification services. The Points of Interest Licensed Product cannot be licensed to the following companies, their commonly owned companies or aliases: Acxiom, Accudata, Allant, Alliance Data, eBeureau, Equifax, Experian, Knowledgebase Marketing, ChoicePoint, Harte-Hanks, Infutor, Donnelley Marketing, infoGroup, Trans Union, Transaction Network Services, and LexisNexis.

The 6-digit alpha/numeric Canadian Postal Codes contained in any Licensed Product cannot be used for bulk mailing of items through the Canadian postal system. Furthermore, the 6-digit alpha/numeric Canadian Postal Codes must be wholly contained in the Authorized Application and shall not be extractable. Canadian Postal Codes cannot be displayed or used for postal code look-up on the Internet, nor can they be extracted or exported from any application to be utilized in the creation of any other data set or application. Notwithstanding the above, an End User may optionally correct or derive Canadian Postal Codes using the Authorized Application, but only

as part of the address information for locations (e.g.: of delivery points and depots) that have been set up in the Authorized Application, and optionally extract data for fleet management purposes.

Neither the Data nor the Licensed Products such as Speed Profiles or TomTom Traffic or any derivatives thereof shall be used for the purpose of enforcement of traffic laws including but not limited to the selection of potential locations for the installation of speed cameras, speed traps or other speed tracking devices. With regards to Speed Profiles, You acknowledge and agrees that the actual speeds may not reflect the legally imposed speed limits.

You specifically agree that it shall not: (i) store the data for more than twenty-four (24) hours on Your servers; (ii) broadcast or make TomTom Traffic Licensed Product available except to authorized End Users; and (iii) use the feed or information received via the feed for historical data purposes (including but not limited to collection or analysis).

Nuance: Nuance® is a registered trademark of Nuance Communications, Inc. and is used here under license.

Nuance TTS: Nuance® is a registered trademark of Nuance Communications, Inc. and is used here under license. Monotype is a trademark of Monotype Imaging Inc. registered with the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office and may be registered in certain jurisdictions. Frutiger is a trademark of Monotype GmbH registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

### Map update

To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically

Updates can be downloaded using the MOTA (Map Over The Air) function. Refer to the "Updating the system" chapter below.


NOTE The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

### Voice Commands

(where provided)

NOTE Voice entry of addresses is only supported in the country in which you are located and provided that the system language matches the local language. For example, if the vehicle is located in Italy, it will be possible to enter Italian addresses only if the system language is set to "Italian".




The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel 

- Find <POI> (Point of Interest) near/along the route
- Let's go <home>/<to work>
- Go to <address>
- Go to the centre of <city name>
- Drive to <address>/<POI>/<junction>
- Navigate home
- Go via home
- Clear route
- Recent Destinations
- Stop at a recent destination
- 2D view
- 3D view

### Volume adjustment

The volume of the navigation system can only be adjusted when the navigation system provides voice commands.

 340) 341) 342)



### IMPORTANT


**340)** *Death or serious injury could result from failure or partial failure to follow these warnings and instructions. Failure to properly set up, use, and care for this device can increase the risk of serious injury or death, or damage to the device.*

**341)** *It is your responsibility to use best judgment, due care and attention when*

*using this device. Don't allow interaction with this device to distract you while driving. Minimise the time spent looking at the device screen while driving. You are responsible for observing laws that limit or prohibit the use of mobile phones or other electronic devices, for example, the requirement to use hands-free options for making calls when driving. Always obey applicable laws and road signs, especially those relating to your vehicle's dimensions, weight and payload type. TomTom does not guarantee the error-free operation of this device nor the accuracy of route suggestions provided and shall not be liable for any penalties arising from your failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations.*

**342)** *Devices without a truck or camper map installed will not provide appropriate routes for oversized/commercial vehicles. If your vehicle is subject to weight, dimension, speed, route, or other restrictions on a public road then you must only use a device that has a truck or camper map installed. Your vehicle specifications must be entered accurately on the device. Use this device as a navigation aid only. Do not follow navigation instructions which may put you or other road users in danger. TomTom accepts no liability for damages resulting from your failure to observe this notice.*

### VEHICLE MODE

Pressing the "Vehicle"  graphic button to access the pages:

- "Controls"
- "System settings"

### CONTROLS

The following settings can be made using the "Controls" menu (for versions/markets, where provided):

- "screen settings OFF"
- "electrochromic rear view mirror" (where provided)
- "rear view camera" (where provided)

### SYSTEM SETTINGS

The settings are available with the ignition device at MAR.

You can access the settings in two ways by pressing the "Settings" button on the status bar, or from the main page of the function you are viewing, at the top right.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- My Profile
- Language
- Display
- Units
- Safety and Driving Assistance
- Date and Time
- Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- Camera
- Mirrors and Windscreen Wipers

- Lights
- Brakes (where provided)
- Doors & Locks
- Vehicle switch off options/OFF status
- Audio/Audio Settings
- Radio Setup
- Geolocation
- Software update
- System information
- Reset

## APP

Press the "App" graphic button to display the following submenus:

- "Favourites"
- "Recent"
- "Categories"
- "All"

To add or remove an app from the Favourites list, select or deselect the ☆ icon that appears in the list displayed in the "Recent", "Categories" or "All" pages. A pop-up message will tell you whether you want to save the app in your favourites or not.

## FAVOURITES

The "Favourites" submenu contains (for versions/markets, where provided) the "Electrical functions" and "Performance" pages.

The "Favourites" page can contain up to 6 favourite pages. A message will indicate that you have reached the

maximum number of pages allowed if you try to add an additional page.

The operation can be cancelled by selecting "Cancel" or "X".

## RECENT

The "Recent" submenu contains recently used or downloaded apps. Apps are displayed in chronological order.

## OTHER CATEGORIES

The "Other categories" submenu contains the list of filtered categories between apps. The following are displayed in order:

- Media
- Comfort (where provided)
- Nav (where provided)
- Phone
- Vehicle
- System
- Other

The applications in each category are displayed in alphabetical order.


## ALL

The "All" category contains all available apps and allows the driver to search for them in alphabetical order from A to Z or Z to A.

## WIDGETS

On the main page, you can view summary pages of **Uconnect™** system functions known as "Widgets",

which you can choose from a list of available Widgets.

To add a Widget, press the button  on the display and select the desired Widget from the list.

Some Widgets can also be customised by pressing the button  next to the title. This will display the customisation screen.

The number of Widgets which can be installed per page depends on their size. You can add multiple pages (up to a maximum of five in total) by pressing the "+" button on the display. To switch between pages, simply touch the page briefly and swipe your finger rightwards or leftwards.

Pages can be deleted using the "Delete page" function or reordered using the "Reorder pages" function.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the vehicle in motion or to resume driving without having completed the procedure, a warning message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display and the operation will be ended.



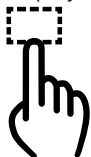


## MOVING THE WIDGETS

Select the desired widget and then:



**Moving the widget:** hold the desired widget pressed for a few seconds and then move it to the right or left of the display.



**Resizing the widget:** press the widget resize icon to be resized.



**View widget content:** select the desired widget and then scroll vertically. When reordering the widgets (viewing their thumbnails), it will not be possible to view their contents.

## SHORTCUTS WIDGETS

Shortcuts (which can only be added with the vehicle stationary) enable quick access to system contents. They may be (for versions/markets, where provided):

- "Call"
- "Customised settings"
- "Media"
  - "FM radio"
  - "AM radio"
  - "DAB radio"
  - "Bluetooth"
  - "USB 1"
- "Seats"
- "App"
  - "Audio setup"
  - "Comfort" (where provided)
  - "Controls"
  - "Media"
  - "Screen off"
  - "Settings"
  - "Trip"
  - "AM radio"
  - "FM radio"
  - "DAB radio"
  - "USB 1"
  - "Bluetooth"
  - "Device Manager"
  - "Driver profiles"
  - "Alerts"
  - "Activate services"

- "Assist"
- "Eco Score"
- "Warnings"
- "SOS"
- "Wi-Fi Hotspot"

## SCROLLING / SELECTING A LIST

Move your finger on the display to scroll lists and make selections.

Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top.

Move right to display the lists on the left-hand side.

Move left to display the lists on the right-hand side.

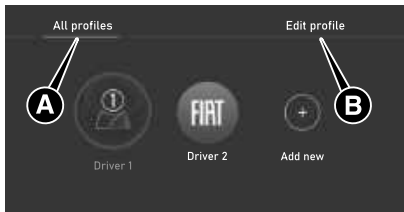
The same operation can be performed to move between pages.

Press your finger on your chosen selection to enter it in the system.

## PROFILES

(where provided)

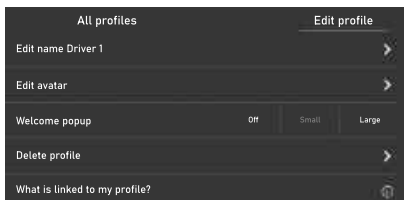
By entering the "Profiles" mode you can create an avatar and enter your own customisations. Selecting "All profiles" (A) fig. 558 displays the existing profile.



558

F1A0817

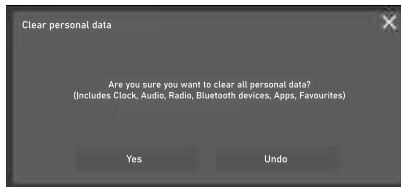
Selecting "Edit profile" (B) fig. 558 allows you to enter or edit customisations in the profile . fig. 559



559

F1A0818

The profile customisations can be deleted using either "Edit profile" or the "Delete personal data" function in the "Settings" menu fig. 560  
 NOTE Some application-related functions may be unavailable for about 30 minutes after resetting to default data, deleting a connected profile or clearing personal data.



560

F1A0819

All profiles can be temporarily disabled and the "Parking attendant" mode can be recalled by pressing the corresponding icon. This mode temporarily restores the default settings to allow driving the car without customisations.

After changing the profile, it is necessary to wait up to about 5 minutes to load the relative settings to the **Uconnect™** system.

### DTV (Digital TeleVision)

(only for Japan and versions/markets, where provided)

Digital TV (DTV), fig. 561, is a media function specific to this car market.



561

F1A9072

### INTERACTION

You can interact with DTV in the following ways:

- pressing the "DTV" graphic button from the "Sources" media list
- selecting the channels (pressing the graphic buttons (1) fig. 562) or interacting with the available functions (pressing the graphic buttons (2) fig. 562).

NOTE The audio from the DTV source will continue to be available and an acoustic signal will be emitted if reverse gear is engaged, the rear parking sensors are active and the **Uconnect™** system display shows the rear camera image.

NOTE Audio and video signals are transmitted through a special box, installed on the car. For any problems with audio/video signal reception and/or installation, contact a Dealership only.





562

F1A9073

## CONNECTED SERVICES - UCONNECT SERVICES

 343)

(where fitted)

Uconnect Services connected services enrich the experience of use of the vehicle by connecting it to the network. The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the conditions of your vehicle, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) through real-time updates.

You can access the Uconnect Services through the dedicated "FIAT app" for smartphones or smartwatches, a web portal, or the **Uconnect™** system of your vehicle.

The availability of services requires a UConnect Services contract.

**In-Vehicle Activation** is a feature for accessing the activation procedure of connected services directly from the radio by entering your email address. Read more about the Uconnect Services – applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications – on the Fiat Professional website.

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & privacy

The Manufacturer collects, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the official Fiat Professional website.

The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

**If the Help emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to the Manufacturer's Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

### Operating prerequisites

To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Fiat Professional official website, activate and login to your devices.

Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including Help calls and ASSIST calls, is subject to mobile network and GPS geo-location coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.

The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the vehicle power source (e.g. low battery).

When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

## SERVICES

NOTE The date and time shown on the **Uconnect™** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in the Connected Services.

WARNING Some of the services listed below may not be available if the vehicle is left with the motor off for more than 20 days. Start the engine to reactivate these services.

According on the equipment of the vehicle and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. Go to the personal page on the official Fiat Professional website for more information about your vehicle. Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

▣ **My Assistant** (where provided): Customer assistance and safety warning service, which (where provided) includes:

- "Help and ASSIST emergency call" (see "In emergency" section).

- "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the vehicle, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via "FIAT app" and web. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the Stellantis network with a valid e-mail address.

- "In-Vehicle Notifications": possibility to receive messages and/or notifications related to the provision of services and reminder messages about the execution of service and/or recall campaigns on **Uconnect™** system display. You can contact Stellantis Service for further information regarding the messages received.

▣ **My Car**: vehicle status monitoring service. Notification on mobile "FIAT app" of any faults in vehicle operation.

▣ **My Remote**: this can be used to manage remote operations (switching on lights, door lock/unlock, find vehicle, etc.) from the mobile "FIAT app" and through compatible voice assistants. It also allows you to set up Driving Warnings with notifications, for example, when you exceed the set area or time.

▣ **My Navigation**: (subject to availability, according to

version/market): connected navigation service with real-time information on weather, traffic and speed cameras. The service also includes the "Send & Go" function to send the destination from the "FIAT app" to the navigation system of the vehicle and "Last Mile Navigation" to continue navigation from the smartphone if the last stretch of road is not reachable with the vehicle. The Over-The-Air Map Update service allows you to take advantage of the latest version of maps without the need for manual updates.

▣ **My Wi-Fi** (where provided): Optional Wi-Fi Hotspot service. This service provides Internet access from the vehicle to all devices with Wi-Fi connection (smartphones, tablets, laptops) (supported technologies: 3G – 4G). This creates a private Wi-Fi internet access point in the vehicle. The function, available only with the ignition device to MAR or with the engine running allows the connection of up to eight devices simultaneously, but not direct communication between devices. The quality of the service offered by the integrated Wi-Fi Hotspot depends on the coverage of the mobile operator's network.

Users with active data plan with the Wi-Fi Hotspot service can also use the radio- Recognition service on-board



the vehicle to perform operations, such as checking the weather or news, playing music, interacting with the navigation system and remotely controlling intelligent devices in their home.

NOTE: The hotspot name and password can only be changed with the starter in MAR position and the engine running.

**My Alert:** optional service with app and notifications via "FIAT app" in case of suspected theft attempts and assistance in case of theft.

You can enrich your Uconnect Services experience by purchasing optional services for which a subscription is required.

The services can be subscribed to independently by the customer from the catalogue of services available for the vehicle, directly on the personal page of the official Fiat Professional website.


## DEACTIVATION OF GEOLOCATION MODE

(where provided)

If you wish to deactivate geolocation mode, simply do so from the **Uconnect™** system (see the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on "FIAT app"

or mobile devices and web that use the location of the vehicle will not be available.

WARNING The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

WARNING If the default settings are restored, turn off the engine (ignition device to STOP) and wait a few minutes before restarting it (ignition device to MAR). The incorrect performance of the operation and the short period of time passed between turning off the engine and turning it back on may cause the Privacy settings to not be maintained. In this case, repeat the operation, extending the wait time between turning off the engine and turning it back on.

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Uconnect Services and the **Uconnect™** system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the manufacturer's discretion.

Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer by showing messages on the display of the **Uconnect™**, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update itself.

The customer will be notified by the **Uconnect™** system if the system is unavailable.

To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official Fiat Professional website.

## DEACTIVATING UCONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your vehicle on which the Uconnect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Fiat Professional website,

by contacting the Customer Care or by going to a Dealership.

You will also be responsible for informing the new owner of any services which have not yet expired associated with a new Uconnect Services account.



## IMPORTANT

**343)** Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the Uconnect™ system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the vehicle. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM

The **Uconnect™** system can be updated remotely via Over The Air upgrade.

NOTE The images are given by way of example only. They may differ from those shown below according to the version/market.

NOTE Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity

included with vehicle, at no additional cost to the customer.

When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on screen informing that a new software version or new features for the **Uconnect™** system are available.

**WARNING** The settings of the vehicle or phone settings may be lost after an Over The Air software update. Check and re-enter missing system settings, if necessary.

**WARNING** Some automatic system updates could take place during a phase of non-use, with the engine off. This might make it necessary to turn the ignition device from STOP to MAR and vice versa multiple times to restore all the audio and video operations.

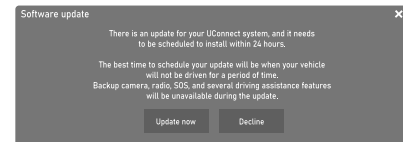
**NOTE** The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the vehicle is stationary.

### Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button fig. 563 to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

## Scheduled update

In case of a mandatory update, press the "Update now" or "Schedule update" button fig. 563. The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows  $\triangle/\nabla$  on the screen to set the desired time.



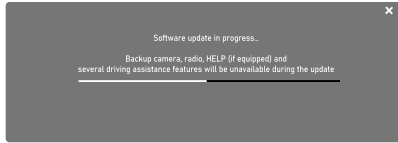
563

F1A0758

**NOTE** The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the vehicle is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 564. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.





564

F1A0759

### Updates over external Wi-Fi

When a software update via Wi-Fi is available, a pop-up window will appear on the screen offering the update instantly or at a later time.

NOTE The rear-view camera,

**Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the vehicle is stationary.

To allow the **Uconnect™** system to update its software:

- Select "Settings" on the screen
- Select "Wi-Fi" in the settings list
- Select the correct Wi-Fi router from those shown

NOTE If the Wi-Fi router is too far from the vehicle, it will not be shown among the available ones.

- If prompted, enter the password to access the router and select "OK".

To enable software updates:

- Select "Enable software download over Wi-Fi" on the Wi-Fi settings screen.
- When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the **Uconnect™** system screen to alert you that a new update is available. When asked to connect to a Wi-Fi network, select "Yes".
- During the update, a second pop-up screen shows the estimated time remaining and the progress percentage of the update. When the update is finished, press "OK".

### Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

### Scheduled update

Use the scheduled update option to set a deferred update time. Press the arrows  $\triangle/\nabla$  on the screen to set the desired time.

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the vehicle is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until




completion fig. 564. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.

### Update errors

In case of errors during the update, the operation will be interrupted and the following messages will appear:

- "An error has occurred. The system will revert to the previous software version."
- "Update failed. - An error was detected during the update procedure. Call assistance. Error code: XXXX" Contact a Dealership in these cases.

### VOICE COMMANDS

NOTE Voice commands are not available for languages not supported by the system. To use voice commands, press the "Voice"  button on the steering wheel controls or the green button  or the button  on the display (where provided) and say out loud the function you want to activate. Alternatively, where supported, the function can be activated by saying "Hey FIAT" or "Hey Uconnect" (if the driver has previously enabled the function). The list of available voice commands is shown on the display divided by categories.

### Suggestion

A list of the most used voice commands is shown.

## Navigation

See the "Navigation" paragraph.

## Phone

If a phone is connected to the **Uconnect™** system over **Bluetooth®**, these commands can be given by any of the main displays provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth®**, the **Uconnect™** system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- Call <contact name>: to dial the phone number associated with the contact
- Call <number>: to dial the phone number
- Write message: to start the voice process to send a text
- Call back: to call the number or contact associated to the last outgoing call
- Recent calls: to show the list of the last calls made, missed and received
- Show calls made: to display the outgoing calls list
- Show missed calls: to view the missed calls list

## Text

If a phone is connected to the **Uconnect™** system over **Bluetooth®**, these commands can be given by any of the main displays

provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth®**, the **Uconnect™** system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- Send a message to <contact> mobile/work: to start the voice process to send a text message to a contact

## Media

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

I want to listen to music: start playing the last radio station tuned to

- Play <track> by <artist>: to play the requested track
- Let me hear some <genre>: to play music of the requested genre
- Show my playlists: to show the list of saved playlists
- Play album <album name>: to play the requested album
- Play artist <artist name>: to play music by the requested artist
- Play <genre name> genre: to play music of the required genre
- Play <Playlist name> playlist: to play the required playlist

## Radio

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

I want to listen to the radio: to start playing the last radio station you listened to

- Play <name> radio: to start playing the chosen radio
- Play channel <number>: to start playing the selected web radio channel
- Tune to <frequency><FM>/<AM>: to tune the radio to the chosen frequency
- Tune to <Radio name>: to tune the radio to the chosen station
- Tune to <Radio name> DAB channel: to tune the radio to the chosen station

## Climate

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

- Set temperature to <value>: to set the desired temperature on the automatic climate control system
- I feel cold/Make it warmer: to increase the set temperature on the automatic climate control system
- Lower the fan speed: to reduce the fan speed of the climate control system
- Turn the A/C on: to start the automatic climate control system

NOTE If the fields include special characters of languages not supported by the system (e.g. Greek) the voice commands will not be available.





## **OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS**

---



The radio equipment provided with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law dated 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the United Kingdom. For more information about certifications and open source lists available for vehicle components use the following link:<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### **Radio frequency devices**



All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold. For more information go to [www.mopar.eu/eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum>

### **BATTERY REGULATION**



Information on the Battery Regulation (EU) 2023/1542 can be found here:  
Supplements - Type-approval  
Certifications - EV Battery Information  
at: <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum>

# BORN TO BE TOGETHER



<sup>®</sup>SELENIA



# SELENIA



## Oil change? The experts recommend Selenia

The engine of your car is factory filled with **Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior characteristics allow **Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.

---

### The Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

#### **Selenia ECO2 PLUS**

Selenia ECO2 PLUS is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for passenger car engines that is formulated to have low ash characteristics and provides very high energy saving fluid.

#### **Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20**

Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS specifically designed for latest generation passenger cars with diesel engines (Euro 6 Standards with UREA) and for high-performance engines in the luxury and sport cars segments.

#### **Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-30**

Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-30 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for Euro 6 diesel engines without urea. Its viscosity grade permits to increase the fuel economy characteristics and consequently the reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> produced.

#### **Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY**

Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY 0W-30 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS formulated for modern passenger car petrol Euro 6 engines. Its particular viscosity grade and specific formulation are able to increase the fuel economy characteristics and consequently the reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> produced.

#### **Selenia MULTIPOWER GAS**

Selenia MULTIPOWER GAS 5W-40 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS designed for passenger cars with petrol engines, as well as turbocharged, powered with methane or LPG.



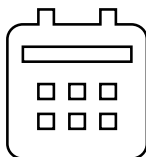
## FLEXCARE - SUBSCRIBE TO PEACE OF MIND

A collection of extended warranty and service plans (where and which provided) to match the way you drive



### PROTECTION

Protect yourself from the unexpected.



### PREDICTABILITY

Anticipate the costs, with no surprises.



### FLEXIBILITY

Tailor your FlexCare plan to your needs



### EXPERTISE

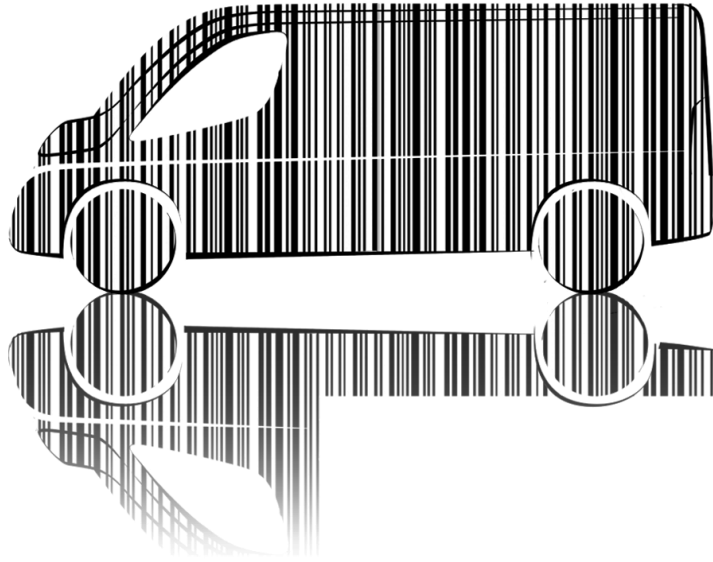
Benefit from Brand Parts and the unique expertise of our network.

The extended warranty, called Extended Care Premium, lets you extend the manufacture warranty beyond its stand duration, allowing you to benefit from the same vehicle protection as the original manufacturer warranty for up to three more years. You can subscribe to an extended warranty contract any time before the original manufacturer's warranty expires.

The Service Plan, on other hand, doesn't just help the maintenance costs of your vehicle, but also gives you valuable additional services to make life with your vehicle easier. There are various levels of service plans available, from basic scheduled servicing operations to more complete packages such as "Complete Care Plus" which combines extended warranty, schedule maintenance, wear items & roadside assistance all in one exclusive plan.

You can discover more and purchase directly on line by visiting the Brand website or speak to your local dealership to see which one is more suitable for your vehicle.

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS  
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE

GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT

GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY

GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT

GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES

GENUINE PARTS

VALUES

GENUINE PARTS



## HOW TO RECOGNISE GENUINE PARTS

All **Genuine Parts** undergo **strict controls**, both during design and manufacturing stages, by specialists using **vanguard materials**, to **test the component reliability**.

This to guarantee **performance** and **safety** for you and your passengers on board, for a long time.

Always ask for and make sure a **Genuine Part** has been used.

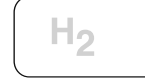


# CONTENTS

12V battery (charging) . . . . .	312
12V battery (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	325
12V battery (electric versions) . . . . .	327
<b>4</b> -Seater bench seat (Crew Cab Van versions) . . . . .	37
<b>ABS</b> . . . . .	146
ABS (system) . . . . .	146
Adaptive Cruise Control . . . . .	219
AdBlue® (UREA) additive for diesel emissions . . . . .	241
Additional heater fuel cut-off switch . . . . .	313
Air cleaner . . . . .	325
Air diffusers . . . . .	74
Alarm (electric versions) . . . . .	27
Alternating current (AC) charging at home (electric versions) . . . . .	260
Ashtray . . . . .	93
ASR (system) . . . . .	147
ASR system . . . . .	147
ASSIST call . . . . .	287
Attention Assist system . . . . .	154
Automatic headlight sensor . . . . .	66
Automatic main beam headlights . . . . .	66
Automatic transmission (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	197

Automatic transmission lever release . . . . .	314
<b>B</b> attery disconnection (disconnecter) (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	284
Body paintwork identification plate . . . . .	343
Bodywork	
Advice for preserving the bodywork . . . . .	332
Bodywork version . . . . .	340
Bonnet . . . . .	91
Brake fluid . . . . .	320
Brakes	
features . . . . .	349
BSA (system) . . . . .	151
BSA system . . . . .	151
Bump starting (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	310
Bump starting (electric versions) . . . . .	311
<b>C</b> ab glove compartment . . . . .	93
Capucine . . . . .	93
Cargo space . . . . .	37
Carrying children safely	
Arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems . . . . .	169
Child restraint systems . . . . .	169
Safety regulations . . . . .	169

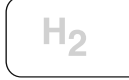
Ceiling lights . . . . .	70
Changing a wheel . . . . .	303
Charging cable emergency unlock (electric versions) . . . . .	270
Charging equipment . . . . .	242
Charging functions (electric versions) . . . . .	270
Charging Mode 4 (electric versions) . . . . .	267
Charging modes . . . . .	246
Charging procedure from public charging station (AC) (electric versions) . . . . .	265
Chassis marking . . . . .	343
Checking levels . . . . .	320
Cigarette lighter . . . . .	93
Clutch . . . . .	347
CO <sub>2</sub> emissions . . . . .	378
Co-Driver system with Stop&Go	
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go . . . . .	226
Traffic Jam Assist . . . . .	232
Compartment below the passenger seat . . . . .	93
Compatibility of vehicle seats with Isofix child seats . . . . .	173
Conditions of use . . . . .	236
Connected Services - Uconnect Services . . . . .	478





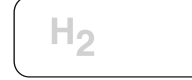
Control buttons (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	110	"eBraking" mode (high-voltage battery charging) . . . . .	273	Manually deactivating the front airbag and side bag . . . . .	178
Controls		"eCoasting" mode (electric versions) . . . . .	273	Passenger's front airbag . . . . .	178
Summary table of display buttons . . . . .	414	ECO function . . . . .	206	Front ceiling light (changing a bulb) . . . . .	302
Cross Wind Assist (CWA) system . . . . .	163	Electric windows . . . . .	91	Front light clusters . . . . .	296
Cylinder marking . . . . .	343	Electronic alarm . . . . .	28	Fuel consumption . . . . .	378
<b>D</b> aytime running lights . . . . .	66	Electronic Cruise Control . . . . .	207	Fuel cut-off system . . . . .	314
Dead Lock (device) . . . . .	29	Engine . . . . .	343	Fuel level gauge . . . . .	105
Demanding vehicle use . . . . .	319	Engine codes . . . . .	340	Fuel tank cap . . . . .	238
Desk/lectern . . . . .	93	Engine coolant . . . . .	320	Fuses (replacement) . . . . .	302
Diesel particulate filter (DPF) . . . . .	102	Engine coolant temperature indicator . . . . .	105	<b>G</b> love compartment . . . . .	93
Digital Rear-View Mirror . . . . .	63	Engine Idle Preset . . . . .	209	Glove compartment with lock . . . . .	93
Dimensions . . . . .	356	Engine oil . . . . .	320	GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) . . . . .	110
Dipped beam headlights . . . . .	66	EOBD system . . . . .	104	<b>H</b> azard warning lights . . . . .	286
Direction indicators . . . . .	66	EPB (Electric Parking Brake) . . . . .	192	HBA (Hydraulic Brake Assist) system . . . . .	147
Display (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	110	ESC (system) . . . . .	147	HBA (system) . . . . .	147
Display (electric versions) . . . . .	113	Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .	184	Head restraints . . . . .	92
Door pockets . . . . .	93	External lights . . . . .	66	Headlights washer . . . . .	71
Doors . . . . .	29	<b>F</b> iat CODE system . . . . .	20	Heating and ventilation . . . . .	75
Double rear swing door . . . . .	29	Flap on bench . . . . .	37, 93	HELP / SOS call . . . . .	289
Drive Mode (function) . . . . .	202	Flashing the headlights . . . . .	66	High-voltage battery . . . . .	17
Driving assistance systems . . . . .	151	Flatbed Tipper . . . . .	47	High-voltage battery (electric versions) . . . . .	346
Driving on slippery roads (electric versions) . . . . .	274	Flex Floor rear seat . . . . .	37	Hill Descent . . . . .	147
Driving style . . . . .	236	Fluids and lubricants . . . . .	375	Hill Descent Control System . . . . .	147
Driving tips (electric versions) . . . . .	274	Follow Me Home (device) . . . . .	66	Hill Holder (system) . . . . .	147
		Front airbags . . . . .	178	Hill Holder system . . . . .	147
		Driver's side front airbag . . . . .	178		

Identification data . . . . .	338	Lights off . . . . .	66	Power socket . . . . .	93
Ignition device . . . . .	25	Loading advice . . . . .	274	Power steering fluid . . . . .	320
In case of accident (electric versions) . . . . .	286	Luggage carrier . . . . .	100	Power supply . . . . .	345
Independent additional heater . . . . .	84	<b>M</b> ain beam headlights . . . . .	66	Prescriptions for handling the vehicle at the end of its life . . . . .	379
Inflation pressure . . . . .	352	Main menu (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	110	Pre-tensioners . . . . .	168
Instrument panel . . . . .	105	Maintenance and care - regular checks . . . . .	319	Prolonged vehicle inactivity . . . . .	283
Intelligent Speed Assist . . . . .	218	Manual climate control system . . . . .	76	Protecting the environment . . . . .	102
Interior . . . . .	335	Manual transmission (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	197	<b>Q</b> uick domestic charging procedure from the wallbox charging station (electric versions) . . . . .	264
Interior fittings . . . . .	93	Manually deactivating the front airbag and side bag . . . . .	178	<b>R</b> ain Sensor . . . . .	71
Isotfix child restraint systems (setup) Arrangement possibilities for child restraint system on seats of vehicle . . . . .	173	Motor marking . . . . .	343	Rear bulkhead . . . . .	93
iTPMS . . . . .	155	Moving footboard . . . . .	29	Rear camera (ParkView rear backup camera) . . . . .	215
iTPMS (Low tyre pressure detection) . . . . .	155	MSR (system) . . . . .	146	Rear ceiling light (changing a bulb) . . . . .	302
<b>J</b> ump starting (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	310	MSR system . . . . .	147	Rear footboard . . . . .	29
Jump starting (electric versions) . . . . .	311	<b>N</b> ozzles . . . . .	329	Rear-view mirrors . . . . .	63
<b>K</b> eys		Number plate lights . . . . .	296	Refilling . . . . .	372
Electronic key . . . . .	21	<b>O</b> perating Mode . . . . .	17	Refrigerated compartment . . . . .	93
Key with remote control . . . . .	21	Operating principle (for electric versions) . . . . .	15	Refuelling the vehicle . . . . .	238
<b>L</b> ectern . . . . .	93	<b>P</b> arking brake (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	192	Replacing a bulb . . . . .	292
Lifting the vehicle . . . . .	330	Parking lights . . . . .	66	Replacing an exterior bulb . . . . .	296
Light bulbs		ParkSense (system) . . . . .	210	Dipped beam headlights . . . . .	296
bulb types . . . . .	292	Performance . . . . .	366	Direction indicators . . . . .	296
		Pollen filter . . . . .	325	Fog lights . . . . .	296
				Main beam headlights . . . . .	296



Side/tail lights . . . . .	296	Ski rack . . . . .	100	Tachograph . . . . .	99
Replacing interior bulbs . . . . .	302	Sliding door . . . . .	29	Tachometer . . . . .	105
Replacing the windscreen wiper blades . . . . .	329	Sliding side window . . . . .	29	Third brake lights . . . . .	296
Revolving seat with seat belts . . . . .	37	Snow chains . . . . .	332	Towing a trailer . . . . .	276
Rim protector . . . . .	352	Snow tyres . . . . .	331	Traction Plus system . . . . .	150
Rims and wheels . . . . .	352	Spare wheel . . . . .	352	Traffic Sign Recognition . . . . .	216
Rubber hoses . . . . .	336	Speed block . . . . .	210	Transmission . . . . .	347
<b>S</b> afe Hold . . . . .	192	Speed Limiter . . . . .	206	Transport of animals (electric versions) . . . . .	274
Safety inertia switch (electric versions) . . . . .	311	Speedometer . . . . .	105	Transport of passengers (electric versions) . . . . .	274
Saving fuel . . . . .	236	Sprung seat . . . . .	37	Tray under the seat . . . . .	37
Seat base plastic covers . . . . .	37	Start&Stop system . . . . .	204	Tyre Repair Kit . . . . .	307
SEAT BELT REMINDER (SBR) WARNING LIGHT . . . . .	166	Starting the engine (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	187	Tyres . . . . .	352
Seat belts		Starting the engine (electric versions) . . . . .	189	<b>U</b> connect Box system battery . . . . .	291
Use . . . . .	164	Starting with auxiliary battery (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	310	Uconnect™ . . . . .	414
Seat with revolving base . . . . .	37	Starting with auxiliary battery (electric versions) . . . . .	311	Uconnect™ 5" . . . . .	387
Seats . . . . .	37	Steering . . . . .	350	Upper glove compartment . . . . .	93
Seats (Combi versions) . . . . .	37	Steering wheel . . . . .	63	Usable power sources (electric versions) . . . . .	246
Seats (Panorama version) . . . . .	37	Storage compartment . . . . .	93	<b>V</b> ehicle towing (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	315, 317
Seats with adjustable armrests . . . . .	37	Sun visors . . . . .	93	VIN plate . . . . .	343
Sentry Key® (anti-theft protection, electronic immobiliser) . . . . .	27	Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - AIRBAG . . . . .	178	<b>W</b> arming up the engine as soon as it starts (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	187
Setup for Isofix child restraint system . . . . .	173	Suspension . . . . .	348	Warning lights and messages . . . . .	121
Shelf above cab . . . . .	93	Switching off the engine (electric versions excluded) . . . . .	187	Weights and loads . . . . .	369
Side bags . . . . .	178	<b>T</b> ablet Holder . . . . .	93		
Side lights . . . . .	66, 296				

Wheel geometry . . . . .	352
Wheels . . . . .	352
Wheels and tyres . . . . .	330
When parked . . . . .	192
Window washing . . . . .	71
Windscreen wiper . . . . .	329
Windscreen wiper / washer . . . . .	71
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid . . . . .	320









# **HYDROGEN**

*This section provides all the necessary information about the hydrogen version.*

*When this section refers to a workshop visit, contact a Dealership for servicing hydrogen vehicles.*

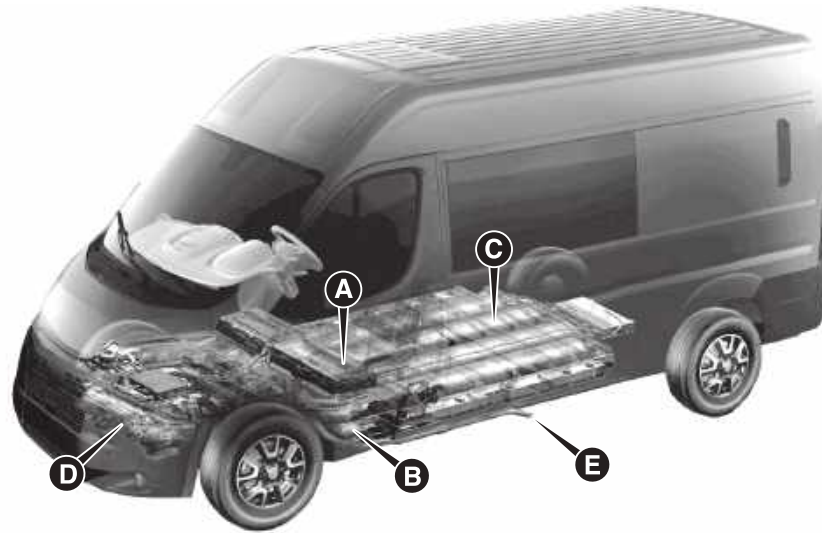
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	4
SEATS .....	5
WARNING LIGHTS, GAUGES AND INDICATORS .....	6
DISPLAYS .....	9
STARTING AND OPERATION .....	9
DRIVE SYSTEMS .....	10
DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM .....	10
CHARGING .....	10
FUEL .....	11
VEHICLE CHECKS .....	12
JUMP STARTING .....	13
VEHICLE DATA .....	13
REFUELLING .....	13





## GENERAL INFORMATION

---



I

F1A9101

A. The fuel cell is located underneath the cabin floor – driver side. B. The high voltage battery is located underneath the vehicle - under seats area. C. Hydrogen tank system located under the load compartment. D. The electric motor is located in the engine compartment. E. Fuel Cell Exhaust line

The hydrogen reacts in the fuel cell with oxygen supplied from the ambient air. Water, heat and electrical energy emerge from this reaction.

Water and excess air are released through the exhaust, while the electric energy is used to provide the electric engine and the high voltage battery with power.

The system automatically optimises the combination of high voltage battery and fuel cell use, in order to maximise the performance of the vehicle. This can result in different charging levels of the high voltage battery.

Additionally to that, the high voltage battery can be charged via a charging port. Electric energy is also provided by regenerative braking.

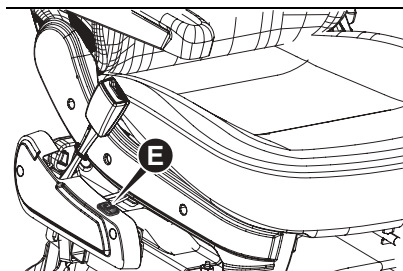
The vehicle may cause a whistle sound while driving. This is normal and does not indicate any damage.

## SEATS

### SEATS

#### Front heated seats

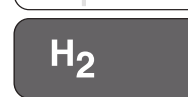
(where provided)



2

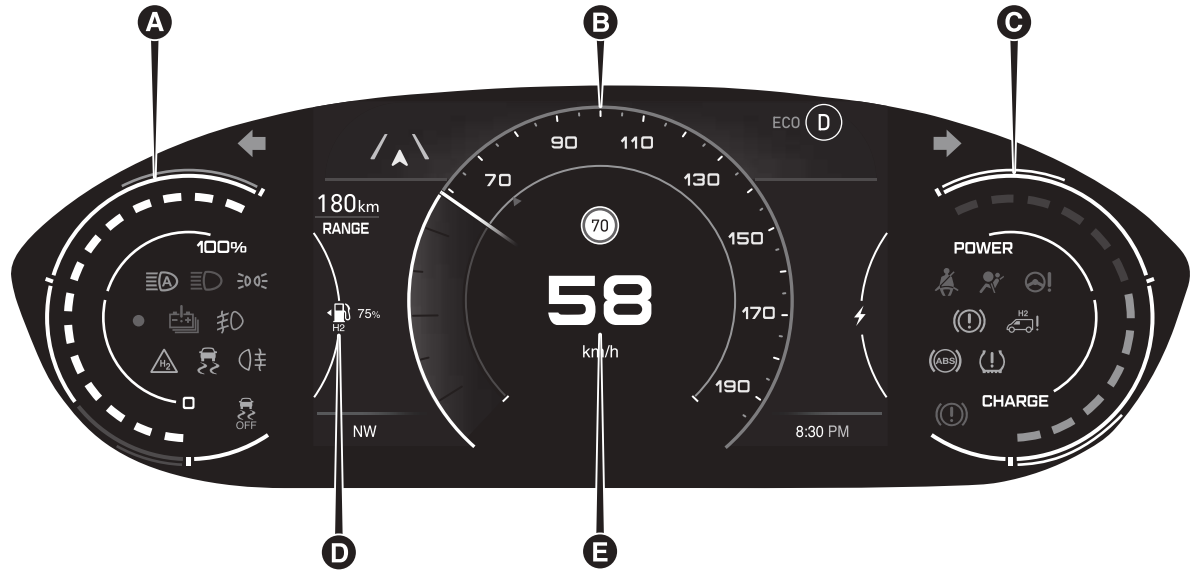
F1A9135

The heated front seats, where provided, are controlled in ON/OFF mode with the physical button (E) fig. 2 positioned in the lower part of the seat facing internal. With the key at MAR, press button (E) to switch the function on/off. **IMPORTANT** In order to preserve the battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.



## WARNING LIGHTS, GAUGES AND INDICATORS

### INSTRUMENT CLUSTER




3


F1A9100

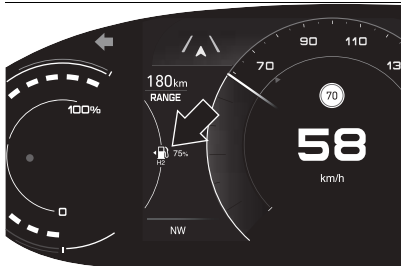
A. Hydrogen level B. Multifunction dial indicator: speedometer and driver assistance system indication C. Energy Management D. Indicative Hydrogen Level Percentage E. Speedometer

## HYDROGEN GAUGE

Displays the indicative hydrogen level in the tank, fig. 4.

If the hydrogen indicator  is white to indicate the indicative presence of hydrogen in the tank, if it is red it means that refueling must be done immediately as there is no more hydrogen in the tank, if it is yellow refuel the tank as soon as possible.


The symbol  comes yellow on when the hydrogen's level is lower or when other situations occur that require the performance of the vehicle to be limited. In this case, the vehicle is in "Turtle" mode and its performance is limited.



4

F1A9116

## HYDROGEN LEAKAGE

 illuminates red and a warning message is displayed in the Driver Information Centre.

A hydrogen leak has been detected. Do not park or transport the vehicle indoors, such as a garage or the like.

 1)

## FUEL CELL SYSTEM FAULT

 is illuminated yellow and a warning message is displayed in the Driver Information Centre.

The range of the vehicle is reduced. In order to enable the continuation of the journey, the high voltage battery will be used.

Seek the assistance of a workshop.





### IMPORTANT

1) Have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a workshop.






H<sub>2</sub>

**WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES****Warning lights on panel**

Lamp	Meaning
 red	<b>Hydrogen leakage</b> The warning light illuminates and a warning message is displayed in the Driver Information Centre. A hydrogen leak has been detected.
 amber	<b>Fuel cell system malfunction</b> The warning light illuminates and a warning message is displayed in the Driver Information Centre. The range of the vehicle is reduced. In order to enable the continuation of the journey, the high voltage battery will be used. Seek the assistance of a workshop.

**Symbols and messages on the display**

Lamp	Meaning
 red	<b>Critical hydrogen level</b> The warning light comes on when the hydrogen is finished. Refuel the tank immediately.
 amber	<b>Low hydrogen level</b> The warning light illuminates when the hydrogen level is Low. Refuel the tank as soon as possible.
 white	<b>Hydrogen level</b> The warning light shows the indicative percentage of the amount of hydrogen present in the tank.

## DISPLAYS

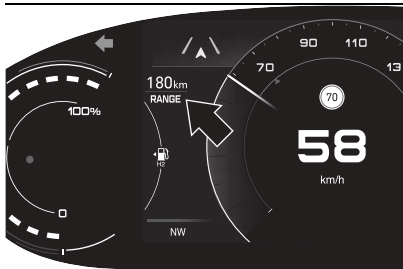
### DRIVER INFORMATION CENTRE

#### Combined range

The combined range (high voltage battery and hydrogen tank) is shown fig. 5.

The range is calculated from the current hydrogen level, the charging level of the high voltage battery and from the current consumption. The display shows average values.

After refuelling or charging, the range is updated automatically after a brief delay.



5

F1A9130

#### Information menu

#### Instantaneous consumption

Display of the instantaneous consumption of combined energy (fuel cell and high voltage battery).

#### Odometer

The recorded overall distance.

#### Trip pages



6

F1A9116

To reset a trip, press the button fig. 7 for more than two seconds when the desired trip is displayed.



7

F1A9117

#### Average speed

Display of average speed.

#### Average consumption

Display of the average consumption of combined energy (fuel cell and high

voltage battery). After a reset it starts with a default value.

#### Trip odometer

The recorded distance since the reset.

## STARTING AND OPERATION

### STARTING THE ENGINE

NOTE The operating temperature of the vehicle is between  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Vehicle operation is restricted to this ambient temperature range.

Operate the vehicle at a temperature below  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  for at least 15 minutes before switching off the ignition.

### PARKING

NOTE After the ignition has been switched off the vehicle may emit noises and water vapour may escape from the exhaust system for up to 15 minutes.

NOTE The cooling fan may run after the ignition has been switched off.



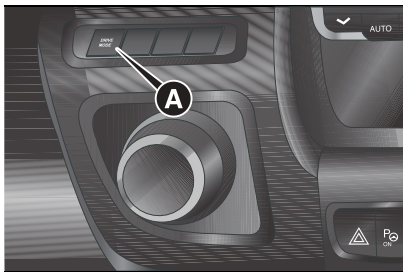
## DRIVE SYSTEMS

### DRIVE MODES

#### Limited power

If the charging level of the high voltage battery falls below 35%, the system switches to limited power mode.

Acceleration and maximum speed are then limited.



8

F1A1099

In order to avoid the activation of limited power mode, select **Eco mode** when the charging level falls below 35%.

The Eco mode is selected by pressing the button (A) fig. 8 on the dashboard.

## DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

### PARKING ASSIST

NOTE If a coupling ball bar is attached to the vehicle, the detection zone of the parking sensors is disturbed and they do not operate properly. Deactivate the parking assist everytime a coupling ball bar is attached to the vehicle.

## CHARGING

### GENERAL INFORMATION

NOTE In the event that the charging level of the high voltage battery and the hydrogen level are very low, recharge the high voltage battery first, before refuelling with hydrogen.

#### Electric power consumption and range

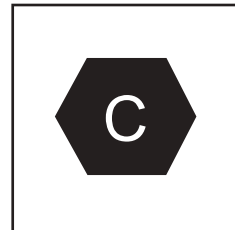
The electric power consumption and range were not available at time of printing.

For the values specific to your vehicle, refer to the Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

### CHARGING

In order to ensure the compatibility of plug and outlet, different labels are used.

The labels are located on the inside of the vehicle's charging port flap. Make sure to connect only a cable of the same type.



9

F1A0717

Type 2 plug or outlet used for AC charging

NOTE The system does not allow the simultaneous refuelling and charging of the vehicle.

# FUEL

## HYDROGEN



Only use hydrogen fuel that complies with European standards DIN EN 17124 or ISO 14687 or equivalent.

FUEL TYPE : CHG	
MFP : 87.5 MPa (12690 psi)	
MFP : 70 MPa (10150 psi)	

A label at the fuel filler flap is indicating the allowed hydrogen fuel type, as well as the maximum fuelling pressure (**MFP**) and the nominal working pressure (**NWP**).

In Europe the pump nozzles of the fuelling stations are marked with these symbols. Refuel only the allowed fuel type.

## Expiring date hydrogen tanks



**DO NOT REFUEL  
AFTER YYYY.MM**

The expiring date of the hydrogen tanks is indicated on a label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## REFUELLING



**NOTE** The system does not allow the simultaneous refuelling and charging of the vehicle.

**NOTE** If the refuelling of the vehicle is not possible, seek the assistance of a workshop.

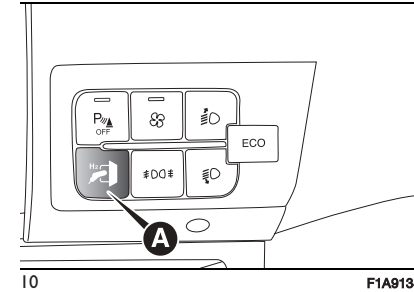
**NOTE** Once refuelling has been enabled by the system, the refuelling of the vehicle must be started within five minutes. If this time has been expired, the refuelling process is cancelled. In this case, close the fuel filler flap and start refuelling process again.

### Before refuelling

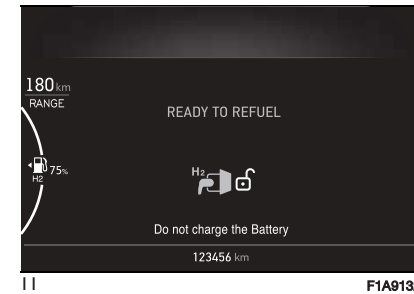
In order to start the refuelling, following preconditions must be fulfilled:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The gear selector is in position (P).

## Refuelling

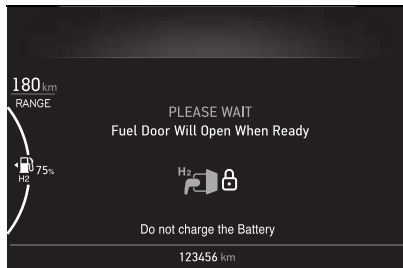


Press and hold fig. 10 button. The system performs a check of the preconditions. If the system is ready, the following message will appear on the instrument panel fig. 11.



If the system needs time, the following message will appear fig. 12.

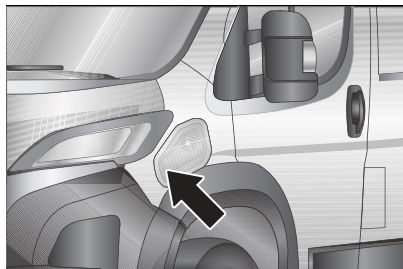




12

F1A9145

The operation can take up to one minute, after which the first message will appear on the instrument panel. If the preconditions have been fulfilled, the fuel filler flap is then unlocked, a message is displayed in the Driver Information Centre and a warning chime sounds.



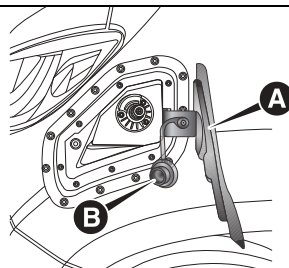
13

F1A9133

□ To access the charging port, open the charging flap (A) fig. 14 by pressing

on the area indicated by the arrow in fig. 13.

NOTE If the fuel filler flap has been closed again by mistake, it has to be reopened within one minute, otherwise the refuelling process needs to be started again.



14

F1A9103

- Remove the fuel filler cap (B) and refuel the vehicle by following the instructions given by the filling station.
- After refuelling, reinsert the fuel filler cap, close the fuel filler flap and allow it to engage.



**IMPORTANT**

- 2) Never refuel the hydrogen tanks after the indicated expiring date.**
- 3) Before refuelling, switch off ignition and any external heaters with combustion chambers. Follow the operating and safety**

instructions of the filling station when refuelling.

- 4) Never refuel the vehicle after an accident. Seek the assistance of a workshop.**
- 5) Only use fuelling stations which comply with the fuelling standard SAE J2601 or EN 17127.**

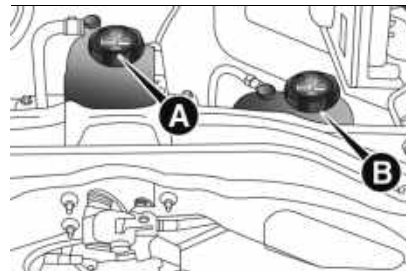
**VEHICLE CHECKS**

**FUEL CELL SYSTEM COOLANT**

**Coolant level - fuel cell**

If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be above the **MIN** mark ((A) fig. 15).

If the coolant level is too low, seek the assistance of a workshop.



15

F1A9131

## Coolant level - high voltage components



If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be above the **MIN** mark ((B) fig. 15).

If the coolant level is too low, seek the assistance of a workshop.



### WARNING

**1)** The coolant reservoir may contain traces of hydrogen which is normal. Using the wrong coolant will cause severe damages to the fuel cell system. Only qualified service personnel are allowed to open the coolant reservoir and to top up coolant.

**2)** A too low coolant level can cause damage to the fuel cell system.

**3)** Using the wrong coolant will cause severe damages to the high voltage components. Only qualified service personnel are allowed to open the coolant reservoir and to top up coolant.

## JUMP STARTING

Seek the assistance of a workshop.

## VEHICLE DATA

### FUEL CELL VEHICLE SPECIFIC DATA

- Engine power: 110 kW
- Fuel cell power: 45 kW
- Fuel type: hydrogen
- Refilling quantity hydrogen tank: 7 kg
- High voltage battery capacity: 11.3 kWh

## REFUELLING

### Fuel cell cooling (litres)

**For HT circuit:** 12 IONA THERMAL FC500

**For LT circuit:** 12 Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup>



H<sub>2</sub>





The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. Stellantis Europe S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.

If you have any further questions please consult your FIAT dealer.